

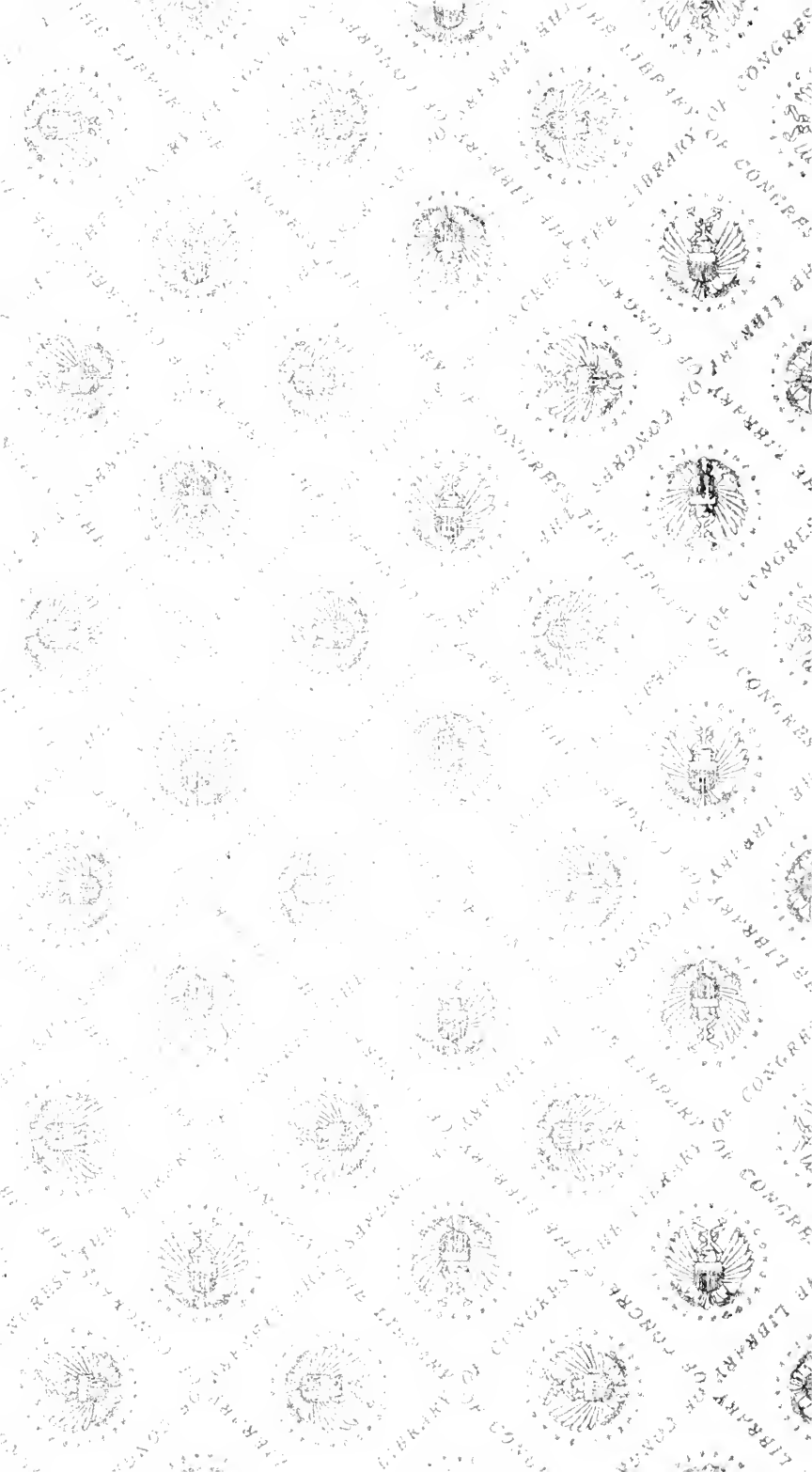
E 331

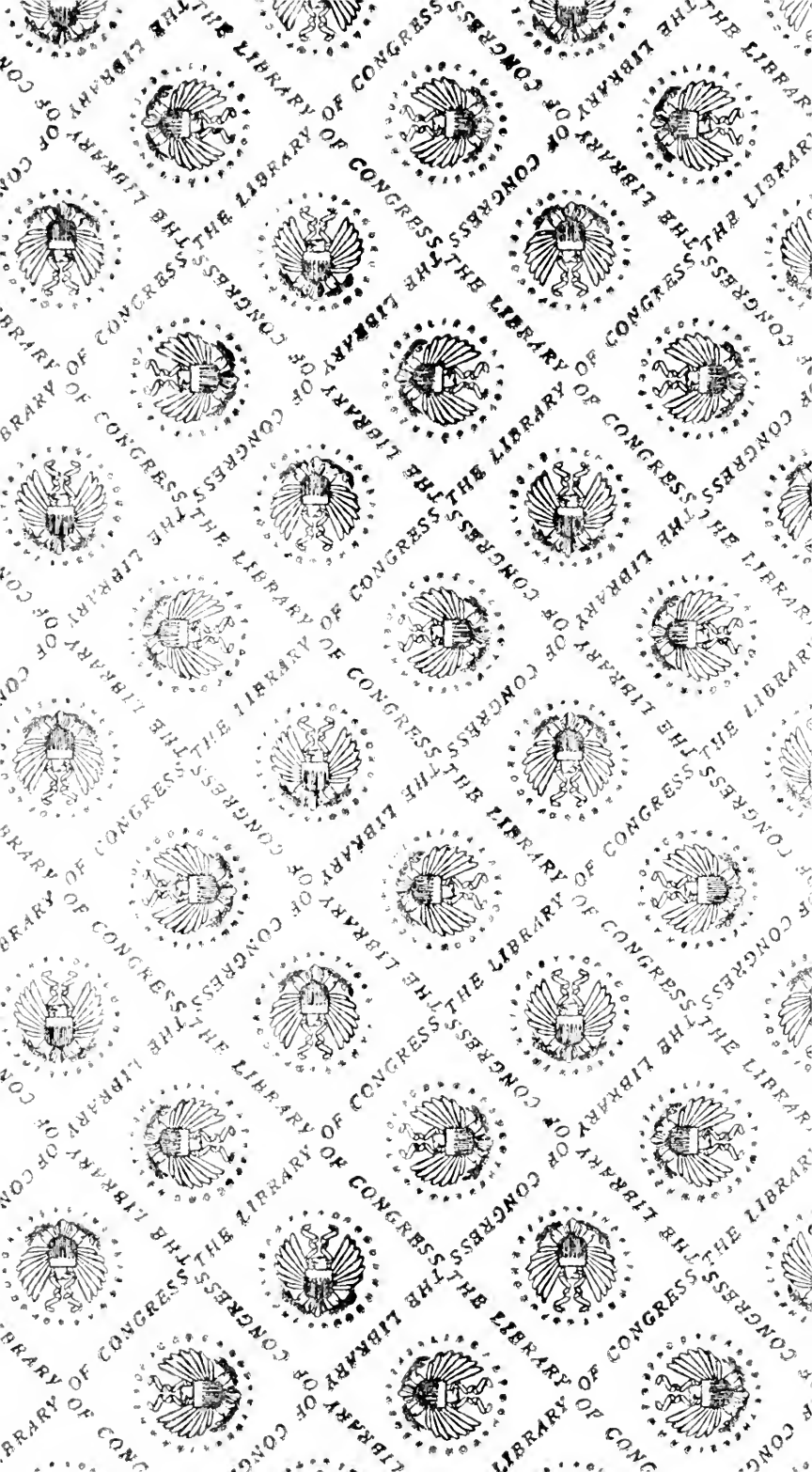
.U55

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00008235466









*Charles F. Johnson*

U. S. P. 11

# AMERICAN STATE PAPERS,

CONTAINING

## AUTHENTIC DOCUMENTS

RELATIVE TO

THE HISTORY, POLITICKS, STATISTICKS, &c

OF THE

*UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

COMMUNICATED

TO CONGRESS BY THE PRESIDENT

*Library of Congress*

1867

*City of Washington*

---

BOSTON :

PRINTED BY MUNROE, FRANCIS, & PARKER,  
No. 4, CORNHILL.

1808.

AMERICAN  
STATE  
PAPERS

331

55

# CONTENTS.

## FIRST PART.

PRESIDENT's Message to the first session of the ninth Congress	1
Report from the Governor and presiding Judge of Michigan, relative to that territory.	5
Documents of Papers, relative to complaints by France, against the St. Domingo trade.	10
President's Message, relative to the violation of neutral rights.	14
Mr. Monroe's Letter to Mr. Madison on the subject.	15
Mr. Gore's Letter to Mr. Madison on the subject.	18
Remonstrance by Mr. Monroe to the British government.	26
Letter from Mr. Madison to Mr. Monroe, relative to impressments.	33
Message from the President, communicating Discoveries made by Cpts. Lewis and Clarke, Dr. Sibley, and Mr. Dunbar	39
Capt. Lewis's Letter	40
Historical sketch of the several Indian tribes	42
Account of Red river, &c.	51
Observations made in a voyage from St. Catherine's landing on the east of the Mississippi, to the hot springs on the Washita	65
President's Message to the 2d session of the ninth congress	92

## SECOND PART.

Report of the Secretary of the Treasury, Dec. 5, 1806.	1
Letter from Capt. Clark to his brother	6
Messages and Papers relative to Burr's conspiracy	9
Account of a voyage up the Mississippi river, from St. Louis to its source, by Lieut. Pike.	25
Message from the President, communicating information of the effect of gunboats, &c.	52
President's Proclamation, interdicting British armed vessels from entering our ports.	56
Documents and Letters relative to Spanish encroachments on the Sabine.	58
President's Message to the first session of the tenth congress.	67
British Decree of Jan. 10, 1807.	70
Spanish Decree of Feb. 19, 1807.	71
Decree of the King of Holland, of Aug. 28, 1807.	73
Report of the Secretary of the Treasury, Nov. 1807.	74
British Proclamation for recalling seamen.	79



---

# THE POLITICAL CABINET.

---

Registra in usum historiæ complectuntur principum edicta, senatum decreta, iudiciorum processus, orationes publicæ habitæ, epistolæ publicæ missæ, et similia, absque narrationis contextu, sive filo continuo.—Bacon de Aug. Sci.

---

*In order to give a more durable value to our work than it has yet possessed, we propose to appropriate the eight pages, which in consequence of increased patronage we are enabled to add, to the publication of interesting American state papers, and generally of authenticated documents, having for their objects the history, statistics, &c. of our country, to be published as an appendix to the Anthology, pagged by itself, so that, if subscribers please, it may be bound as a separate volume.*

## MESSAGES

OF

### THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

COMMUNICATION TO BOTH HOUSES OF CONGRESS, AT THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE FIRST SESSION OF THE NINTH CONGRESS, DECEMBER 3, 1805.

*To the Senate and House of Representatives  
of the United States of America.*

AT a moment when the nations of Europe are in commotion and arming against each other, when those with whom we have principal intercourse are engaged in the general contest, and when the countenance of some of them towards our peaceable country, threatens that even that may not be unaffected by what is passing on the general theatre, a meeting of the representatives of the nation, in both houses of congress, has become more than usually desirable. Coming from every section of our country, they bring with them the sentiments and the information of the whole, and will be enabled to give a direction to the publick affairs, which the will and the wisdom of the whole will approve and support. In taking a view of the state of our country, we, in the first place, notice the late affliction of two of our cities, under the fatal fever, which in latter times has occasionally visited our shores. Providence, in his goodness, gave it an early termination on this occasion, and lessened the number of victims which have usually fallen before it. In the course of the several visitations by this disease, it has appeared to be strictly local, incident to cities and on the tide waters only, incommunicable in the country, either by persons under the disease, or by goods carried from diseased places; that its access is with the autumn, and it disappears with the early frosts. These restrictions, within narrow limits of time and space, give security, even to our maritime cities, during three fourths of the year, and to the country always; although from these facts it appears unnecessary, yet, to satisfy the fears of foreign nations, and cautions on their part are not to be complained of, in a danger whose limits are yet unknown to them, I have strictly enjoined on the officers at the head of the customs to certify with exact truth, for every vessel sailing for a foreign port, the state of health respecting this fever which prevails at the place from which she sails. Under every motive from character and duty to certify the truth, I have no doubt they have faithfully executed this injunction. Much real injury has however been sustained from a propensity to identify with this endemick, and to call by the same name, fevers of very

Vol. III. Appendix. A

different kinds, which have been known at all times and in all countries, and never have been placed among those deemed contagious. As we advance in our knowledge of this disease, as facts develop the source from which individuals receive it, the state authorities charged with the care of the publick health, and congress with that of the general commerce, will become able to regulate with effect their respective functions in these departments. The burthen of quarantines is felt at home as well as abroad; their efficacy merits examination. Although the health laws of the states should be found to need no present revival by Congress, yet commerce claims that their attention be ever awake to them.

Since our last meeting, the aspect of our foreign relations has considerably changed. Our coasts have been infested, and our harbours watched, by private armed vessels, some of them without commissions, some with illegal commissions, others, with those of legal form, but committing piratical acts beyond the authority of their commissions. They have captured in the very entrance of our harbours, as well as on the high seas, not only the vessels of our friends, coming to trade with us, but our own also. They have carried them off under pretence of legal adjudication, but, not daring to approach a court of justice, they have plundered and sunk them by the way, or in obscure places, where no evidence could arise against them, maltreated the crews, and abandoned them in boats, in the open sea, or on desert shores, without food or covering. These enormities, appearing to be unreachd by any control of their sovereigns, I found it necessary to equip a force, to cruise within our own seas, to arrest all vessels of these descriptions found hovering on our coasts within the limits of the Gulf Stream, and to bring the offenders in for trial as pirates.

The same system of hovering on our coasts and harbours, under colour of seeking enemies, has been also carried on by publick armed ships, to the great annoyance and oppression of our commerce. New principles too have been interpolated into the law of nations, founded neither in justice, nor the usage or acknowledgment of nations. According to these, a belligerent takes to itself a commerce with its own enemy, which it denies to a neutral, on the ground of its aiding that enemy in the war. But reason revolts at such an inconsistency; and the neutral, having equal right with the belligerent to decide the question, the interests of our constituents, and the duty of maintaining the authority of reason, the only umpire between just nations, impose on us the obligation of providing an effectual and determined opposition to a doctrine so injurious to the rights of peaceable nations. Indeed the confidence we ought to have in the justice of others, still countenances the hope, that a sounder view of those rights will of itself induce from every belligerent a more correct observance of them.

With Spain our negotiations for a settlement of differences have not had a satisfactory issue. Spoiliations during the former war, for which she had formally acknowledged herself responsible, have been refused to be compensated but on conditions affecting other claims in no wise connected with them. Yet the same practices are renewed in the present war, and are already of great amount. On the Mobile, our commerce, passing through that river, continues to be obstructed by arbitrary duties and vexatious searches. Propositions for adjusting amicably the boundaries of Louisiana have not been acceded to. While however the right is unsettled, we have avoided changing the state of things, by taking new posts, or strengthening ourselves in the disputed territories, in the hope that the other power would not by a contrary conduct, oblige us to meet their example, and endanger conflicts of authority, the issue of which may not be easily controlled. But in this hope we have now reason to lessen our confidence. Inroads have been recently made into the territories of Orleans and the Mississippi. Our citizens have been seized and their property plundered in the very parts of the former which had been actually delivered up by Spain: and this by the regular officers and soldiers of that government. I have, therefore, found it necessary at length to give orders to our troops on that frontier, to be in readiness to protect our citizens, and to repel by arms any similar aggressions in future. Other details necessary for your full information of the state of things between this country and that, shall be the subject of another communication.

In reviewing these injuries from some of the belligerent powers, the moderation, the firmness, and the wisdom of the legislature will all be called into action. We

ought still to hope, that time and a more correct estimate of interest, as well as of character, will produce the justice we are bound to expect.

But should any nation deceive itself by false calculations, and disappoint that expectation, we must join in the unprofitable contest, of trying which party can do the other the most harm. Some of these injuries may perhaps admit a peaceable remedy. Where that is competent, it is always the most desirable. But some of them are of a nature to be met by force only, and all of them may lead to it. I cannot therefore but recommend such preparations as circumstances call for. The first object is to place our sea-port towns out of the danger of insult. Measures have been already taken for furnishing them with heavy cannon, for the service of such land batteries, as may make a part of their defence against armed vessels approaching them. In aid of these, it is desirable we should have a competent number of gun-boats: and the number, to be competent, must be considerable. If immediately begun, they may be in readiness for service at the opening of the next season. Whether it will be necessary to augment our land forces, will be decided by occurrences probably in the course of your session. In the mean time, you will consider, whether it would not be expedient, for a state of peace as well as of war, so to organize or class the militia as would enable us, on a sudden emergency, to call for the services of the younger portions, unincumbered with the old and those having families. Upwards of three hundred thousand able bodied men, between the ages of eighteen and twenty-six years, which the last census shews we may now count within our limits, will furnish a competent number for offence or defence, in any point where they may be wanted, and will give time for raising regular forces, after the necessity of them shall become certain: and the reducing to the early period of life all its active service, cannot but be desirable to our younger citizens of the present, as well as future times; inasmuch as it engages to them, in more advanced age, a quiet and undisturbed repose in the bosom of their families. I cannot then but earnestly recommend to your early consideration, the expediency of so modifying our militia system, as, by a separation of the more active part from that which is less so, we may draw from it, when necessary, an efficient corps, fit for real and active service, and to be called to it in regular rotation.

Considerable provision has been made under former authorities from Congress, of materials for the construction of ships of war of 74 guns--these materials are on hand, subject to the further will of the legislature.

An immediate prohibition of the exportation of arms and ammunition is also submitted to your determination.

Turning from these unpleasant views of violence and wrong, I congratulate you on the liberation of our fellow citizens, who were stranded on the coasts of Tripoli, and made prisoners of war. In a government bottomed on the will of all, the life and liberty of every individual citizen becomes interesting to all. In the treaty therefore which has concluded our warfare with that state, an article for the ransom of our citizens has been agreed to. An operation by land by a small band of our countrymen, and others engaged for the occasion, in conjunction with the troops of the ex-bashaw of that country, gallantly conducted by our late consul Eaton, and their successful enterprise on the city of Derne, contributed doubtless to the impression which produced peace: and the conclusion of this prevented opportunities, of which the officers and men of our Squadron destined for Tripoli would have availed themselves to emulate the acts of valour exhibited by their brethren in the attack of the last year. Reflecting with high satisfaction on the distinguished bravery, displayed whenever occasions permitted in the late Mediterranean service, I think it would be an useful encouragement, as well as a just reward, to make an opening for some present promotion, by enlarging our peace establishment of captains and lieutenants.

With Tunis some misunderstandings have arisen not yet sufficiently explained; but friendly discussions with their ambassador, recently arrived, and a mutual disposition to do whatever is just and reasonable cannot fail of dissipating these. So that we may consider our peace, on that coast generally, to be on as sound a footing as it has been at any preceding time. Still it will not be expedient to withdraw immediately the whole of our force from that sea.

The law providing for a naval peace establishment fixes the number of frigates, which shall be kept in constant service in time of peace, and prescribes that they

shall be manned by not more than two-thirds of their compliment of seamen and ordinary seamen. Whether a frigate may be trusted to two-thirds only of her proper compliment of men, must depend on the nature of the service on which she is ordered; that may sometimes for her safety, as well as to ensure her object, require her fullest compliment. In adverting to this subject, congress will perhaps consider, whether the best limitation on the executive discretion in this case would not be, by the number of seamen which may be employed in the whole service, rather than by the number of vessels. Occasions oftener arise for the employment of small than of large vessels, and it would lessen risk as well as expense to be authorized to employ them of preference; the limitation suggested by the number of seamen would admit a selection of vessels best adapted to the service.

Our Indian neighbours are advancing, many of them with spirit, and others beginning to engage, in the pursuits of agriculture and household manufacture. They are becoming sensible that the earth yields subsistence with less labour and more certainty than the forest, and find it their interest from time to time to dispose of parts of their surplus and waste lands for the means of improving those they occupy, and of subsisting their families while they are preparing their farms. Since your last session the northern tribes have sold to us the lands between the Connecticut reserve and the former Indian boundary; and those on the Ohio, from the same boundary to the Rapids and for a considerable depth inland. The Chickasaws and Cherokees have sold us the country between, and adjacent to, the two districts of Tennessee; and the Creeks the residue of their lands in the fork of Ocmulgee, up to the Ulicofahatche. The three former purchases are important, inasmuch as they consolidate disjoined parts of our settled country, and render their intercourse secure; and the second particularly so, as, with the small point on the river, which we expect is by this time ceded by the Piankeshaws, it completes our possession of the whole of both banks of the Ohio, from its source to near its mouth, and the navigation of that river is thereby rendered forever safe to our citizens settled and settling on its extensive waters. The purchase from the Creeks too has been for some time peculiarly interesting to the state of Georgia.

The several treaties which have been mentioned will be submitted to both houses of congress for the exercise of their respective functions.

Deputations now on their way to the seat of government, from various nations of Indians, inhabiting the Missouri and other parts beyond the Mississippi, come charged with assurances of their satisfaction with the new relations in which they are placed with us, of their dispositions to cultivate our peace and friendship, and their desire to enter into commercial intercourse with us.

A state of our progress in exploring the principal rivers of that country, and of the information respecting them hitherto obtained, will be communicated as soon as we shall receive some further relation, which we have reason shortly to expect.

The receipts at the treasury, during the year ending on the 30th day of September last, have exceeded the sum of thirteen millions of dollars, which, with not quite five millions in the treasury at the beginning of the year, have enabled us, after meeting other demands, to pay nearly two millions of the debt contracted under the British treaty and convention, upwards of four millions of principal of the public debt, and four millions of interest. These payments, with those which had been made in three years and half preceding, have extinguished of the funded debt nearly eighteen millions of principal.

Congress, by their act of November 10, 1803, authorized us to borrow 1,750,000 dollars towards meeting the claims of our citizens, assumed by the convention with France. We have not however made use of this authority: because the sum of four millions and an half, which remained in the treasury on the same 30th day of September last, with the receipts which we may calculate on for the ensuing year, besides paying the annual sum of eight millions of dollars, appropriated to the funded debt, and meeting all the current demands which may be expected, will enable us to pay the whole sum of three millions seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars, assumed by the French convention, and still leave us a surplus of nearly a million of dollars at our free disposal. Should you concur in the provisions of arms and armed vessels recommended by the circumstances of the times, this surplus will furnish the means of doing so.

On this first occasion of addressing congress, since, by the choice of my constitu-



ents, I have entered on a second term of administration, I embrace the opportunity to give this public assurance that I will exert my best endeavours to administer faithfully the executive department, and will zealously co-operate with you in every measure which may tend to secure the liberty, property, and personal safety of our fellow citizens, and to consolidate the republican forms and principles of our government.

In the course of your session, you shall receive all the aid which I can give for the dispatch of the public business, and all the information necessary for your deliberations, of which the interests of our own country and the confidence reposed in us by others, will admit a communication.

TH : JEFFERSON.

Dec. 3, 1805.

▲ REPORT FROM THE GOVERNOUR, AND PRESIDING JUDGE OF THE TERRITORY OF MICHIGAN, RELATIVE TO THE STATE OF THAT TERRITORY. TRANSMITTED BY THE PRESIDENT, DEC. 23, 1805.

*To the Senate and House of Representatives  
of the United States of America.*

THE governour and presiding judge of the territory of Michigan have made a report to me of the state of that territory, several matters in which being within the reach of the legislative authority only, I lay the report before congress.

TH : JEFFERSON.

December 23, 1805.

(COPY.)

*Detroit, October 10, 1805.*

THE governour of the territory of Michigan and the presiding judge thereof, in compliance with the wishes of the government and the people of the territory, have the honour to make the following report relative to the affairs of the territory.

By the act of the congress of the United States establishing the territory, the government thereof was to commence from and after the thirtieth day of June, one thousand eight hundred five. The presiding judge arrived at Detroit, the seat of the government, on Saturday the 29th day of June, and the governour on Monday the first day of July. The associate judge, who was previously a resident of the territory, was already there. On Tuesday the 2d July, the governour, in pursuance of the ordinance of congress, administered to the several officers their respective oaths of office, and on the same day the operations of the government commenced.

It was the unfortunate fate of the new government, to commence its operations in a scene of the deepest publick and private calamity. By the conflagration of Detroit, which took place on the morning of the 11th of June, all the buildings of that place, both publick and private, were entirely consumed; and the most valuable part of the personal property of the inhabitants, was lost. On the arrival of the new government, a part of the people were found encamped on the publick grounds, in the vicinity of the town, and the remainder were dispersed through the neighbouring settlements of the country; both on the British and the American side of the boundary.

The place which bore the appellation of the *town of Detroit*, was a spot of about two acres of ground, completely covered with buildings, and combustible materials, the narrow intervals of fourteen or fifteen feet, used as streets or lanes, only excepted; and the whole was environed with a very strong and secure defence of tall and solid picquets. The circumjacent ground, the bank of the river alone excepted, was a wide common: and though assertions are made respecting the existence, among the records of Quebec, of a charter from the king of France, confirming this common as an appurtenance to the town, it was either the property of the United States, or at least such as individual claims did not pretend to cover. The folly of attempting to

rebuild the town in the original mode was obvious to every mind ; yet there existed no authority, either in the country, or in the officers of the new government, to dispose of the adjacent ground. Hence had already arisen a state of dissention which urgently required the interposition of some authority to quiet. Some of the inhabitants, destitute of shelter, and hopeless of any prompt arrangements of government, had reoccupied their former ground, and a few buildings had already been erected in the midst of the old ruins. Another portion of the inhabitants had determined to take possession of the adjacent publick ground, and to throw themselves on the liberality of the government of the United States, either to make them a donation of the ground as a compensation for their sufferings, or to accept of a very moderate price for it. If they could have made any arrangement of the various pretensions of individuals, or could have agreed on any plan of a town, they would soon have begun to build. But the want of a civil authority to decide interfering claims, or to compel the refractory to submit to the wishes of a majority, had yet prevented them from carrying any particular measure into execution. On the morning of Monday the first day of July, the inhabitants had assembled, for the purpose of resolving on some definitive mode of procedure. The judges prevailed on them to defer their intentions for a short time, giving them assurances that the governour of the territory would shortly arrive, and that every arrangement, in the power of their domestick government, would be made for their relief. On these representations they consented to defer their measures for one fortnight. In the evening of the same day the governour arrived : It was his first measure to prevent any encroachments from being made on the publick land. The situation of the distressed inhabitants then occupied the attention of the members of the government for two or three days. The result of these discussions was, to proceed to lay out a new town, embracing the whole of the old town, and the publick lands adjacent ; to state to the people that nothing in the nature of a title could be given, under any authorities then possessed by the government ; and that they could not be justified in holding out any charitable donations whatever, as a compensation for their sufferings ; but that every personal exertion would be used to obtain a confirmation of the arrangements about to be made, and to obtain the liberal attention of the government of the United States to their distresses.

A town was accordingly surveyed and laid out, and the want of authority to impart any regular title, without the subsequent sanction of congress, being first impressed, and clearly understood, the lots were exposed to sale under that reservation. Where the purchaser of a lot was a proprietor in the old town, he was at liberty to extinguish his former property in his new acquisition, foot for foot, and was expected to pay only for the surplus, at the rate expressed in his bid. A considerable part of the inhabitants were only tenants in the old town, there being no means of acquiring any new titles. The sale of course could not be confined merely to *former proprietors* but as far as possible, was confined to *former inhabitants*. After the sale of a considerable part, by auction, the remainder was disposed of by private contract, deducting from the previous sales the basis of the terms. As soon as the necessities of the immediate inhabitants were accommodated, the sales were entirely stopped until the pleasure of government could be consulted. As no title could be made, or was pretended to be made, no payments were required, or any monies permitted to be received until the expiration of one year, to afford time for congress to interpose. The remaining part was stipulated to be paid in four successive annual instalments. The highest sum resulting from the bids was seven cents, for a square foot, and the whole averaged at least four cents. In this way the inhabitants were fully satisfied to commence their buildings, and the interfering pretensions of all individuals were eventually reconciled. The *validity* of any of the titles was not taken into view. The *possession* under the titles, such as they were, was alone regarded, and the validity of title

left to await the issue of such measures as congress might adopt, relative to landed titles in the territory of Michigan *generally*. It therefore now remains for the congress of the United States either to refuse a sanction of the arrangement made, or by imparting a regular authority to make it, or in some other mode in their wisdom deemed proper, to relieve the inhabitants from one of the most immediate distresses, occasioned by the calamitous conflagration.

Strongly impressed with a sense of the worth of the people, and deeply commiserating their sufferings, of a great part of which they were eye witnesses, the officers of their local government cannot refrain from adding their warmest degree of recommendation to forward the liberality the congress of the United States will unquestionably be inclined to exercise towards them; and the disposition which will doubtless prevail towards attaching their affections, promoting their interests, and relieving their distress. Whether a donation of the acquisitions which have been stated, or of lands more remote, or the application of the proceeds to publick purposes within the country, will be most advisable, the undersigned pretend not to say; but whatever relief may be extended to them on the part of the general government, they hesitate not to assert, will be of the most essential utility to them, and rendered to objects of real merit.

The organization of the courts of justice next demanded consideration. A judicial system was established on principles of convenience, economy, and simplicity. Courts were held under it, and all the existing business settled. Every subject requiring to be legislated upon was acted on, as far as the government was competent to act. At the close of the other arrangements, the militia of the territory were completely organized and brought into the field.

The various acts, both of a legislative and executive description, will appear at large in the semiannual report of them, which the laws of the United States require, and it will therefore be unnecessary to exhibit the details of them.

The grand juries constantly presented addresses to the courts on the subject of their land titles. The several companies of militia, elected delegates to a general meeting, which, among other objects, addressed the government on the subject of their titles; and earnestly requested the personal attendance of the governor and one of the judges, during a part of the session of congress. Indeed the confused situation of land titles, during the nine or ten years the United States have had possession of the country, has been such, and is so increasing by lapse of time, as now loudly to call for a definitive adjustment.

It is now nearly a century and a half since the first settlements were made in this country, under the French government, and in the reign of Louis the fourteenth, whose name it then bore, in common with what has since exclusively been termed Louisiana. In 1673, an officer, commissioned by the French government, explored the waters of the west; taking his departure from lake Michigan, he penetrated to the Ouisconsin river, and afterwards to the Mississippi, and returned through the Illinois country, after having sailed down the Mississippi within one degree of latitude of the southern boundary of the United States, previous to the late treaty of Paris, of April, 1803, and that anterior to the discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi by La Salle. Prior to this era the settlements of the straight had commenced, and Detroit claims an antiquity of fifteen years superior to the city of Philadelphia. The few titles granted by the government of France were of three French acres in front, on the banks of the river, by forty in depth, subject to the feudal and seignoral conditions, which usually accompanied titles in France. The ancient French code called *la coutume de Paris* was the established law of the country; and the rights of land were made strictly conformable to it. All these grants, however, required the grantee, in a limited period, to obtain a confirmation from the king; and, with the exception of a very few, this confirmation has never been made. On the conquest of the French possessions by Great-Britain, in the war which terminated by the treaty of Paris in the year 1763, as well in original articles of capitulation in 1759 and in 1760, as

in the subsequent treaty itself, the property of the inhabitants of the country is confined to them. The expression in the original is, *leurs biens, nobles et ignobles, meubles et immeubles*. It is therefore conceived to comprehend these *lands*. On the acquisition by the United States of America of that portion of Canada which is now comprehended within the limits of the territory of Michigan, by the definitive treaty of peace, at Paris, in 1783, the subjects of his Britannick majesty are secured from loss, or damage in person, liberty, or property, and in the treaty of London, negotiated between Mr. Jay and lord Grenville, in November, 1794, they are still more particularly confirmed in their property of every kind, land, houses, or effects. However defective, therefore, the class of original proprietors may be, with respect to the *evidence* of title according to the American forms, it is conceived their *rights* are extremely strong. The British government granted few titles, and these were generally mere permissions of military officers to use or occupy certain pieces of land, often unaccompanied with any written evidences, but assuming, from long continued possession, an appearance of right. Under the American government no titles of any kind have been granted.

From this state of things some consequences have resulted, which are not indeed difficult to foresee, but which it is difficult to remedy. One of these consequences, and perhaps not the least important, is the effect it has had on the destiny and moral character of the progeny of the original colonists. When it is remembered, that the troops of Louis the fourteenth, came without women, the description of persons constituting the second generation will not be difficult to conceive. When it is considered at the same time, that destitute of titles to land, they were precluded from the means of acquiring them, it will be obvious that an entrance into the savage societies, or at most employments in the commerce carried on with them, were their only resources. While, therefore, the American colonizations of the same, and of subsequent date, have grown into regular, agricultural, and opulent states, these countries have been destined to anarchy, to ignorance, to poverty. The emigrant, whom curiosity, or enterprise, at any time brought into the country, was either attracted to the British side of it, or disappeared in some mode less easy to account for. Accession, by foreign population, and by natural increase, being thus, at once cut off, the fate of this fine region has necessarily been that insignificance which still belongs to it. The British government, in recent periods, have confirmed original proprietors, made a donation of a quantity equal to the original grant, termed a *continuation*; and have granted lands to settlers without any other price than common fees of office attending the acquisition of the grant. Such, however, is the inestimable value of liberty to man, that notwithstanding these, and, if possible, greater inducements to the settlers, the undersigned venture to predict a marked superiority to the American side, even at the prices at present required by the American government, or a slight variation of them, if the old claims are at once adjusted, and the country laid open to the acquisition of new title.

From the state of the country which has been represented, another consequence has resulted. Encroachments, in some instances, grafted on original title, and in others without a semblance of title, have been made on lands which are or ought to be, the property of the United States. Individuals have proceeded to extinguish the native right, contrary to the regulations of all the governments; and in some instances extensive settlements have been made on titles thus acquired. What arrangements the United States will make on this head it belongs not to us to anticipate; we shall only recommend a liberal and merciful disposition to the people of this country; of whom it may be safely asserted they are less to be charged with depravity of character, than their governments have been with cruel neglect and indifference.

The claims of the present inhabitants require to be considered under one more aspect, novel indeed, but not the less founded in truth. When the Amer-

ican comes into contact with the aboriginal, if he is not considered as an enemy, he is at least regarded as a character with whom they are to struggle, and, if in no other, certainly in a pecuniary view. But the Canadian, allied by blood, by long established intercourse, by a countless reciprocity of services, their native claims having long, as to time, been extinguished, and their honour and good faith having been repeatedly pledged for his protection, is uniformly regarded as their brother, and with him they are disposed to make a common cause. Hence *justice*, and *liberal justice*, to the Canadian inhabitant is an important point of policy in the conduct of the American government towards the aboriginal inhabitants.

The extent of the Canadian extinguishment of Indian title, though in itself indefinite, appears first to have received limits in the treaty of fort Mac Intosh, in 1785. We there first find a written dereliction of Indian claim for a breadth of six miles from La Riviere aux Raisins, now called Rosine, on lake Erie, to the lake St. Clair. In the subsequent treaty of fort Harmar in 1789, the same dereliction is confirmed. In the ulterior treaty of Greenville, in 1795, the confirmation is repeated, and additions made.

The treaty with Great Britain, of 1783, and the subsequent one of 1794, were made for the accomplishment of great national objects, having very little connection with Canadian and Indian claims. The treaties of fort Mac Intosh, fort Harmar, and of Greenville, were all formed on other far more important points; and the quantity of extinguished Indian title in Michigan recognized by them is less to be considered as *an acquisition of new title*, than *a definition of the old*. The expense of these negotiations therefore can scarcely be said, in any sense, to attach to this country; and perhaps it may be truly said that all the Indian title at present extinguished within the territory of Michigan has not cost the United States a single dollar; but is entirely a recognition of a previous, but indefinite title, extinguished by the Canadians. Hence a question will arise, whether it is more than *barely justice* to the inhabitants to allow them the whole of this part, or otherwise to permit the proceeds of it to be applied to their benefit, in the education of their youth, in the erection of publick buildings, such as court houses and jails, which the late conflagration has entirely deprived them of, and in laying out roads, and other improvements in their country. Next to the adjustment of the old titles comes the acquisition of new. It is believed that at this period, and in a particular mode, a very large portion of Indian title may be shortly extinguished; but as this part of the subject may hereafter be deemed confidential, it is made the subject of a distinct report.

On an occasion like the present it may not be unadvisable to revise some of the regulations relative to the territory.

On all the subjects requiring legislation the present government act with difficulty, and on many cannot act at all. All laws will be found to operate on particular *places, times, and persons*; and in no state, which enters into the composition of the American union; will an abstract code of principles be discovered free from a connection, and that a very close one, with the *places, times, and persons* affected by them. Hence the strict *adoption* of any code, or even of any one law, becomes impossible. To make it applicable it must be adapted to the geography of the country, to its temporary circumstances and exigencies, and to the particular character of the persons over whom it is to operate. Hitherto it has been religiously the object to follow what has been deemed the substance of the law, whatever modifications the form of it was obliged to undergo. But different minds will not always correspond in sentiment on what is *substance*, and what is *form*; and in all the litigations which arise under laws, those affecting the validity of the law itself are the most intricate and difficult. Hence, in a country whose administration ought to be marked with simplicity, intricacy, procrastination, and uncertainty in affairs, result. To adopt laws from all the original states, the laws of all the original

states ought to be furnished ; and waving the difficulty and expense of procuring them, what body of men, under the pressure of immediate business, can acquire a complete acquaintance with them ? The possession of all the codes, if it were possible, and a complete acquaintance with their contents, would still prove an abortive cure ; for, in many very simple cases, a strict precedent will be searched for in vain. Is the object to establish a ferry, to regulate the affairs of any district, to erect a court house, or to institute a school, however urgent the call, however obvious the means, it must often be abandoned for want of a precedent that will apply ; and often when attempted, may be defeated, from the want of a strict correspondence between the law made and the precedent from which it professes to be adopted ? The real security for the prevalence of republican principles rests not in a provision of this awkward kind ; for even in the codes of the states the disciple of aristocracy may sometimes find a weapon. It rests in the general probability that the administrations of this description will be conformable to the general administration. It rests in the parental control of congress. Experience is the best test of the propriety or impropriety of a law, and if a law be made which gives dissatisfaction, the natural resort is to the authority first making for its correction, and when, from defect of power or of inclination, the evil is found irremediable by them, to superior authority.

The requiring a possession of certain quantities of land in various officers is not only impracticable in the present instance ; but the policy on which the provision may have originally been grounded has ceased to exist.

The southern boundary of the territory is indefinite. Though in the present maps of the United States, a line of latitude through the southern bend of lake Michigan appears to strike lake Erie near the mouth of the Miami, yet in the maps of Arrowsmith and McKensie, such a line of latitude would not strike lake Erie, but pass entirely south of it. The anxiety of the southern settlers of the territory is great, not to be attached to the state of Ohio, which would be inconvenient to them, but to Michigan, which is so much more convenient. The western end of lake Erie even from Sandusky would feel this convenience.

The case of the Wiandot Indians deserves the consideration of government. They live in two towns, Maguaga and Brown's town, within the limits of the American title. To the treaty of fort Harmar a clause was annexed stipulating that they might remain unmolested. In the treaty of Greenville this provision is omitted. They constantly assert, and there are not wanting reputable citizens who join them in the assertion, that they were solemnly promised by general Wayne a continuance of the indulgence. It may therefore be worthy of serious consideration, whether it may not be advisable in the adjustment of titles to recognise their possessions, and invest them with the character of citizens.

(Signed)

WILLIAM HULL, Governour of the Territory of Michigan.

(Signed)

A. B. WOODWARD, Presiding Judge of do.

DOCUMENTS AND PAPERS RELATIVE TO COMPLAINTS BY THE  
GOVERNMENT OF FRANCE, AGAINST THE COMMERCE CARRIED  
ON BY AMERICAN CITIZENS IN THE FRENCH ISLAND OF ST. DO-  
MINGO.

*To the Senate of the United States.*

IN compliance with the request of the senate, expressed in their resolution of Dec. 27, I now lay before them such documents and papers (there being

no other information in my possession) as relate to complaints by the government of France, against the commerce carried on by the citizens of the United States to the French island of St. Domingo.

January 10th, 1806.

TH. JEFFERSON.

*From General TURREAU to the Secretary of State.*

October 14, 1805.

THE undersigned minister plenipotentiary of his imperial and royal majesty, to his excellency the president of the United States of America, has testified, in his conversation with the secretary of state, his just discontent with the commercial relations, which many citizens of different states of the union maintain with the rebels of every colour, who have momentarily withdrawn the colony of St. Domingo from the legal authority.

The principles injuriously affected by such a commerce, or rather by such a system of robbery (brigandage) are so evident, so generally acknowledged, and adopted not only by all nations, who have a colonial system to defend, but even by those who have none : and moreover even by every wise people to whatsoever political aggregation they may belong ; that the statesman, if he has not lost every idea of justice, of humanity, and of public law, can no more contest their wisdom, than their existence. And certainly the undersigned, in finding himself called by his duty, as well as by his inclination, in the bosom of a friendly people, and near the respectable chief who directs its government ; certainly the undersigned ought not to have expected that his first political relations would have for their object a complaint so serious, an infraction so manifest of law, the most sacred, and the best observed by every nation under the dominion of civilization.

But it was not enough for some citizens of the United States to convey munitions of every kind to the rebels of St. Domingo, to that race of African slaves, the reproach, and the refuse of nature ; it was moreover necessary to insure the success of this ignoble and criminal traffick by the use of force. The vessels destined to protect it are constructed, loaded, armed, in all the ports of the union, under the eyes of the American people, of its particular authority, and of the federal government itself ; and this government which has taken for the basis of its political career the most scrupulous equity, and the most impartial neutrality, does not forbid it.

Without doubt, and notwithstanding the profound consideration with which the minister plenipotentiary of the French empire is penetrated for the government of the union ; he might enlarge still farther upon the reflections suggested by such a state of things, a circumstance so important, so unexpected. But it would be equally as afflictive for him to dwell upon it, to state its consequences, as it would be for the government to hear them.

The secretary of state, who perfectly knows the justice of the principles, and the legitimacy of the rights referred to in this note, will be of opinion that neither are susceptible of discussion ; because a principle universally assented to, a right generally established, is never discussed, or at least is discussed in vain. The only way open for the redress of these complaints is to put an end to the tolerance which produces them, and which daily aggravates these consequences.

Moreover this note, founded upon facts not less evident than the principles which they infract, does not permit the undersigned to doubt that the government of the U. States will take the most prompt, as well as the most effectual prohibitory measures, in order to put an end to its cause ; and he seizes with eagerness this occasion of renewing to the secretary of state, the assurance of his high consideration.

(Signed)

TURREAU.

Faithfully translated.

J. WAGNER, *Chief Clerk, Department State.*

*General TURREAU, Minister Plenipotentiary of his Imperial and Royal Majesty, to Mr. MADISON, Secretary of State.*

*Washington, 2d Jan. 1806.*

SIR—Formal orders of my government oblige me to insist upon the contents of my official note, of the 14th of October, relative to the commerce, which some inhabitants of the United States maintain with the rebels of St. Domingo.

Not receiving any answer to that note, I had room to hope, that the government of the union would take prompt and effectual measures to put an end to the causes which produced it; but your silence towards me, especially in relation to St. Domingo, and that of your government towards congress, imposes upon me the duty of recalling to your recollection the said official note, and of renewing to you my complaints upon the tolerance given to an abuse, as shocking, as contrary to the law of nations, as it is to the treaty of peace and friendship existing between France and the United States.

I will not return, sir, to the different circumstances which have attended the commerce with the revolted part of St. Domingo, to the scandalous publicity given to its shameful success; to the rewards and encomiums prostituted upon the crews of armed vessels, whose destination is to protect the voyages, to carry munitions of every kind to the rebels, and thus to nourish rebellion and robbery.

You ought not to be surprised, sir, that I call anew the attention of the American government to this subject.—His excellency Mr. Talleyrand has already testified his discontent to Gen. Armstrong, your minister plenipotentiary at Paris; and you will be of opinion, that it is at length time to pursue formal measures against every adventure to the ports of St. Domingo occupied by the rebels. The system of tolerance which produces this commerce, which suffers its being armed, which encourages by impunity its extension and its excess, cannot longer remain; and the emperor and king my master, expects from the dignity and the candour of the government of the union, that an end will be put to it promptly.

I add to this dispatch a copy of the official note, which has already been transmitted to you. I earnestly request, that you acknowledge the receipt of both, and receive anew assurances of my high consideration.

(Signed)

TURREAU.

Faithfully translated.

J. WAGNER, *Chief Clerk, Department of State.*



*From Mr. TALLEYRAND to Gen. ARMSTRONG, without date, but received in Gen. Armstrong's letter to the Secretary of State, of 10th Aug. 1805.*

SIR—I have several times had the honour to call your attention to the commerce carried on from the ports of the United States to those of St. Domingo occupied by the rebels. These commercial communications would appear to be almost daily increased. In order to cover their true destination, the vessels are cleared for the West Indies, without a more particular designation of the place, and with the aid of these commissions, provisions, arms, and other objects of supply, of which they stand in need, are carried to the rebels of St. Domingo.

Although these adventures may be no more than the result of private speculations, the government of the United States is not the less engaged to put an end to them, by a consequence of the obligations which bind together all the civilized powers, all those who are in a state of peace. No government can second the spirit of revolt of the subjects of another power; and, as in this state of things, it cannot maintain communications with them, it ought not to favour those which its own subjects maintain.

It is impossible, that the government of the United States should longer



shut its eyes upon the communications of their commerce with St. Domingo. The adventures for that island are making with a scandalous publicity. They are supported by armed vessels; at their return, feasts are given, in order to vaunt the success of their speculations; and the acknowledgment, even the eulogies of the government are so much relied upon, that it is at these feasts, and in the midst of an immense concourse, where are found the first authorities of the country, that the principles of the government of Haiti are celebrated, and that vows are made for its duration.

I have the honour, sir, to transmit to your excellency an extract of an American journal, in which are contained sundry details of a feast, given in the port of New York, on board of a convoy which had arrived from St. Domingo.

The ninth toast, given to the government of Haiti, cannot fail to excite your indignation. It is not, after having covered every thing with blood and with ruins, that the rebels of St. Domingo ought to have found apologists in a nation, the friend of France.

But they do not stop at their first speculations. The company of merchants, which gave a feast on the return of their adventure, is preparing a second convoy, and propose to place it under the escort of several armed vessels.

I have the honour, sir, to give you this information, in order that you may be pleased to call the most serious attention of your government towards a series of facts, which it becomes its dignity and candour no longer to permit. The federal government, cannot so far separate itself from the inhabitants of the United States, as to permit to them acts and communications, which it thinks itself bound to interdict to itself; or, as to think that it can distinguish its own responsibility from that of its subjects, when there is in question an unparalleled revolt, whose circumstances and whose horrible consequences must alarm all nations, and who are all equally interested in seeing it cease.

France ought to expect from the amity of the United States, and his majesty charges me, sir, to request in his name, that they interdict every private adventure, which, under any pretext or designation whatsoever, may be destined to the ports of St. Domingo, occupied by the rebels.

Receive, General, the assurances of my high consideration.

(Signed)

CH. M. TALLEYRAND.

To his Excellency General Armstrong,  
Minister Plenipotentiary of the U. States.

Faithfully translated.

J. WAGNER, *Chief Clerk, Department State.*

*From Mr. TALLEYRAND to General ARMSTRONG.*

*Paris, 29th Thermidor, 13th year, (16th August, 1805.)*

SIR—Since the letter I had the honour to write to you on the 2d Thermidor, concerning the armaments which were making in the ports of the United States, for the western parts of St. Domingo, fresh information upon this point confirms every thing which had been received. The adventures to St. Domingo are publicly made; vessels are armed for war to protect the convoys; and it is in virtue of contracts, entered into between Dessalines and American merchants, that the latter send him supplies and munitions of war.

I add, sir, to the letter I have the honour to write to you, a copy of a sentence given at Halifax in the matter of a merchant of New-York, who had conveyed into the revolted part of St. Domingo, three cargoes of gun powder, and who was taken on his return by an English frigate.

If even in the English tribunal, where this prize was condemned, the whole island of St. Domingo was considered as a French colony, how can the fede-

ral government tolerate that the rebels of this colony should continue to receive from America succours against the parent country? It is impossible that that government should be ignorant of the armaments making in its ports. Too much publicity is given to them, not to render it reasonable, and it ought to perceive that it is contrary to every system of peace and good friendship to suffer longer, in its ports, armaments evidently directed against France.

Without doubt the federal government would not wish, in order to favour certain private speculations, to give new facilities to rebellion and robbery (brigandage); and tolerance of a commerce so scandalous would be unworthy of it. Neither your government nor his majesty can be any longer indifferent to it; and as the seriousness of the facts, which occasion this complaint, obliges his majesty to consider as good prize every thing which shall enter the port of St. Domingo, occupied by the rebels, and every thing coming out, he persuades himself, that the government of the United States will take, on its part, against this commerce, at once illicit and contrary to all the principles of the law of nations, all the repressive and authoritative measures proper to put an end to it. This system of impunity and tolerance\* can no longer continue; and his majesty is convinced, that your government will think it due from its frankness promptly to put an end to it.

Receive, sir, the assurances of my high considerations.

(Signed)

CH. M. TALLEYRAND.

To his Excellency General Armstrong.

*Faithfully translated.*

J. WAGNER, Chief Clerk Department State.

#### THE VIOLATION OF NEUTRAL RIGHTS, THE DEPREDATIONS ON THE COLONIAL TRADE, AND IMPRESSMENTS OF AMERICAN SEAMEN.

*To the Senate and House of Representatives  
of the United States.*

IN my message to both Houses of Congress, at the opening of their present session, I submitted to their attention, among other subjects, the oppression of our commerce and navigation by the irregular practices of armed vessels, public and private, and by the introduction of new principles, derogatory of the rights of neutrals, and unacknowledged by the usage of nations.

The memorials of several bodies of merchants of the United States are now communicated, and will develop these principles and practices, which are producing the most ruinous effects on our lawful commerce and navigation.

The right of a neutral to carry on commercial intercourse with every part of the dominions of a belligerent, permitted by the laws of the country (with the exception of blockaded ports, and contraband of war) was believed to have been decided between Great-Britain and the United States, by the sentence of their commissioners, mutually appointed to decide on that and other questions of difference between the two nations; and by the actual payment of the damages awarded by them against Great-Britain, for the infractions of that right. When, therefore, it was perceived that the same principle was revived, with others more novel, and extending the injury, instructions were given to the minister plenipotentiary of the United States at the court of London, and remonstrances duly made by him on this subject, as will appear by documents transmitted herewith. These were followed by a partial and temporary suspension only, without any disavowal of the principle. He has, therefore, been instructed to urge this subject anew, to bring it more fully to the bar of reason, and to insist on rights too evident and too important to be surrendered. In the mean time, the evil is proceeding under adjudications

\* *Ne pourroit durer d'avantage.*

founded on the principle which is denied. Under these circumstances, the subject presents itself for the consideration of congress.

On the impressment of our seamen, our remonstrances have never been intermitted. A hope existed at one moment, of an arrangement which might have been submitted to ; but it soon passed away ; and the practice, though relaxed at times in the distant seas, has been constantly pursued in those in our neighbourhood. The grounds on which the reclamations on this subject have been urged, will appear in an extract from instructions to our minister at London, now communicated.

TH : JEFFERSON.

January 17, 1806.

*Extract of a letter from the Secretary of State to JAMES MONROE, Esq. dated Department of State, April 12, 1806.*

“ THE papers herewith inclosed, explain particularly the case of the brig Aurora.

“ The sum of the case is, that whilst Spain was at war with Great Britain, this vessel, owned by a citizen of the United States, brought a cargo of Spanish produce, purchased at the Havana, from that place to Charleston, where the cargo was landed, except an insignificant portion of it, and the duties paid, or secured, according to law, in like manner as they are required to be paid, or secured, on a like cargo, from whatever port, meant for home consumption ; that the cargo remained on land about three weeks, when it was re-shipped for Barcelona, in old Spain, and the duties drawn back, with a deduction of three and a half per cent, as is permitted to imported articles in all cases, at any time within one year, under certain regulations, which were pursued in this case ; that the vessel was taken on her voyage by a British cruiser, and sent for trial to Newfoundland, where the cargo was condemned by the court of vice admiralty ; and that the cause was carried thence, by appeal, to Great Britain, where it was apprehended that the sentence below would not be reversed.

The ground of this sentence was, and that of its confirmation, if such be the result, must be, that the trade in which the vessel was engaged was unlawful, and this unlawfulness must rest, first, on the general principle assumed by Great Britain, that a trade from a colony to its parent country, being a trade not permitted to other nations in time of peace, cannot be made lawful to them in time of war ; secondly, on the allegation that the continuity of the voyage from the Havana to Barcelona was not broken by landing the cargo in the United States, paying the duties thereon, and thus fulfilling the legal pre-requisites to a home consumption ; and, therefore, that the cargo was subject to condemnation, even under the British regulation of January, 1798, which so far relaxes the general principle as to allow a direct trade between a belligerent colony, and a neutral country carrying on such a trade.

With respect to the general principle which disallows to neutral nations, in time of war, a trade not allowed to them in time of peace, it may be observed,

First, That the principle is of modern date ; that it is maintained, as is believed, by no other nation but Great Britain ; and that it was assumed by her under the auspices of a maritime ascendancy, which rendered such a principle subservient to her particular interest. The history of her regulations on this subject shews, that they have been constantly modified under the influence of that consideration. The course of these modifications will be seen in an appendix to the fourth volume of Robinson's Admiralty Reports.

Secondly, That the principle is manifestly contrary to the general interest of commercial nations, as well as to the law of nations settled by the most approved authorities, which recognizes no restraints on the trade of nations not at war, with nations at war, other than that it shall be impartial between the

latter, that it shall not extend to certain military articles, nor to the transportation of persons in military service, nor to places actually blockaded or besieged.

Thirdly, That the principle is the more contrary to reason and to right, inasmuch as the admission of neutrals into a colonial trade, shut against them in time of peace, may, and often does, result from considerations which open to neutrals direct channels of trade with the parent state, shut to them in times of peace, the legality of which latter relaxation is not known to have been contested ; and inasmuch as a commerce may be, and frequently is, opened in time of war, between a colony and other countries, from considerations which are not incident to the war, and which would produce the same effect in a time of peace ; such, for example, as a failure, or diminution of the ordinary sources of necessary supplies, or new turns in the course of profitable interchanges.

Fourthly, That it is not only contrary to the principles and practice of other nations, but to the practice of Great-Britain herself. It is well known to be her invariable practice in time of war, by relaxations in her navigation laws, to admit neutrals to trade in channels forbidden to them in times of peace ; and particularly to open her colonial trade both to neutral vessels and supplies, to which it is shut in times of peace ; and that one at least of her objects in these relaxations, is to give to her trade an immunity from capture, to which in her own hands it would be subjected by the war.

Fifthly, The practice which has prevailed in the British dominions, sanctioned by orders of council and an act of parliament, [29 G. 3. c. 98.] authorizing for British subjects a direct trade with the enemy, still further diminishes the force of her pretensions for depriving us of the colonial trade. Thus we see in Robinson's Admiralty Reports passim, that during the last war a licensed commercial intercourse prevailed between Great-Britain and her enemies, France, Spain and Holland, because it comprehended articles necessary for her manufactures and agriculture ; notwithstanding the effect it had in opening a vent to the surplus productions of the others. In this manner she assumes to suspend the war itself, as to particular objects of trade beneficial to herself ; whilst she denies the right of the other belligerents to suspend their accustomed commercial restrictions, in favour of neutrals. But the injustice and inconsistency of her attempt to press a strict rule on neutrals, is more forcibly displayed by the nature of the trade which is openly carried on between the colonies of Great-Britain and Spain in the West-Indies. The mode of it is detailed in the inclosed copy of a letter from \_\_\_\_\_, wherein it will be seen that the American vessels and cargoes, after being condemned in British courts, under pretence of illicit commerce, are sent, on British account, to the enemies of Great-Britain, if not to the very port of the destination interrupted when they were American property. What respect can be claimed from others to a doctrine not only of so recent an origin, and enforced with so little uniformity, but which is so conspicuously disregarded in practice by the nation itself, which stands alone in contending for it ?

Sixthly, It is particularly worthy of attention, that the board of commissioners jointly constituted by the British and American governments, under the 7th article of the treaty of 1794, by reversing condemnations of the British courts founded on the British instructions of November, 1793, condemned the principle, that a trade forbidden to neutrals in time of peace, could not be opened to them in time of war ; on which precise principle these instructions were founded. And as the reversal could be justified by no other authority than the law of nations, by which they were guided, the law of nations, according to that joint tribunal, condemns the principle here combatted. Whether the British commissioners concurred in these reversals, does not appear : but whether they did or did not, the decision was equally binding ; and affords a precedent which could not be disrespected by a like succeeding tribunal, and ought not to be without great weight with both nations, in like questions recurring between them.

On these grounds, the United States may justly regard the British captures and condemnations of neutral trade with colonies of the enemies of Great Britain, as violations of right ; and if reason, consistency, or that sound policy which cannot be at variance with either, be allowed the weight which they ought to have, the British government will feel sufficient motives to repair the wrongs done in such cases by its cruisers and courts.

But, apart from this general view of the subject, a refusal to indemnify the sufferers, in the particular case of the *Aurora*, is destitute of every pretext ; because, in the second place, the continuity of her voyage was clearly and palpably broken, and the trade converted into a new character.

It has been already noted that the British regulation of 1798, admits a direct trade in time of war, between a belligerent colony and a neutral country carrying on the trade ; and admits consequently the legality of the importation by the *Aurora*, from the Havana to Charleston. Nor has it ever been pretended that a neutral nation has not a right to re-export to any belligerent country whatever foreign productions, not contraband of war, which may have been duly incorporated and naturalized, as a part of the commercial stock of the country re-exporting it.

The question then to be decided under the British regulation itself, is, whether in landing the cargo, paying the duties, and thus as effectually qualifying the articles for the legal consumption of the country, as if they had been its native productions, they were not at the same time equally qualified with native productions, for exportation to a foreign market. That such ought to be the decision, results irresistibly from the following considerations :

1. From the respect which is due to the internal regulations of every country, where they cannot be charged with a temporizing partiality towards particular belligerent parties, or with fraudulent views towards all of them. The regulations of the United States, on this subject, must be free from every possible imputation ; being not only fair in their appearance, but just in their principles, and having continued the same during the periods of war, as they were in those of peace. It may be added, that they probably correspond, in every essential feature relating to re-exportations, with the laws of other commercial countries, and particularly with those of Great-Britain. The annexed outline of them, by the secretary of the treasury, will at once explain their character, and show that, in the case of the *Aurora*, every legal requisite was duly complied with.

2. From the impossibility of substituting any other admissible criterion, than that of landing the articles, and otherwise qualifying them for the use of the country. If this regular and customary proceeding, be not a barrier against further inquiries, where, it may be asked, are the inquiries to stop ? By what evidence are particular articles to be identified on the high seas, or before a foreign tribunal ? If identified, how is it to be ascertained whether they were imported with a view to the market at home, or to a foreign market, or, as ought always to be presumed, to the one or the other, as it should happen to invite ? or if to a foreign market, whether to one forbidden or permitted by the British regulations ? for it is to be recollected that among the modifications which her policy has given to the general principle asserted by her, a direct trade is permitted to a neutral carrier from a belligerent colony, to her ports, as well as to those of his own country. If, again, the landing of the goods and the payment of the duties be not sufficient to break the continuity of the voyage, what, it may be asked, is the degree of internal change or alienation which will have that effect ? May not a claim be set up to trace the articles from hand to hand, from ship to ship, in the same port, and even from one port to another port, as long as they remain in the country ? In a word, in departing from the simple criterion provided by the country itself, for its own legitimate and permanent objects, it is obvious, that besides the defalcations which might be committed on our carrying trade, pretexts will be given to cruisers for endless vexations on our commerce at large, and

that a latitude and delays will accrue in the distant proceedings of admiralty courts, still more ruinous and intolerable.

3. From the decision in the British high court of admiralty itself, given in the case of the *Polly*, Lasky, master, by a judge deservedly celebrated for a profound judgment, which cannot be suspected of leaning towards doctrines unjust or injurious to the rights of his own country. On that occasion he expressly declares ; " It is not my business to say what is universally the test of a bona fide importation : it is argued that it would be sufficient that the duties should be paid, and that the cargo should be landed. If these criteria are not to be resorted to, I should be at a loss to know what should be the test ; and I am strongly disposed to hold, that it would be sufficient that the goods should be landed and the duties paid." 2 Rob. Reports, p. 368—9.

The president has thought it proper that you should be furnished with such a view of the subject as is here sketched ; that you may make the use of it best suited to the occasion. If the trial of the *Aurora* should not be over, it is questionable whether the government will interfere with its courts. Should the trial be over, and the sentence of the vice admiralty court at St. John's have been confirmed, you are to lose no time in presenting to the British government a representation corresponding with the scope of these observations ; and in urging that redress in the case, which is equally due to private justice, to the reasonable expectations of the United States, and to that confidence and harmony, which ought to be cherished between the two nations."

---

LETTER FROM MR. GORE TO MR. MADISON.

*Boston, November 12, 1805.*

SIR—THE ship *Indus* David Myrick, master, was taken by his Britannick majesty's ship the *Cambrian*, captain John P. Beesford, in latitude 35. 30. north, and longitude 61. 56. west, and sent to Halifax, where she, and all the property on board, belonging to the owners, master, and supercargo, were condemned, on the ground, as is said, of the illegality of the trade which she was prosecuting at the time of the capture. An appeal has been claimed, and will be duly prosecuted, before the lords commissioners of appeal, in Great Britain, by the insurers, to whom the said ship and cargo have been abandoned. These insurers consist of four companies, in the town of Boston, incorporated under the names of the Massachusetts Fire and Marine Insurance, the Suffolk Insurance, the Boston Marine Insurance, and the New England Insurance, who are not only interested in the above decision, as it relates to the particular case in which it was rendered, but are deeply concerned on account of insurances made by them on vessels and cargoes that may be embraced, as they fear, by rules and principles said to have been adopted in the case of the *Indus*. These fears derive but too much weight from decisions that have taken place in London, condemning property for being in a commerce always by them understood to be lawful, not only from their own sense of the law of nations, but also from the assent of Great Britain, discovered by her former practice, and by principles advanced by her judges in support of such decrees.

The amount of property withheld, and ultimately depending on the decisions of the high court of appeals, in the case of the *Indus*, is sufficient, of itself, to demand their serious attention ; but when combined with the effect of principles, supposed to have been applied in this instance, they are apprehensive of further and still greater injuries to their own property, and that of their fellow citizens, in this quarter of the country ; and these losses, should they be realized, would be encountered in the prosecution of a trade, in which they felt themselves as unoffending against the rights of others....as

secure from the interruption of the power that now molests them, as in coasting voyages between different parts of the United States.

They hope, therefore, not to be thought intrusive in asking of the government its interference, through their minister at the court of London, or otherwise, as the president, in his wisdom, may judge proper, to protect their commercial rights, and to obtain redress of the particular injury of which they complain. They have even felt it a duty, due from them to the government of their country, to apprise those entrusted with the administration of its concerns, of events, so injurious in themselves, and pregnant with consequences so momentous to their individual property and the general prosperity of the country. Such reflections have influenced these several companies to request me to present you a statement of the case of the *Indus*, for the inspection of the government, and the purposes above alluded to ; and also to subjoin some of the reasons which have occasioned the security with which they have hazarded their property on voyages now pretended to be unlawful.

In the summer of 1804, Messrs. David Sears and Jonathan Chapman, native citizens of the United States, and residents in Boston, owned a ship called the *Indus*, which they fitted out for a voyage to India. They put on board her 63,640 dollars and three sets of exchange, drawn by themselves on Messrs. John Hodsdon and son, of Amsterdam, at ninety days sight, for twenty-five thousand three hundred guilders, which amount of specie and bills they confided to Abilhai Barnard, a native citizen of the United States, and supercargo. This ship and property, altogether owned by themselves, they dispatched with orders to go to the isles of France and Bourbon, and, if able, to purchase a cargo there, so to invest the specie and bills ; if not, to proceed to Batavia, for the same purpose ; if not practicable there, to go on to Calcutta, and obtain a cargo ; with which cargo, whenever procured, the said ship was directed to return to Boston, unless, before the vessel should quit the isle of France, or Batavia, a peace should take place in Europe, in which event, she was ordered to proceed to Falmouth in England, and conform herself to the orders of her owners' correspondents in London. All the papers on board shewed these facts ; and such, and such only, was the property and destination of the vessel and her lading. In a memorandum relating to the purchase of the cargo, given to the supercargo, he was reminded not to forget to insert in the manifest, after the arrival of the vessel in the tide waters of Boston, the words "and Embden," viz. from the isle of France, or Batavia, to Boston "and Embden," as this would not deprive the owners of the privilege of unloading wholly in Boston. The object of this request was, in case of peace, to avoid an expense and inconvenience which Mr. Sears, the principal owner of this ship and cargo, suffered at the last peace, viz. the unloading of the entire cargo of a vessel called the *Arab*, from India, in the port of Boston, which, under the then existing circumstances, viz. a state of peace, he inclined to send immediately to Europe, but which he would not have contemplated, had not peace have taken place, and which he did not anticipate when the vessel sailed from Boston, as he did not foresee a termination of the war ; such being the construction put, by the collector of the port of Boston and Charlestown, on the laws in force, when the vessel referred to arrived, and when the *Indus* sailed in 1804. The expense of unloading and reloading this vessel would have amounted to several thousand dollars : and in case of the law being at her arrival 'as when she sailed, and of a peace in Europe, and the owners sending her there, (in which event alone did they ever entertain the least intention of not closing the voyage in America) this expense might have been saved.

With this property, and under these instructions, the *Indus* proceeded on her voyage to the isle of France ; not being able to procure a cargo there, she went to Batavia, where she loaded with the proceeds of her specie, and one set of her bills. In the prosecution of her voyage from Batavia to Bos-

ton, the ship was so damaged by storms, that she was obliged to put into the ille of France, where the vessel was condemned as no longer sea-worthy ; the cargo was taken out ; a new vessel purchased by the supercargo, which he named the Indus, and such of the articles as were on board the former Indus, and not damaged, were reshipped in the new Indus ; these articles, together with some tea, taken on freight for certain citizens of Boston, there to be landed, composed her entire cargo. With this property she was within a few days sail of her destined port of Boston, in the latitude and longitude aforesaid, when she was captured by the Cambrian, sent to Halifax and condemned, as before mentioned.

The assumed ground of condemnation was, as the underwriters are informed, that the direction to insert the words "and Embden" after the arrival of the vessel in the port of Boston, disclosed an intention in the owners to continue the voyage to Europe, whereas the only object was to reserve to themselves the right to obviate any objection, from the custom house here, to her proceeding thither, in the event of a peace between the present belligerents.

This is manifest from the testimony of the owners, and is confirmed by their instructions to the conductors of this voyage, as to its destination, in case of a peace before they quitted India. On this contingency only were they to proceed otherwise than to Boston. The reason which Mr. Sears directed the words "and Embden" to be inserted, is obvious from what he suffered in the case of the Arab, as related by himself and the collector of the customs ; and that it was only in the event of peace, that he contemplated sending to Europe the vessel and cargo to which his memorandum referred, is confirmed by his former practice and course of trade, viz. during the last ten years he has been engaged in voyages to India, and likewise in shipping the produce of the East and West Indies to Europe, and in no case, during the existence of war, has he sent to Europe, articles imported by himself, in the same vessel in which they were brought from India. Further, in the case of the ship Lydia, which arrived from India at Boston, in the summer of 1804, and on board which vessel there was the like instruction as in the Indus, which instruction was complied with by the master, yet, as the war continued, on her arrival at Boston, he sold the whole cargo to a merchant of this town ; and also that of the Indus, in the voyage preceding the one in which she was lost, wherein the like precaution was also taken, and for the like purpose, but as it was war when she arrived, the voyage terminated here. Thus, fir, in this case there exists the most plenary evidence, that the voyage which the Indus was performing, when captured, was direct from Batavia to Boston, there to terminate. A trade perfectly legal, not only in the understanding of the owners, but so acknowledged, admitted, and declared by Great Britain, in her practice, for ten years past, in her instructions to her cruisers, in the decrees of her courts, and in the rules and principles advanced by her judges in promulgating their decrees.

The principle understood to be assumed by Great Britain is, that in time of war a trade, carried on between two independent nations, one neutral and the other belligerent, is unlawful in the neutral, if the same trade was not allowed and practised in time of peace. This principle, though assumed by Great Britain, is now, and always has been, resisted as unfound, by every other nation. She always assumes as a fact, that the trade with a colony has always been confined exclusively to ships of the parent country. In virtue, therefore, of this assumption of principle and fact, she deems unlawful and derogatory to her rights, the trade of a neutral with the colonies of her enemies. However, in the last war she so far modified her principle, as to assent to the lawfulness of the voyage of a neutral, if direct between the ports of the neutral and the colony of the enemy ; and also a trade in such colonial articles, from the country of the neutral to any other country, even to the parent country of such colony, provided such articles were imported, bona fide, for the use of the neutral, and there purchased, or afterwards shipped by himself ; and



also in articles the produce of the parent kingdom, from the neutral state to the colony of that metropolitan kingdom, provided the exporting and importing were, bona fide, as in the other case. But this modification she always affected to consider as relaxation of her strict rights, and from this consideration assumed greater authorities to interfere with the permitted trade, as she would say, of neutrals.

The underwriters have therefore thought it important to examine how far the doctrine is functioned by the law of nations, and the grounds, on which it is supposed to rest, are conformed to, or contravened, by the practice of the belligerents themselves.

This principle was first brought forward in the war of 1756, and was then attempted to be supported on the doctrines advanced by Bynkershoek. You, sir, to whom the writings of this eminent civilian are doubtless familiar, must be aware that the rule laid down by him, is brought forward to a very different purpose, and from the manner in which he treats on the rights of neutrals, and the historical fact quoted from Livy, to illustrate and sanction the principle asserted, shows that it can by no means warrant the proceedings which it has been attempted to justify; and that there is no analogy between the case cited and that of the mere peaceable trade of a neutral with a belligerent, in articles not contraband of war, nor to places under blockade.

His general position is, that whatever nations had the power and faculty to do in time peace, they have the right to do in time of war; except that they have not a right to carry to either of two enemies articles contraband of war, or to trade to blockaded places, because this would be to intermeddle in the war.

The author before cited is the principal, if not the only one, whose opinions are adduced, as capable of affording support, or in any way bearing upon this doctrine. An authority, however, to interrupt the trade of a neutral in war, which he was not free to carry on in peace, is assumed as a legitimate consequence of his acknowledged rights. The law of nations not only prescribes rules for the conduct, and supports the rights of nations at war, but also contains regulations and principles by which the rights of such as remain at peace are protected and defined.

The intercourse between independent nations must exclusively rest on the laws which such nations may choose to establish. This is a natural consequence of the equality and independence of nations. Each may make such commercial and other internal regulations as it thinks proper. It may open its whole trade to all foreign nations, or admit them only to a part; it may indulge one nation in such a commerce and not others; it may admit them at one time and refuse them at another; it may restrict its trade to certain parts of its dominions and refuse the entrance of strangers into others. In this respect it has a right to consult only its own convenience, and whatever it shall choose to admit to others, may be enjoyed by them without consulting a third power. Great Britain acts upon this principle: at one time she executes her navigation law with strictness; at other times she relaxes most of its regulations, according to the estimate she forms of advantage or disadvantage to be derived from its execution or relaxation: neither does she allow the competence of any foreign power to call in question her right so to do. In time of peace she compels a strict adherence to the principles and letter of her navigation act: in time of war she suspends most of its provisions, and to this she is doubtless induced by paramount interest of manning her navy; whereby she is enabled to employ a much greater number of seamen in her own defence, and to destroy the commerce of her foes.

In consequence of a superiority derived, in some degree, from this relaxation, England is rendered an entrepot for receiving and supplying all the products of the world; and after reaping a considerable revenue from the merchandise thus introduced, she furnishes not only the continent of Europe generally, but her own enemy with such articles as are wanted, many of which she prevents his receiving in the ordinary course.

\* Poll y, Laqky. Robinson's Admiralty Reports, p. 361. Emmanuel Robinson, p. 156, particularly 203.

The other nations of Europe, possessing foreign colonies, and influenced by motives of convenience, certainly not by considerations of a higher nature than actuate Great Britain, find their advantage in a similar change of their commercial systems.

The mere circumstance, that the innocent property of a neutral is engaged in a trade permitted now, though prohibited at a former period, is in itself perfectly innocent, and does not seem capable of interfering with the rights or justifying the complaints of a third power.

The ordinary policy of a nation may be to encourage the manufacture or growth of a certain article within its own dominions, and for this end may prohibit or restrict the importation of the like articles from other countries. Does the repeal or suspension of such restriction confer any right to impede the transportation, by a third, of the article, the prohibition whereof is suspended? Because the corn laws of a nation operate three years in five, as a prohibition to the importation of all corn, can it be inferred that a friendly power should abstain from carrying its surplus corn to market? Has any belligerent a right to stop the corn owned by neutral merchants, on the way to its enemy, whose crops have failed and prohibitory laws have been repealed? The simple state of the case, that the trade, though illegal in peace, is legal in war, decides the question.

Recourse is therefore had to another principle, in order to render that unlawful, which, on every ground of the equality and independence of nations, is lawful.

The belligerent has a right to distress the person and property of his enemy and thereby compel a submission to his demand, and for this purpose, he may use all the means in his power.

By interrupting the trade of neutrals, which is opened to them in war, and was prohibited in peace, the belligerent distresses his enemy, lessens his revenue, prevents the exercise of his commercial capital and the employment of his merchants, and deprives him of the enjoyment of those articles, which administer to his comfort and convenience; therefore such interruption is lawful.

An obvious answer to this reasoning is, that it proves too much, is founded on a principle so comprehensive as to embrace all trade between neutrals and a nation at war. If it distresses a nation to interrupt that commerce, which has become lawful since the war, it would distress him much more to cut off all trade; that which was allowed in time of peace, as well as that which was not; and the same reason which is used to authorize an interruption of the one, would as well justify the other. Indeed, we have several times seen the like doctrine extended this length in the heat of contest; but no instance has occurred of an attempt to vindicate it in time of peace: for the legality of a trade in innocent articles, to a place not blockaded, and the right of the neutral to carry it on, depends entirely on the laws of the two countries, between which, and by whose inhabitants it is prosecuted, and in no degree on the consent of the belligerent. If this argument of distress, combined with that of an unaccustomed trade, should be admitted in all its latitude, no trade with belligerents would be legal to neutrals. The enemies of Great Britain would be disposed to attribute much weight to a consideration of the peculiar advantages, which a power constituted as her's may be supposed to derive, and such evils as she may be presumed to prevent, by the relaxation of her commercial system. A continental power may derive some accommodation, and some convenience from relaxing her commercial restrictions; but nothing essential to her safety, nothing, as was demonstrated in the last war, materially affecting the great objects of the contest. She might obtain the articles of East and West India produce a little cheaper by these means than if compelled to procure them by her own ships, or through the medium of her enemy; for it is a circumstance which very much impairs the argument of distressing the foe, that in modern wars it is the practice of commercial nations, notwith-

standing they respectively capture each other's property, to open their ports for the exchange of their merchandize, by the assistance of neutrals, and in this way afford the succour they mutually need. It will, however, be said that it is not the trade between neutral countries and the metropolitan dominions of Europe which is deemed illegal, but the trade of neutrals with their colonies. It is not easy to perceive the grounds on which this distinction rests, but without complaining of an exceptionable rule, because the practice under it is not as extensive as its principle might be supposed to warrant, it may be examined in the case to which it is applied.

The argument of distressing the enemy is adduced to vindicate the interruption of the trade of neutrals with enemies' colonies. This distress can be inflicted in two ways : by depriving the colony of the necessary supplies, or the parent country of the colony productions. To supply the enemies' colonies is not considered legal, provided it be done from the neutral country ; and also to furnish the parent country with the produce of the colony, provided it be done from the neutral country. The argument, therefore, of distress is narrowed down to a mere trifle ; to the addition of a fraction in the price of the article supplied to the parent country : for, so far as respects the supply of the colony and the finding a market for its produce, and the arguments flowing from thence, these, surely the most plausible on the score of inflicting distress, are utterly abandoned. But further, the same commercial spirit which has been before noticed, leads the great nations of Europe themselves to contribute to those very supplies, the depriving the enemy whereof is alleged as a justification for interrupting the trade of neutrals. Not only a trade in Europe, but a regular and authorized trade, to the extent of every necessary and almost every other supply, was carried on during the last war between the British and Spanish colonies : and instances have again and again occurred, and before the close of the late war, ceased to be considered as extraordinary, where the cargoes of neutral vessels bound to the Spanish colonies were seized by the British, and condemned in the vice-admiralty courts, on pretence that the trade was illegal ; and the articles thus stopped and made prize of, under the plea of distressing the enemy, were shipped on board a Spanish or British vessel, supplied with a British license, and sent to the original port of their destination. Surely, such a mode of distressing the enemy may be more properly denominated distressing the neutral, for the purpose of supplying the enemy at the exclusive profit of the belligerent.

Such, sir, are some of the observations which these gentlemen make on the difference between the practice and avowed principles of belligerents, and the unavoidable consequences of such principles, and which satisfy their minds that, according to the practice of belligerents themselves, there is no foundation for the arguments raised on pretence of distressing the enemy, and that interrupting a trade in war, because not exercised in peace, is inconsistent with the equality and independence of nations, and an infringement of their perfect rights. It is also evident that the wants and interests of all nations at war, even of those who possess the most powerful commercial and military navy, require them to contradict in their own practice those principles which are avowed in justification of the injuries they inflict on neutrals.

To support this doctrine it is also necessary to assume as true, that all trade and intercourse between the colonies of the different European powers, and other countries, have been constantly and uniformly interdicted in time of peace, and that such colonies depended exclusively on the metropolitan kingdom for supplies of every kind. That nothing could be received by or from them, but through the mother country ; except when the overpowering force of the public enemy had prevented all such communication. This supposed exclusive trade so confidently assumed, will, on examination, be found subject to many exceptions. It is well known that some of the British West India colonies, during the commotions, which existed in England, in consequence of the disagreement between Charles the first, and his parliament, exported

their produce to Europe by Dutch ships, manned with Dutch seamen, and that the navigation act originated in the double view of punishing some of these colonies, who had discovered an attachment to the cause of defeated royalty, and of curtailing the means enjoyed by the Dutch, of increasing their wealth, influence, and power. An intercourse has always been admitted ; at some times very restrained ; at others more extended, as suited the caprice of the governors, or as the necessity of the colonies required.

Until a period subsequent to the treaty of Utrecht, France seems to have paid no attention to her West India colonies. Previous to that time, they do not appear to have enjoyed any constant correspondence, or direct intercourse with the mother country ; and at all times, as well before, as since the independence of the continental colonies of Great Britain, a direct trade has existed between the colonies of France and those of Great Britain in the West Indies, and also with the settlements on the continent of North America, more or less limited, as real or pretended convenience demanded.

Great Britain, prior to the independence of the United States, had less occasion to admit the entry of vessels and merchandize from, or the export of the produce of her colonies to, any other than her own dominions ; yet, instances are not wanting of the relaxation of her navigation act, for both purposes ; and in the year 1739, a bill passed the parliament, allowing the sugar colonies, for a limited time, to export their produce to foreign ports. In fact, colonies depending on other countries for their supplies, and at a distance from their parent country, must, at times, admit the intercourse of foreigners, or suffer the greatest impoverishment and distress. It will not be denied, that the British provinces in the West Indies depend, in a great measure, if not altogether, on the United States for their corn. True it is, that the shipment is generally made in British vessels ; but should the United States deem it for their interest, to insist on its being transported thither in American ships, it is not certain that the convenience, not to say the necessities of the colonies, would not render an acquiescence advisable. The fact is, in regard to the colonies in the West Indies, whether belonging to France or Great Britain, that the monopoly has not been, and in the nature of things never can be, very strict, constant, and exclusive. The United States always have enjoyed, and without hazarding much one may pronounce with confidence, that they always must enjoy, a direct intercourse with their colonies, however adverse to the dispositions or supposed interest of the parent countries in Europe. Thus stands the fact of an accustomed trade, in time of peace, as relates to the West Indies. In regard to the East Indies, it is certain that the vessels of the United States have always gone freely to the British settlements there, and it is believed, that the vessels of our country were the first to export sugars from Bengal, and that their exportations have augmented immensely the culture of that article in that country. To many of the Dutch settlements our vessels have gone with but little interruption ; and to some of these, and to the French possessions, more especially to the isles of France and Bourbon, the trade of the United States has been constant, uninterrupted, and increasing, ever since the year 1784. It is difficult then, sir, for these gentlemen to conceive how the doctrine or the fact, assumed by Great Britain, can be supported by the law of nations, or reconciled to the truth.

Moreover, Great Britain professes, that the decisions of her admiralty courts are always regulated by the law of nations ; that they do not bend to particular circumstances, nor are guided by the orders or instructions of the government. The principles of this law are immutable ; being founded on truth and justice, they are ever the same. Now it appears from the practice of Great Britain herself, that in the war of 1744, and in that which was concluded in 1783, whether the trade was an accustomed one in time of peace, made no part of the discussion, nor was it pretended, that the trade not having been prosecuted in peace, subjected the vessel or cargo to forfeiture, in

war. It seems more like the offspring of her pre-eminent power on the ocean, in the two wars of 1756, and that which lately ended, than the legitimate doctrine of right and justice. In the war of 1756, Dutch vessels by special license from France, were permitted to export the produce of the French colonies. These were captured and condemned, on the ground, that by adoption they had become French vessels. Afterwards the property was carried to Monte Christi, and exported thence in Dutch vessels. Particular trades, and special privileges were also allowed by France, to vessels belonging to citizens of Amsterdam, as a gratification for their peculiar exertions to induce the stadtholder to take part with France against Great Britain. Vessels and their cargoes so circumstanced, were captured and condemned by the British, and this principle was then brought forward to justify their conduct, as covering, in their courts, all the cases by a rule as extensive as was the power and cupidity of their cruisers on the sea.

In the war for the independence of America, this principle, set up for the first time in that which preceded it, and contrary to former practice, was abandoned. This is exemplified in the following case, viz: A vessel bound from Marseilles to Martinico, and back again, was taken on the outward voyage; the vice admiralty court at Antigua gave half freight. On appeal, the lords of appeal gave the whole. It is said in answer to this, that France opened her colonies, and though it was during the existence of war, yet it was the profession of keeping them always so, but was afterwards found delusive. The lords of appeal, however, in the case of the Danish vessel, could not have acted upon such grounds: for their decision was in 1786, three years after the peace, and after it was manifest, if any doubt had before existed, that the general opening of the trade between the colonies and the mother country, to foreigners, was a temporary expedient, and dependent on the duration of the war. The claim before them was merely equitable, being for freight of that part of the voyage which had not been performed, and to obtain which the party claiming is bound to shew, that he has offended no law and interfered with no rights of the belligerent.

What renders the conduct of Great Britain peculiarly injurious to the merchants of our country at this time, is the extension of this offensive doctrine, contrary to her own express and publick declaration of the law during the last war; for it was then declared, that the importation from an enemy's colony, to the country to which the ship belonged, and the subsequent exportation was lawful; and so of property, the produce of the parent country, going from the United States to the colony—Vide cases of *Immanuel* and *Polly*, in *Robinson's Admiralty Reports*, before cited. Whereas property going from the United States, the produce of an enemy's country, to her colony, although bona fide imported and landed in the United States, and exported on the sole account and risk of the American merchant, is now taken and condemned, on the grounds that the same person and vessel imported and exported the same articles; and thus, by an arbitrary interpretation of the intention of the merchant, the second voyage is adjudged to be a continuance of the first. If this new and extraordinary doctrine of continuity is maintained on the part of Great Britain, and acquiesced in by the United States, a very large property, now afloat, may be subject to condemnation, and it must follow, that an extensive trade, which has been carried on with great advantage by the United States for these twelve years, and admitted to be lawful, will be totally annihilated.

The Indus, and cargo, have been condemned on the mere possibility, that the same might go to Europe, from Boston, in case of a peace, in which event Great Britain could pretend to no authority to question the voyage she should make.

Now, to adopt a principle of dubious right in its own nature, and then to extend such principle to a further restriction of the trade of the neutral with-

out notice, is spreading a snare to entrap the property and defeat the acknowledged rights to which he is entitled.

Such are its effects, both on the individual owners of this property, as well as on the underwriters. For Mr. Sears and Mr. Chapman, in planning this voyage, and indeed in every one they ever prosecuted, have endeavoured to ascertain what the law authorized them to do, as that law was understood and practised by the belligerents, and for this purpose they examined the orders to the British cruisers, the adjudications in the British courts during the last war, and conceived themselves clearly within even the narrowest limits to which Great Britain professed to circumscribe the trade of neutrals. The underwriters also have been uniformly guided, in insuring property, by the rules declared and promulgated by the belligerents themselves. In the present case, they considered, that according to the clearest evidence of those rules, they incurred no risk from British cruisers.

Should then Great Britain undertake to presume, that the law would authorize the interruption of such a trade, these gentlemen cannot bring themselves to believe, that under even such impressions of her rights she would so far forget what is due to her former understanding of the law, and to the encouragement given to such a commerce, as without notice of her altered sentiments to seize and confiscate the property of those, who had so conformed their voyages to rules pronounced by herself.

I have the honour to be, sir,

With great respect, your obedient servant,

(Signed)

C. GORE.

Honourable James Madison, esq.

Secretary of State.

REMONSTRANCE BY THE MINISTER PLENIPOTENTIARY OF THE UNITED STATES TO THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT.

No. 12, Sept. 23, 1805.

MY LORD,

I FLATTERED myself, from what passed in our last interview, that I should have been honoured, before this, with an answer from your lordship to my letters respecting the late seizure of American vessels. I understood it to be agreed, that the discussion which then took place, should be considered as unofficial, as explanatory only of the ideas which we might respectively entertain on the subject, and that your lordship would afterwards give me such a reply to my letters, respecting that measure, as his majesty's government might desire to have communicated to the government of the United States. In consequence, I have since waited with anxiety for such a communication, in the daily expectation of receiving it. It is far from being my desire to give your lordship any trouble in this business which I can avoid, as the time which has since elapsed sufficiently shews. But the great importance of the subject, which has indeed become more so by the continuance of the same policy and the frequency of seizures which are still made of American vessels, place me in a situation of peculiar responsibility. My government will expect of me correct information on this point, in all its views, and I am very desirous of complying with its just expectation. I must, therefore, again request that your lordship would be so kind as to enable me to make such a representation to my government, of that measure, as his majesty's government may think proper to give.

I am sorry to add, that the longer I have reflected on the subject, the more confirmed I have been in the objections to the measure. If we examine it in reference to the law of nations, it appears to me to be repugnant to every principle of that law; if by the understanding, or as it may be more properly called, the agreement of our governments, respecting the commerce in ques-

tion, I consider it equally repugnant to the principles of that agreement. In both these views your lordship will permit me to make some additional remarks on the subject.

By the law of nations as settled by the most approved writers, no other restraint is acknowledged, on the trade of neutral nations, with those at war, than that it be impartial between the latter ; that it shall not extend to articles which are deemed contraband of war ; nor to the transportation of persons in military service ; nor to places actually blockaded or besieged. Every other commerce of a neutral with a belligerent is considered as a lawful commerce ; and every other restraint on it to either of the belligerents by the other, an unlawful restraint.

The list of contraband is well defined, as are also the circumstances which constitute a blockade. The best authorities have united in confining the first to such articles as are used in war, and are applicable to military purposes ; and requiring, to constitute the latter, the disposition of such a force, consisting of stationary ships, so near the port, by the power which attacks it, as to make it dangerous for the vessel of a neutral power to enter it. The late treaty between *Great Britain* and *Russia*, designates these circumstances as necessary to constitute a blockade, and it is believed that it was never viewed before in a light more favourable to the invading power.

The vessels condemned were engaged in a commerce between the *United States* and some port in *Europe*, or between those states and the *West India Islands*, belonging to an enemy of *Great Britain*. In the European voyage the cargo consisted of the goods of the power to which the colony belonged and to which the ship was destined. The ship and cargo in every case, were the property of American citizens, and the cargo had been landed, and the duty on it paid in the *United States*. It was decided that these voyages were continuous, and the vessels and cargoes were condemned on the principle that the commerce was illegal. I beg to refer more especially in this statement to the case of the *Essex*, an appeal from the judgment of the vice admiralty court at *New Providence*, in which the lords commissioners of appeals in confirming that judgment established this doctrine.

It requires but a slight view of the subject to be satisfied that these condemnations are incompatible with the law of nations as above stated. None of the cases have involved a question of contraband, of blockade, or of any other kind that was ever contested till of late, in favour of a belligerent against a neutral power. It is not on any principle that is applicable to any such case, that the measure can be defended. On what principle then is it supported by *Great Britain* ? What is the nature and extent of the doctrine ? What are the circumstances which recommend, the arguments which support it ? For information on these points we cannot refer to the well known writers on the law of nations ; no illustration can be obtained from them of a doctrine which they never heard of. We must look for it to an authority more modern ; to one which, however respectable for the learning and professional abilities of the judge who presides, is nevertheless one which, from many considerations, is not obligatory on other powers. In a report of the decisions of the court of admiralty of this kingdom, we find a notice of a series of orders issued by the government of different dates and imports, which have regulated the business. The first of these bears date on the 6th of Nov. 1793 ; the second on the 8th of Jan. 1794 ; the third on the 25th Jan. 1798. Other orders have been issued since the commencement of the present war. It is these orders which have authorized the seizures that were made at different times in the course of the last war, and were lately made by British cruisers of the vessels of the *United States*. These too form the law which has governed the courts in the decisions on the several cases which have arisen under those seizures. The first of these orders prohibits altogether every species of commerce between neutral countries and enemies' colonies ; and between neutral and other countries, in the productions of those colonies ; the second and subsequent orders modify

it in various forms. The doctrine, however, in every decision, is the same ; it is contended in each, that the character and just extent of the principle is to be found in the the first order, and that every departure from it since has been a relaxation of the principle, not claimed of right by neutral powers, but conceded in their favour gratuitously by *Great-Britain*.

In support of these orders it is urged, that as the colonial trade is a system of monopoly to the parent country in time of peace, neutral powers have no right to participate in it in time of war, although they be permitted so to do by the parent country : that a belligerent has a right to interdict them from such a commerce. It is on this system of internal restraint, this regulation of colonial trade, by the powers having colonies, that a new principle of the law of nations is attempted to be founded : one which seeks to discriminate in respect to the commerce of neutral powers, with a belligerent, between different parts of the territory of the same power, and likewise subverts many other principles of great importance, which have heretofore been held sacred among nations. It is believed that so important a superstructure was never raised on so slight a foundation. Permit me to ask, does it follow, because the parent country monopolises in peace the whole commerce of her colonies, that in war it should have no right to regulate it at all ? That on the contrary it should be construed to transfer, in equal extent, a right to its enemy, to the prejudice of the parent country, of the colonies, and of neutral powers ? If this doctrine was found it would certainly institute a new and singular mode of acquiring and losing rights ; one which would be highly advantageous to one party, while it was equally injurious to the other. To the colonies, more especially, it would prove peculiarly onerous and oppressive. It is known that they are essentially dependent for their existence, on supplies from other countries, especially the United States of America, who, being in their neighbourhood, have the means of furnishing them with greatest certainty, and on the best terms. Is it not sufficient that they be subjected to that restraint in peace, when the evils attending it, by the occasional interference of the parent country, may be, and are frequently required ? Is it consistent with justice or humanity, that it should be converted into a principle, in favour of an enemy, inexorable of course, but otherwise without the means of listening to their complaints, not for their distress or oppression only, but for their extermination ? But there are other insuperable objections to this doctrine. Are not the colonies of every country a part of its domain, and do they not continue to be so until they are severed from it by conquest ? Is not the power to regulate commerce, incident to the sovereignty, and is it not co-extensive over the whole territory which any government possesses ? Can one belligerent acquire any right to the territory of another but by conquest ? And can any rights which appertain thereto, be otherwise defeated or curtailed in war ? In whatever light, therefore, the subject is viewed, it appears to me evident that this doctrine cannot be supported. No distinction, founded in reason, can be taken between the different parts of the territory of the same power to justify it. The separation of one portion from another by the sea gives lawfully to the belligerent which is superiour on that element, a vast ascendancy in all the concerns on which the success of the war, or the relative prosperity of their respective dominions, may in any degree depend. It opens to such power ample means for its own aggrandisement, and for the harassment and distress of its adversary. With these it should be satisfied. But neither can that circumstance, nor can any of internal arrangement, which any power may adopt for the government of its domains, be construed to give to its enemy any other advantage over it. They certainly do not justify the doctrine in question, which asserts that the law of nations varies in its application to different portions of the territory of the same power : that it operates in one mode, in respect to one, and in another, or even not at all, in respect to another ; that the rights of humanity, of neutral powers, and all other rights, are to sink before it.



It is further urged that neutral powers ought not to complain of this restraint, because they stand under it, on the same ground, with respect to that commerce, which they held in time of peace. But this fact, if true, gives no support to the pretension. The claim involves a question of right, not of interest. If the neutral powers have a right in war to such commerce with the colonies of the enemies of Great Britain, as the parent states respectively allowed, they ought not to be deprived of it by her, nor can its just claims be satisfied by any compromise of the kind alluded to. For this argument to have the weight which it is intended to give it, the commerce of the neutral powers with those colonies should be placed and preserved through the war, in the same state, as if it had not occurred. Great Britain should in respect to them take the place of the parent country, and do every thing which the latter would have done had there been no war. To discharge that duty, it would be necessary for her to establish such a police over the colony, as to be able to examine the circumstances attending it annually, to ascertain whether the crops were abundant, supplies from other quarters had failed, and eventually to decide whether under such circumstances the parent country would have opened the ports to neutral powers. But these offices cannot be performed by any power which is not in possession of the colony; that can only be obtained by conquest, in which case, the victor would of course have a right to regulate its trade as it thought fit.

It is also said, that neutral powers have no right to profit of the advantages which are gained in war by the arms of *Great Britain*. This argument has even less weight than the others. It does not, in truth, apply at all to the question. Neutral powers do not claim a right, as already observed, to any commerce with the colonies which *Great Britain* may have conquered of her enemies, otherwise than on the conditions which she imposes. The point in question turns on the commerce which they are entitled to with the colonies which she has not conquered, but still remain subject to the dominion of the parent country. With such it is contended, for reasons that have been already given, that neutral powers have a right to enjoy all the advantages in trade which the parent country allows them: a right of which the mere circumstance of war cannot deprive them. If *Great Britain* had a right to prohibit that commerce, it existed before the war began, and of course before she had gained any advantage over her enemies. If it did not then exist, it certainly does not at the present time. Rights of the kind in question, cannot depend on the fortune of war, or other contingencies. The law which regulates them is invariable, until it be changed by the competent authority. It forms a rule equally between belligerent powers, and between neutral and belligerent, which is dictated by reason and sanctioned by the usage and consent of nations.

The foregoing considerations have, it is presumed, proved that the claim of *Great Britain* to prohibit the commerce of neutral powers, in the manner proposed, is repugnant to the law of nations. If, however, any doubt remained on that point, other considerations which may be urged cannot fail to remove it. The number of orders of different imports which have been issued by government, to regulate the seizure of neutral vessels, is a proof that there is no established law for the purpose. And the strictness with which the courts have followed those orders, through their various modifications, is equally a proof that there is no other authority for the government of their decisions. If the order of the 6th of November, 1793, contained the true doctrine of the law of nations, there would have been no occasion for those which followed, nor is it probable that they would have been issued; indeed if that order had been in conformity with that law, there would have been no occasion for it. As in the cases of blockade and contraband, the law would have been well known without an order, especially one so very descriptive, the interest of the cruisers, which is always sufficiently active, would have prompted them to make the seizures, and the opinion of eminent writers, which in that case would not have been wanting, would have furnished the courts the best authority for their decisions.

I shall now proceed to shew that the decisions complained of are contrary to the understanding, or what, perhaps, may more properly be called an agreement of the two governments, on the subject. By the order of the 6th of November, 1793, some hundreds of American vessels were seized, carried into port, and condemned. Those seizures, and condemnations, became the subject of an immediate negotiation between the two nations, which terminated in a treaty, by which it was agreed to submit the whole subject to commissioners, who should be invested with full power to settle the controversy which had thus arisen. That stipulation was carried into complete effect; commissioners were appointed, who examined, laboriously and fully, all the cases of seizure and condemnation which had taken place, and finally decided on the same, in which decisions they condemned the principle of the order and awarded compensation to those who had suffered under it. Those awards have been since fairly and honourably discharged by G. B. It merits particular attention that a part of the 12th article of that treaty, referred expressly to the point in question, and that it was on the solemn deliberation of each government, by their mutual consent, expunged from it. It seems therefore to be impossible to consider that transaction, under all the circumstances attending it, in any other light than as a fair and amicable adjustment of the question between the parties; one which authorized the just expectation, that it would never have become again a cause of complaint between them. The sense of both was expressed on it in a manner too marked and explicit to admit of a different conclusion. The subject too was of a nature that when once settled ought to be considered as settled forever. It is not like questions of commerce between two powers, which affect their internal concerns, and depend, of course, on the internal regulations of each. When these latter are arranged by treaty, the rights which accrue to each party under it, in the interior of the other, cease when the treaty expires. Each has a right afterwards to decide for itself in what manner that concern shall be regulated in future, and in that decision to consult solely its interest. But the present topick is of a very different character. It involves no question of commerce or other internal concern between two nations. It respects the commerce only, which either may have with the enemies of the other, in time of war. It involves, therefore, only a question of right, under the law of nations, which in its nature cannot fluctuate. It is proper to add, that the conclusion, above mentioned, was further supported by the important fact, that, until the late decree in the case of the *Essex*, not one American vessel, engaged in this commerce, had been condemned on this doctrine; that several which were met in the channel, by the British cruizers, were permitted, after an examination of their papers, to pursue the voyage. This circumstance justified the opinion, that that commerce was deemed a lawful one by Great Britain.

There is another ground, on which the late seizures and condemnations are considered as highly objectionable, and furnish just cause of complaint to the United States. Until the final report of commissioners under the 7th article of the treaty of 1793, which was not made until last year, it is admitted that their arbitrament was not obligatory on the parties, in the sense in which it is now contended to be. Every intermediate declaration, however, by G. B. of her sense on the subject, must be considered as binding on her, as it laid the foundation of commercial enterprizes, which were thought to be secure while within that limit. Your lordship will permit me to refer you to several examples of this kind, which were equally formal and official, in which the sense of his majesty's government was declared very differently from what it has been in the late condemnations. In Robinson's reports, vol. 2, page 368, (case the *Polly*, *Lafkey*, matter) it seems to have been clearly established by the learned judge of the court of admiralty, that an American has a right to import the produce of an enemy's colony into the United States, and to send it on afterwards to the general commerce of Europe; and that the landing the goods, and paying the duties in the United States should preclude

all further question relative to the voyage. The terms "for his own use," which are to be found in the report, are obviously intended to assert the claim, only that the property shall be American, and not that of an enemy; by admitting the right to send on the produce afterwards to the general commerce of Europe, it is not possible that those terms should convey any other idea. A *bona fide* importation is also held by the judge to be satisfied by the landing the goods and paying the duties. This therefore is, I think, the true import of that decision. The doctrine is again laid down in still more explicit terms by the government itself, in a correspondence between lord Hawkebury and my predecessor, Mr. King. The case was precisely similar to those which have been lately before the court. Mr. King complained, in a letter of March 18, 1801, that the cargo of an American vessel going from the United States to a Spanish colony, had been condemned by the vice admiralty court of Nassau, on the ground that it was of the growth of Spain, which decision he contended was contrary to the law of nations, and requested that suitable instructions might be dispatched to the proper officers in the West Indies, to prevent like abuses in future.

Lord Hawkebury, in a reply of April 11, communicated the report of the king's advocate general, in which it is expressly stated that the produce of an enemy may be imported by a neutral into his own country and re-exported thence to the mother country: and in like manner, in that circuitous mode, that the produce and manufactures of the mother country might find their way to its colonies; that the landing the goods and paying the duties in the neutral country broke the continuity of the voyage, and legalized the trade, although the goods were re-shipped in the same vessel, on account of the same neutral proprietors, and forwarded for sale to the mother country of the colony. It merits attention in this report, (so clearly and positively is the doctrine laid down, that the landing the goods and paying the duties in the neutral country broke the continuity of the voyage) that it is stated as a doubtful point whether the mere touching in the neutral country to obtain fresh clearances will be considered in the light of the direct trade; that no positive inhibition is insisted on any but the direct trade between the mother country and the colonies.

This doctrine, in the light herein stated, is also to be found in the treaty between Great Britain and Russia, June 17, 1801. By the 2d section of the 3d article, the commerce of neutrals in the productions or manufactures of the enemies of Great Britain, which have become the property of the neutral, is declared to be free; that section was afterwards explained by a declaratory article of October 20 of the same year, by which it is agreed, that it shall not be understood to authorize neutrals to carry the produce or merchandize of an enemy either directly from the colonies to the parent country, or from the parent country to the colonies. In other respects the commerce was left on the footing on which it was placed by that section, perfectly free, except in the direct trade between the colony and the parent country. It is worthy of remark that, as by the reference made in the explanatory article of the treaty with Russia to the U. S. of America, it was supposed that those states and Russia, Denmark, and Sweden, had a common interest in neutral questions, so it was obviously intended, from the similarity of sentiment which is observable between that treaty as mentioned, and the report of the advocate general above mentioned, to place all the parties on the same footing. After these acts of the British government, which being official were made publick, it was not to be expected that any greater restraint would have been contemplated by it, on that commerce, than they impose; that an inquiry would ever have been made, not whether the property with which an American vessel was charged belonged to a citizen of the United States or an enemy, but whether it belonged to this or that American; an inquiry which imposes a condition which it is believed that no independent nation, having a just sense of what it owes to its rights or its honour, can ever comply with. Much less was it to be expected

that such a restraint would have been thought of after the report of the commissioners above adverted to, which seemed to have placed the rights of the United States incontestibly on a much more liberal, and as is contended, just footing.

It is proper to add, that the decree of the lords commissioners of appeals in the case of the *Essex* produce the same effect as an order from the government would have done. Prior to that decree, from the commencement of the war, the commerce in question was pursued by the citizens of the United States, as has been already observed, without molestation. It is presumable that till then his majesty's cruisers were induced to forbear a seizure, by the same consideration which induced the American citizens to engage in the commerce, a belief that it was a lawful one. The facts above mentioned were equally before the parties, and it is not surprising that they should have drawn the same conclusion from them. That decree, however, opened a new scene. It certainly gave a signal to the cruisers to commence the seizures which they have not failed to do, as has been sufficiently felt by the citizens of the United States, who have suffered under it. According to the information which has been given me, about fifty vessels have been brought into the ports of Great Britain in consequence of it, and there is reason to believe that the same system is pursued in the West-Indies and elsewhere. The measure is the more to be complained of, because G. Britain had, in permitting the commerce for two years, given a sanction to it by her conduct, and nothing had occurred to create a suspicion that her sentiments varied from her conduct. Had that been the case or had she been disposed to change her conduct in that respect towards the U. States, it might reasonably have been expected that some intimation would have been given of it before the measure was carried into effect. Between powers who are equally desirous of preserving the relations of friendship with each other, notice might in all such cases be expected. But in the present case the obligations to give it seemed to be peculiarly strong. The existence of a negotiation which had been sought on the part of the United States some considerable time before my departure for Spain, for the express purpose of adjusting amicably and fairly all such questions between the two nations, and postponed on that occasion to accommodate the views of his majesty's government, furnished a suitable opportunity for such an intimation, while it could not otherwise than increase the claim to it.

In this communication I have made no comment on the difference which is observable in the import of the several orders which regulated, at different times, the seizure of neutral vessels, some of which were more moderate than others. It is proper, however, to remark here, that those which were issued, or even that any had been issued since the commencement of the present war, were circumstances not known till very lately: On principle it is acknowledged, that they are to be viewed in the same light, and it has been my object to examine them by that standard, without going into detail, or making the shades of difference between them. I have made the examination with that freedom and candour which belong to a subject of very high importance to the United States, the result of which has been, as I presume, to prove, that all the orders are repugnant to the law of nations, and that the late condemnations which have revived the pretensions on the part of *Great Britain*, are not only repugnant to that law, but to the understanding which it was supposed had taken place between the two powers, respecting the commerce in question.

I cannot conclude this note without adverting to the other topics depending between our governments which it is also much wished to adjust at this time. These are well known to your lordship, and it is therefore unnecessary to add any thing on them at present. With a view to perpetuate the friendship of the two nations, no unnecessary cause of collision should be left open. Those reverted to, are believed to be of this kind, such as the case of boundary, the impressment of seamen, &c. since it is presumed there can be no real

conflicting interest between them on those points. The general commercial relation may then be adjusted or postponed as may be most consistent with the views of his majesty's government. On that point also it is believed that it will not be difficult to make such an arrangement as, by giving sufficient scope to the resources, to the industry and the enterprize of the people of both countries, may prove highly and reciprocally advantageous to them. In the topic of impressment, however, the motive is more urgent. In that line the rights of the United States have been so long trampled under foot, the feelings of humanity in respect to the sufferers, and the honour of their government, even in their own ports, so often outraged, that the astonished world may begin to doubt, whether the patience with which these injuries have been borne ought to be attributed to generous or unworthy motives: Whether the United States merit the rank to which in other respects they are justly entitled among independent powers, or have already, in the very morn of their political career, lost their energy, and become degenerate. The United States are not insensible that their conduct has exposed them to such suspicions, though they well know that they have not merited them. They are aware, from the similarity in the person, in the manners, and above all, the identity of the language, which is common to the people of both nations, that the subject is a difficult one; they are equally aware, that to Great-Britain also it is a delicate one, and they have been willing in seeking an arrangement of this important interest, to give a proof, by the mode, of their very sincere desire to cherish the relations of friendship with her. I have only to add, that I shall be happy to meet your lordship on these points, as soon as you can make it convenient to you. I have the honour to be, with high consideration, your lordship's most obedient servant.

(Signed)

JAMES MONROE.

---

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE TO MR. MONROE, RELATIVE TO IMPRESSMENTS, DATED 5TH JANUARY, 1804.

WE consider a neutral flag, on the high seas, as a safeguard to those sailing under it. Great Britain, on the contrary, asserts a right to search for, and seize her own subjects; and under that cover, as cannot but happen, are often seized and taken off, citizens of the United States, and citizens or subjects of other neutral countries, navigating the high seas, under the protection of the American flag.

Were the right of Great Britain, in this case, not denied, the abuses flowing from it would justify the United States in claiming and expecting a discontinuance of its exercise. But the right is denied, and on the best grounds.

Although Great Britain has not yet adopted, in the same latitude with most other nations, the immunities of a neutral flag, she will not deny the general freedom of the high seas, and of neutral vessels navigating them, with such exceptions only as are annexed to it by the law of nations. She must produce then such an exception in the law of nations, in favour of the right she contends for. But in what written and received authority will she find it? In what usage except her own will it be found? She will find in both, that a neutral vessel does not protect certain objects denominated contraband of war, including enemies serving in the war, nor articles going into a blockaded port, nor as she has maintained, and as we have not contested, enemy's property of any kind. But no where will she find an exception to this freedom of the seas, and of neutral flags, which justifies the taking away of any person not an enemy, in military service, found on board a neutral vessel.

If treaties, British as well as others, are to be consulted on this subject, it will equally appear, that no countenance to the practice can be found in

them. Whilst they admit a contraband of war, by enumerating its articles, and the effect of a real blockade by defining it, in no instance do they affirm or imply a right in any sovereign to enforce his claims to the allegiance of his subjects, on board neutral vessels on the high seas. On the contrary, whenever a belligerent claim against persons on board a neutral vessel, is referred to in treaties, enemies in military service alone are excepted from the general immunity of persons in that situation; and this exception confirms the immunity of those who are not included in it.

It is not then from the law or the usage of nations, nor from the tenor of treaties, that any sanction can be derived for the practice in question. And surely it will not be pretended that the sovereignty of any nation extends, in any case whatever, beyond its own dominions, and its own vessels on the high seas. Such a doctrine would give just claim to all nations, and more than any thing would countenance the imputation of aspiring to an universal empire of the seas. It would be the less admissible too, as it would be applicable to times of peace, as well as to times of war, and to property as well as to persons. If the law of allegiance, which is a municipal law, be in force at all on the high seas, on board foreign vessels, it must be so at all times there, as it is within its acknowledged sphere. If the reason alleged for it be good in time of war, namely, that the sovereign has then a right to the service of all his subjects, it must be good at all times, because at all times, he has the same right to their service. War is not the only occasion for which he may want their services, nor is external danger the only danger against which their services may be required for his security. Again; if the authority of a municipal law can operate on persons in foreign vessels on the high seas, because within the dominion of their sovereign, they would be subject to that law, and are violating that law by being in that situation, how reject the inference that the authority of a municipal law may equally be enforced, on board foreign vessels, on the high seas, against articles of property exported in violation of such a law, or belonging to the country from which it was exported? And thus every commercial regulation, in time of peace too, as well as of war, would be made obligatory on foreigners and their vessels, not only whilst within the dominion of the sovereign making the regulation, but in every sea, and at every distance where an armed vessel might meet with them. Another inference deserves attention. If the subjects of one sovereign may be taken by force from the vessels of another, on the high seas, the right of taking them when found, implies the right of searching for them; a vexation of commerce, especially in time of peace, which has not yet been attempted, and which for that as well as other reasons, may be regarded as contradicting the principle from which it would flow.

Taking reason and justice for the tests of this practice, it is peculiarly indefensible; because it deprives the dearest rights of persons of a regular trial, to which the most inconsiderable article of property captured on the high seas is entitled; and leaves their destiny to the will of an officer, sometimes cruel, often ignorant, and generally interested by his want of mariners, in his own decisions. Whenever property found in a neutral vessel is supposed to be liable on any grounds to capture and condemnation, the rule in all cases is that the question shall not be decided by the captor, but be carried before a legal tribunal, where a regular trial may be had, and where the captor himself is liable to damages, for an abuse of his power. Can it be reasonable then, or just, that a belligerent commander who is thus restricted, and thus responsible in a case of mere property of trivial amount, should be permitted, without recurring to any tribunal whatever, to examine the crew of a neutral vessel, to decide the important question of their respective allegiances, and to carry that decision into instant execution, by forcing every individual he may chuse, into a service abhorrent to his feelings, cutting him off from his most tender connections, exposing his mind and his person to the most humiliating discipline, and his life itself to the greatest dangers? Reason,

justice, and humanity unite in protesting against so extravagant a proceeding. And what is the pretext for it? It is that the similarity of language and of features between American citizens and British subjects, are such as not easily to be distinguished; and that without this arbitrary and summary authority to make the distinction, British subjects would escape, under the name of American citizens, from the duty which they owe to their sovereign. Is then the difficulty of distinguishing a mariner of one country from the mariner of the other, and the importance of his services, a good plea for referring the question whether he belongs to the one or to the other, to an arbitrary decision on the spot, by an interested and irresponsible officer? In all other cases, the difficulty and the importance of questions are considered as reasons for requiring greater care and formality in investigating them, and greater security for a right decision of them. To say that precautions of this sort are incompatible with the object, is to admit that the object is unjustifiable; since the only means by which it can be pursued are such as cannot be justified.

The evil takes a deeper die, when viewed in its practice as well as its principles. Were it allowable that British subjects should be taken out of American vessels on the high seas, it might at least be required that the proof of their allegiance should lie on the British side. This obvious and just rule is, however, reversed; and every seaman on board, though going from an American port, and sailing under the American flag, and sometimes even speaking an idiom proving him not to be a British subject, is presumed to be such, unless shewn to be an American citizen. It may safely be affirmed that this is an outrage and an indignity which has no precedent, and which Great Britain would be among the last nations in the world to suffer, if offered to her own subjects, and her own flag. Nor is it always against the right presumption alone which is in favour of the citizenship corresponding with the flag, that the violence is committed. Not unfrequently it takes place in defiance of the most positive proof, certified in due form by an American officer. Let it not be said, that, in granting to American seamen this protection for their rights as such, the point is yielded, that the proof lies on the American side, and that the want of it in the prescribed form justifies the inference that the seamen is not of American allegiance. It is distinctly to be understood, that the certificate, usually called a protection to American seamen, is not meant to protect them under their own, or even any other neutral flag on the high seas. We can never admit, that in such a situation, any other protection is required for them, than the neutral flag itself on the high seas. The document is given to prove their real character, in situations to which neither the law of nations, nor the law of their own country, are applicable; in other words, to protect them within the jurisdiction of the British laws, and to secure to them, within every other jurisdiction the rights and immunities due to them. If, in the course of their navigation even on the high seas, the document should have the effect of repelling wrongs of any sort, it is an incidental advantage only, of which they avail themselves, and is by no means to be misconstrued into a right to exact such a proof, or to make any disadvantageous inference from the want of it.

Were it even admitted that certificates for protection might be justly required in time of war from American seamen, they could only be required in cases where the lapse of time from its commencement had given an opportunity for the American seamen to provide themselves with such a document. Yet it is certain, that, in a variety of instances, seamen have been impressed from American vessels, on the plea that they had not this proof of citizenship, when the dates and places of the impressments demonstrated the impossibility of their knowing, in time to provide the proof, that a state of war had rendered it necessary.

Whether, therefore, we consult the law of nations, the tenor of treaties, or the dictates of reason and justice, no warrant, no pretext can be found for the

British practice of making impressments from American vessels on the high seas.

Great-Britain has the less to say in excuse for this practice, as it is in direct contradiction to the principles on which she proceeds in other cases. Whilst she claims and seizes on the high seas, her own subjects, voluntarily serving in American vessels, she has constantly given, when she could give, as a reason for not discharging from her service American citizens, that they had voluntarily engaged in it. Nay, more, whilst she impresses her own subjects from the American service, although they may have been settled and married, and even naturalized in the United States, she constantly refuses to release from her's, American citizens impressed into it, whenever she can give for a reason, that they were either settled or married within her dominions. Thus, when the voluntary consent of the individual favours her pretensions, she pleads the validity of that consent. When the voluntary consent of the individual stands in the way of her pretensions, it goes for nothing! When marriage or residence can be pleaded in her favour, she avails herself of the plea. When marriage and residence, and even naturalization are against her, no respect whatever is paid to either! She takes by force her own subjects, voluntarily serving in our vessels; she keeps by force American citizens, involuntarily serving in hers. More flagrant inconsistencies cannot be imagined.

Notwithstanding the powerful motives which ought to be felt by the British government to relinquish a practice which exposes it to so many reproaches, it is foreseen that objections of different sorts will be pressed on you. You will be told first, of the great number of British seamen in the American trade, and of the necessity for their services in time of war and danger. Secondly, of the right and the prejudice of the British nation, with respect to what are called the British or narrow seas, where its domain would be abandoned by the general stipulation required. Thirdly, of the use which would be made of such a sanctuary as that of American vessels, for desertions, and traitorous communications to her enemies, especially across the channel to France.

1st. With respect to the British seamen serving in our trade, it may be remarked, first, that the number, though considerable, is probably less than may be supposed. Secondly, that what is wrong in itself cannot be made right by considerations of expediency or advantage. Thirdly, that it is proved by the fact, that the number of real British subjects gained by the practice in question, is of inconsiderable importance, even in the scale of advantage. The annexed report to congress on the subject of impressments, with the addition of such cases as may be in the hands of Mr. Erving, will verify the remark in its application to the present war. The statement made by his predecessor during the last war, and which is also annexed, is in the same view still more conclusive. The statement comprehends not only all the applications made by him in the first instance, for the liberation of impressed seamen, between the month of June, 1797, and September, 1801, but many also which had been made previous to this agency by Mr. Pinckney and Mr. King, and which it was necessary for him to renew. These applications therefore may fairly be considered as embracing the greater part of the period of the war; and as applications are known to be pretty indiscriminately made, they may further be considered as embracing, if not the whole, the far greater part of the impressments, those of British subjects as well as others. Yet the result exhibits 2,059 cases only, and of this number 102 seamen only, detained as being British subjects, which is less than 1-20th of the number impressed, and 1,142 discharged or ordered to be so, as not being British subjects, which is more than half of the whole number, leaving 805 for further proof, with the strongest presumption that the greater part, if not the whole, were Americans or other aliens, whose proof of citizenship had been lost or destroyed, or whose situation would account for the difficulties and delays in producing it. So that it is certain, that for all the British seamen gained by this violent proceeding, more than an equal number who were not so were the victims; it is highly probable that for every British seaman so gained, a number of oth-



ers, less than 10 for one, must have been the victims, and it is even possible that this number may have exceeded the proportion of 20 to one.

It cannot therefore be doubted, that the acquisition of British seamen by these impressments, whatever may be its advantage, is lost in the wrong done to Americans ignorantly or wilfully mistaken for British subjects, in the jealousy and ill-will excited among all maritime nations by an adherence to such a practice, and in the particular provocation to measures of redress on the part of the United States, not less disagreeable to them, than embarrassing to Great-Britain, and which may threaten the good understanding which ought to be faithfully cultivated by both. The copy of a bill brought into Congress under the influence of violations committed on our flag, gives force to this latter consideration. Whether it will pass into a law, and at the present session, is more than can yet be said. As there is every reason to believe that it has been proposed with reluctance, it will probably not be pursued into effect, if any hope can be supported of a remedy, by an amicable arrangement between the two nations.

There is a further consideration which ought to have weight in this question. Although the British seamen employed in carrying on American commerce, be in some respects lost to their own nation, yet such is the intimate and extensive connection of this commerce, direct and circuitous, with the commerce, the manufactures, the revenue and the general resources of the British nation, that in other respects its mariners, on board American vessels, may truly be said to be rendering it the most valuable services. It would not be extravagant to make it a question, whether Great Britain would not suffer more by withdrawing her seamen from the merchant vessels of the United States, than her enemies would suffer from the addition of them to the crews of her ships of war and cruisers.

Should any difficulty be started concerning seamen born within the British dominions, and naturalized by the United States since the treaty of 1783, you may remove it by observing : First, that very few, if any, such naturalizations can take place, the law here requiring a preparatory residence of five years, with notice of the intention to become a citizen entered of record two years before the last necessary formality, besides a regular proof of good moral character, conditions little likely to be complied with by ordinary sea-faring persons. Secondly, that a discontinuance of impressments on the high seas will preclude an actual collision between the interfering claims. Within the jurisdiction of each nation, and in their respective vessels on the high seas, each will enforce the allegiance which it claims. In other situations the individuals doubly claimed, will be within a jurisdiction independent of both nations.

Secondly. The British pretensions to domain over the narrow seas are so obsolete, and so indefensible, that they never would have occurred as a probable objection in this case, if they had not actually frustrated an arrangement settled by Mr. King with the British ministry on the subject of impressments from American vessels on the high seas. At the moment when the articles were expected to be signed, an exception of the "narrow seas" was urged and insisted on by lord St. Vincent ; and being utterly inadmissible on our part, the negotiation was abandoned.

The objection in itself has certainly not the slightest foundation. The time has been, indeed, when England not only claimed, but exercised pretensions scarcely inferior to full sovereignty over the seas surrounding the British Isles, and even as far as Cape Finisterre to the south, and Van Staten, in Norway, to the north. It was a time, however, when reason had little share in determining the law, and the intercourse of nations ; when power alone decided questions of right, and, when the ignorance and want of concert among other maritime countries facilitated such an usurpation. The progress of civilization and information has produced a change in all those respects, and no principle in the code of publick law, is at present better established, than

the common freedom of the seas beyond a very limited distance from the territories washed by them. This distance is not, indeed, fixed with absolute precision. It is varied in a small degree by written authorities, and perhaps it may be reasonably varied in some degree by local peculiarities. But the greatest distance which would now be listened to any where, would make a small proportion of the narrowest part of the narrowest seas in question.

What are, in fact, the prerogatives claimed and exercised by Great Britain over these seas? If they were really a part of her domain, her authority would be the same there as within her other domain. Foreign vessels would be subject to all the laws and regulations framed for them, as much as if they were within the harbours or rivers of the country. Nothing of this sort is pretended. Nothing of this sort would be tolerated. The only instances in which these seas are distinguished from other seas, or in which Great Britain enjoys within them, any distinction over other nations, are, first, the compliment paid by other flags to her's. Secondly, the extension of her territorial jurisdiction in certain cases to the distance of four leagues from the coast. The first is a relic of ancient usurpation, which has thus long escaped the correction, which modern and more enlightened times have applied to other usurpations. The prerogative has been often contested, however, even at the expense of bloody wars, and is still borne with ill will and impatience by her neighbours. At the last treaty of peace at Amiens, the abolition of it was repeatedly and strongly pressed by France; and it is not improbable, that at no remote day it will follow the fate of the title of "King of France," so long worn by the British monarchs, and at length so properly sacrificed to the lessons of a magnanimous wisdom. As far as this homage to the British flag has any foundation at present, it rests merely on long usage and long acquiescence, which are confirmed, as in a few other cases of maritime claims, into the effect of a general though tacit convention. The second instance is the extension of the territorial jurisdiction to four leagues from the shore. This too, as far as the distance may exceed that which is generally allowed, rests on a like foundation, strengthened, perhaps, by the local facility of smuggling, and the peculiar interest which Great Britain has in preventing a practice affecting so deeply her whole system of revenue, commerce, and manufactures: whilst the limitation itself to four leagues, necessarily implies, that beyond that distance no territorial jurisdiction is assumed.

But whatever may be the origin or the value of these prerogatives over foreign flags in one case, and within a limited portion of these seas in another, it is obvious that neither of them will be violated by the exemption of American vessels from impressments, which are no wise connected with either; having never been made on the pretext either of withholding the wonted homage to the British flag, or of smuggling in defiance of British laws.

This extension of the British law to four leagues from the shore, is inferred from an act of parliament passed in the year 1736 (9 G. 2 c. 35) the terms of which comprehend all vessels foreign as well as British. It is possible, however, that the former are constructively excepted. Should your inquiries ascertain this to be the case, you will find yourself on better ground, than the concession here made.

With respect to the compliment paid to the British flag, it is also possible that more is here conceded than you may find to be necessary. After the peace of 1783 this compliment was peremptorily withheld by France, in spite of the remonstrances of Great Britain; and it remains for your inquiry, whether it did not continue to be refused, notwithstanding the failure at Amiens to obtain from Great Britain a formal renunciation of the claim.

From every view of the subject, it is reasonable to expect that the exception of the narrow seas, from the stipulation against impressments, will not be inflexibly maintained. Should it be so, your negotiation will be at an end. The truth is, that so great a proportion of our trade, direct and circuitous, passes through those channels, and such is its peculiar exposure in them to the

wrong practised, that with such an exception, any remedy would be very partial. And we can never consent to purchase a partial remedy, by confirming a general evil, and by subjecting ourselves to our own reproaches, as well as to those of other nations.

Third, It appears, as well by a letter from Mr. Thorntorn, in answer to one from me, of both which copies are enclosed, as from conversations with Mr. Merry, that the facility which would be given, particularly in the British channel, by the immunity claimed for American vessels, to the escape of traitors, and the desertion of others whose services in the time of war may be particularly important to an enemy, forms one of the pleas for the British practice of examining American crews, and will be one of the objections to a formal relinquishment of it.

This plea, like all others, admits a solid and satisfactory reply. In the first place, if it could prevail at all against the neutral claim, it would authorize the seizure of the persons described only, and in vessels bound to a hostile country only; whereas the practice of impressing is applied to persons, few or any of whom are alleged to be of either description, and to vessels whithersoever bound, even to Great Britain herself. In the next place, it is not only a preference of a smaller object on one side to a greater object on the other; but a sacrifice of right on one side to expediency on the other side.

MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, COMMUNICATING DISCOVERIES MADE IN EXPLORING THE MISSOURI, RED RIVER, AND WASHITA, BY CAPTAINS LEWIS AND CLARK, DR. SIBLEY, AND MR. DUNBAR, WITH A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF THE COUNTRIES ADJACENT.

*To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States.*

IN pursuance of a measure proposed to Congress by a message of January 18th, 1803, and sanctioned by their appropriation for carrying it into execution, captain Meriwether Lewis, of the first regiment of infantry, was appointed, with a party of men, to explore the river Missouri, from its mouth to its source, and, crossing the highlands by the shortest portage, to seek the best water communication thence to the Pacific ocean; and lieutenant Clarke was appointed second in command. They were to enter into conference with the Indian nations on their route, with a view to the establishment of commerce with them. They entered the Missouri, May 14th, 1804, and on the first of November took up their winter quarters near the Mandan towns, 1609 miles above the mouth of the river, in latitude 47 deg. 21 min. 47 sec. north, and longitude 99 deg. 24 min. 45 sec. west from Greenwich. On the 8th of April, 1805, they proceeded up the river in pursuance of the objects prescribed to them. A letter of the preceding day, April 7, from captain Lewis, is herewith communicated. During his stay among the Mandans, he had been able to lay down the Missouri, according to courses and distances taken on his passage up it, corrected by frequent observations of longitude and latitude; and to add to the actual survey of this portion of the river, a general map of the country between the Mississippi and Pacific, from the 34th to the 54th degrees of latitude. These additions are from information collected from Indians with whom he had opportunities of communicating, during his journey and residence with them. Copies of this map are now presented to both houses of Congress. With these I communicate also a statistical view, procured and forwarded by him, of the Indian nations inhabiting the territory of Louisiana, and the countries adjacent to its northern and western borders; of their commerce, and of other interesting circumstances respecting them.

In order to render the statement as complete as may be, of the Indians inhabiting the country west of the Mississippi, I add doctor Sibley's account of those residing in and adjacent to the territory of Orleans.

I communicate also, from the same person, an account of the Red river, according to the best information he had been able to collect.

Having been disappointed, after considerable preparation, in the purpose of sending an exploring party up that river, in the summer of 1804, it was thought best to employ the autumn of that year in procuring a knowledge of an interesting branch of the river called the Washita. This was undertaken under the direction of Mr. Dunbar, of Natchez, a citizen of distinguished science, who had aided, and continues to aid us, with his disinterested and valuable services in the prosecution of these enterprizes. He ascended the river to the remarkable hot springs near it, in latitude 34 deg. 31 min. 4 sec. 16, longitude 92 deg. 50 min. 45 sec. west from Greenwich, taking its courses and distances, and correcting them by frequent celestial observations. Extracts from his observations, and copies of his map of the river, from its mouth to the hot springs, make part of the present communications. The examination of the Red river itself is but now commencing.

TH: JEFFERSON.

February, 19, 1806.

*Extract of a letter from Captain Meriwether Lewis to the President of the United States, dated*

FORT MANDAN, April, 17th, 1805.

Dear Sir,

HEREWITH enclosed you will receive an invoice of certain articles, which I have forwarded to you from this place. Among other articles you will observe, by reference to the invoice, 67 specimens of earths, salts, and minerals, and 60 specimens of plants; these are accompanied by their respective labels, expressing the days on which obtained, places where found, and also their virtues and properties, when known. By means of these labels, reference may be made to the chart of the Missouri, forwarded to the secretary of war, on which the encampment of each day has been carefully marked: thus the places at which these specimens have been obtained, may be easily pointed out, or again found, should any of them prove valuable to the community on further investigation.

You will also receive herewith enclosed, a part of capt. Clarke's private journal; the other part you will find enclosed in a separate tin box. This journal will serve to give you the daily details of our progress and transactions.

I shall dispatch a canoe with three perhaps four persons from the extreme navigable point of the Missouri, or the portage between this river and the Columbia river, as either may first happen. By the return of this canoe, I shall send you my journal, and some one or two of the best of those kept by my men. I have sent a journal kept by one of the sergeants, to captain Stoddard, my agent at St. Louis, in order as much as possible to multiply the chances of saving something. We have encouraged our men to keep journals, and seven of them do, to whom in this respect we give every assistance in our power.

I have transmitted to the secretary at war every information relative to the geography of the country which we possess, together with a view of the Indian nations, containing information relative to them, on those points with which I conceived it important that the government should be informed.

By reference to the muster rolls forwarded to the war department, you will see the state of the party; in addition to which we have two interpreters, one negro man, servant to capt. Clarke; one Indian woman, wife to one of the interpreters, and a Mandan man, whom we take with a view to restore peace

between the Snake Indians, and those in this neighborhood, amounting in total with ourselves to 33 persons. By means of the interpreters and Indians, we shall be enabled to converse with all the Indians that we shall probably meet with on the Missouri.

I have forwarded to the secretary at war my public accounts, rendered up to the present day. They have been much longer delayed than I had any idea they would have been, when we departed from the Illinois; but this delay, under the circumstances which I was compelled to act, has been unavoidable. The provision pirogue and her crew, could not have been dismissed in time to have returned to St. Louis last fall, without evidently, in my opinion, hazarding the fate of the enterprize in which I am engaged; and I therefore did not hesitate to prefer the censure that I may have incurred by the detention of these papers, to that of risking in any degree the success of the expedition. To me the detention of these papers has formed a serious source of disquiet and anxiety; and the recollection of your particular charge to me on this subject, has made it still more poignant. I am fully aware of the inconvenience which must have arisen to the war department, from the want of these vouchers, previous to the last session of congress, but how to avert it was out of my power to devise.

From this place we shall send the barge and crew early to-morrow morning, with orders to proceed as expeditiously as possible to St. Louis; by her we send our dispatches, which I trust will get safe to hand. Her crew consists of ten able bodied men, well armed and provided with a sufficient stock of provision to last them to St. Louis. I have but little doubt but they will be fired on by the Sioux; but they have pledged themselves to us that they will not yield while there is a man of them living. Our baggage is all embarked on board six small canoes, and two pirogues; we shall set out at the same moment that we dispatch the barge. One, or perhaps both of these pirogues, we shall leave at the falls of the Missouri, from whence we intend continuing our voyage in the canoes, and a pirogue of skins, the frame of which was prepared at Harper's ferry. This pirogue is now in a situation which will enable us to prepare it in the course of a few hours. As our vessels are now small, and the current of the river much more moderate, we calculate upon travelling at the rate of 20 or 25 miles per day, as far as the falls of the Missouri. Beyond this point, or the first range of rocky mountains, situated about 100 miles further, any calculation with respect to our daily progress, can be little more than bare conjecture. The circumstance of the Snake Indians possessing large quantities of horses, is much in our favour, as by means of horses the transportation of our baggage will be rendered easy and expeditious over land, from the Missouri to the Columbia river. Should this river not prove navigable where we first meet with it, our present intention is, to continue our march by land down the river, until it becomes so, or to the Pacific ocean. The map, which has been forwarded to the secretary of war, will give you the idea we entertain of the connection of these rivers, which has been formed from the corresponding testimony of a number of Indians, who have visited that country, and who have been separately and carefully examined on that subject, and we therefore think it entitled to some degree of confidence. Since our arrival at this place, we have subsisted principally on meat, with which our guns have supplied us amply, and have thus been enabled to reserve the parched meal, portable soup, and a considerable proportion of pork and flour, which we had intended for the more difficult parts of our voyage. If Indian information can be credited, the vast quantity of game with which the country abounds through which we are to pass, leaves us but little to apprehend from the want of food.

We do not calculate on completing our voyage within the present year, but expect to reach the Pacific ocean, and return as far as the head of the Missouri, or perhaps to this place, before winter. You may therefore expect me to meet you at Monticello in September, 1806. On our return we shall probably pass down the Yellow Stone river, which, from Indian information, waters one of the fairest portions of this continent.

I can see no material or probable obstruction to our progress, and entertain, therefore, the most sanguine hopes of complete success. As to myself, individually, I never enjoyed a more perfect state of good health than I have since we commenced our voyage. My inestimable friend and companion, captain Clarke, has also enjoyed good health generally. At this moment every individual of the party is in good health and excellent spirits, zealously attached to the enterprize, and anxious to proceed; not a whisper of discontent or murmur is to be heard among them; but all in unison act with the most perfect harmony. With such men I have every thing to hope, and but little to fear.

Be so good as to present my most affectionate regard to all my friends, and be assured of the sincere and unalterable attachment of

Your most obedient servant,

MERIWETHER LEWIS.

*Capt. of 1st U. S. regiment of infantry.*

TH: JEFFERSON,

*President of the United States*



*We very much regret, that it is not in our power to insert the communication from Captains LEWIS & CLARK; it is extremely long and is quite as unintelligible without the assistance of a map: besides it would be very uninteresting to almost every reader, and therefore we shall proceed to the documents from Dr. SIBLER and Mr. DUNBAR, which are mentioned in the President's message. These may gratify a variety of readers, besides the student of geography, and may assist the makers of maps in correcting the boundaries, divisions, &c. of the province of Louisiana.*

HISTORICAL SKETCHES OF THE SEVERAL INDIAN TRIBES IN LOUISIANA, SOUTH OF THE ARKANSAS RIVER, AND BETWEEN THE MISSISSIPPI AND RIVER GRAND.

CADDOQUES, live about 55 miles west of the main branch of Red river, on a bayou or creek, called by them Sodo, which is navigable for pirogues only within about six miles of their village, and that only in the rainy season. They are distant from Natchitoches about 120 miles, the nearest route by land, and in nearly a north west direction. They have lived where they now do only five years. The first year they moved there the small pox got amongst them and destroyed nearly one half of them; it was in the winter season, and they practised plunging into the creek on the first appearance of the eruption, and died in a few hours. Two years ago they had the measles, of which several more of them died. They formerly lived on the south bank of the river, by the course of the river 375 miles higher up, at a beautiful prairie, which has a clear lake of good water in the middle of it, surrounded by a pleasant and fertile country, which had been the residence of their ancestors from time immemorial.

They have a traditionary tale which not only the Caddos, but half a dozen other smaller nations believe in, who claim the honour of being descendants of the same family: they say, when all the world was drowned by a flood that inundated the whole country, the great spirit placed on an eminence, near this lake, one family of Caddoques, who alone were saved; from that family all the Indians originated.

The French, for many years before Louisiana was transferred to Spain, had, at this place, a fort and some soldiers; several French families were likewise settled in the vicinity, where they had erected a good flour mill with burr stones brought from France. These French families continued there till about

25 years ago, when they moved down and settled at Campti, on the Red river, about 20 miles above Natchitoches, where they now live; and the Indians left it about 14 years ago, on account of a dreadful sickness that visited them. They settled on the river nearly opposite where they now live, on a low place, but were driven thence on account of its overflowing, occasioned by a jam of timber choking the river at a point below them.

The whole number, of what they call warriors of the ancient Caddo nation, is now reduced to about 100, who are looked upon somewhat like knights of Malta, or some distinguished military order. They are brave, despise danger or death, and boast that they have never shed white man's blood. Besides these, there are of old men and strangers who live amongst them, nearly the same number, but there are 40 or 50 more women than men. This nation has great influence over the Yattassees, Nandakoes, Nabadaches, Inies or Yachies, Nagogdoches, Keychies, Adaize and Natchitoches, who all speak the Caddo language, look up to them as their fathers, visit and intermarry among them, and join them in all their wars.

The Caddoques complain of the Choctaws encroaching upon their country; call them lazy, thievish, &c. There has been a misunderstanding between them for several years, and small hunting parties kill one another when they meet.

The Caddos raise corn, beans, pumpkins, &c. but the land on which they now live is prairie, of a white clay soil, very flat: their crops are subject to injury either by too wet or too dry a season. They have horses, but few of any other domestic animal, except dogs; most of them have guns and some have rifles: they and all the other Indians that we have any knowledge of, are at war with the Osages.

The country, generally, round the Caddos is hilly, not very rich; growth a mixture of oak, hickory and pine, interspersed with prairies, which are very rich generally, and fit for cultivation. There are creeks and springs of good water frequent.

YATTASSEES, live on Bayau Pierre, (or stony creek) which falls into Red river, western division, about 50 miles above Natchitoches. Their village is in a large prairie about half way between the Caddoques and Natchitoches, surrounded by a settlement of French families. The Spanish government, at present, exercise jurisdiction over this settlement, where they keep a guard of a non-commissioned officer and eight soldiers.

A few months ago, the Caddo chief with a few of his young men were coming to this place to trade, and came that way which is the usual road. The Spanish officer of the guard threatened to stop them from trading with the Americans, and told the chief if he returned that way with the goods he should take them from him: The chief and his party were very angry, and threatened to kill the whole guard, and told them that that road had been always theirs, and that if the Spaniards attempted to prevent their using it as their ancestors had always done, he would soon make it a bloody road. He came here, purchased the goods he wanted, and might have returned another way and avoided the Spanish guard, and was advised to do so; but he said he would pass by them, and let them attempt to stop him if they dared. The guard said nothing to him as he returned.

This settlement, till some few years ago, used to belong to the district of Natchitoches, and the rights to their lands given by the government of Louisiana, before it was ceded to Spain. Its now being under the government of Texas, was only an agreement between the commandant of Natchitoches and the commandant of Nagogdoches. The French formerly had a station and factory there, and another on the *Sabine* river, nearly one hundred miles north west from the Bayau Pierre settlement. The Yattassees now say the French used to be their people and now the Americans.

But of the ancient Yattassees there are but eight men remaining, and twenty-five women, besides children; but a number of men of other nations have intermarried with them and live together. I paid a visit at their village last summer; there were about forty men of them altogether: their original language differs from any other; but now, all speak Caddo. They live on rich,

land, raise plenty of corn, beans, pumpkins, tobacco, &c. have horses, cattle, hogs and poultry.

**NANDAKOES**, live on the Sabine river, 60 or 70 miles to the westward of the Yattassees, near where the French formerly had a station and factory. Their language is Caddo: about forty men only of them remaining. A few years ago they suffered very much by the small pox. They consider themselves the same as Caddos, with whom they intermarry, and are, occasionally, visiting one another in the greatest harmony: have the same manners, customs and attachments.

**ADAIZE**, live about 40 miles from Natchitoches, below the Yattassees, on a lake called Lac Macdon, which communicates with the division of Red river that passes by Bayau Pierre. They live at or near where their ancestors have lived from time immemorial. They being the nearest nation to the old Spanish fort, or Mission of Adaize, that place was named after them, being about 20 miles from them, to the south. There are now about 20 men of them remaining, but more women. Their language differs from all other, and is so difficult to speak or understand, that no nation can speak ten words of it; but they all speak Caddo, and most of them French, to whom they were always attached, and joined them against the Natchez Indians. After the massacre of Natchez, in 1798, while the Spaniards occupied the post of Adaize, their priests took much pains to proselyte these Indians to the Roman Catholic religion, but, I am informed, were totally unsuccessful!

**ALICHE** (commonly pronounced Eyeish) live near Nacogdoches, but are almost extinct, as a nation, not being more than 25 souls of them remaining: four years ago the small pox destroyed the greater part of them. They were, some years ago, a considerable nation, and lived on a bayau which bears their name, which the road from Natchitoch to Nacogdoches crosses, about 12 miles west of Sabine river, on which a few French and American families are settled. Their native language is spoken by no other nation, but they speak and understand Caddo, with whom they are in amity, often visiting one another.

**KEYES**, or **KEYCHIES**, live on the east bank of Trinity river, a small distance above where the road from Natchitoches to St. Antoine crosses it. There are of them 60 men: have their peculiar native language, but mostly now speak Caddo; intermarry with them, and live together in much harmony, formerly having lived near them, on the head waters of the Sabine. They plant corn and some other vegetables.

**INIES**, or **TACHIES** (called indifferently by both names.) From the latter name the name of the province of Tachus or Taxus is derived. The Inies live about 25 miles west of Natchitoches, on a small river a branch of Sabine, called the Naches. They are, like all their neighbors, diminishing; but have now 80 men. Their ancestors, for a long time, lived where they now do. Their language the same as that of the Caddos, with whom they are in great amity. These Indians have a good character, live on excellent land, and raise corn to sell.

**NABEDACHES**, live on the west side of the same river, about fifteen miles above them; have about the same number of men; speak the same language; live on the best of land; raise corn in plenty; have the same manners, customs and attachments.

**BEDIES**, are on the Trinity river, about 60 miles to the southward of Nacogdoches; have 100 men; are good hunters for deer, which are very large and plenty about them; plant, and make good crops of corn; language differs from all other, but speak Caddo; are a peaceable, quiet people, and have an excellent character for their honesty and punctuality.

**ACCOKESAWS**. Their ancient town and principal place of residence is on the west side of Colorado or Rio Rouge, about 200 miles south west of Nacogdoches, but often change their place of residence for a season; being near the bay make great use of fish, oysters, &c. kill a great many deer, which are the largest and fattest in the province; and their country is universally said to be inferior to no part of the province in soil, growth of timber, goodness of water, and beauty of surface; have a language peculiar to themselves, but have a mode of communication by dumb signs, which they all un-



derstand; number about 80 men. 30 or 40 years ago the Spaniards had a mission here, but broke it up, or moved it to Nacogdoches. They talk of resettling it, and speak in the highest terms of the country.

MAYES, live on a large creek called St. Gabriel, on the bay of St. Bernard, near the mouth of Gaudaloupe river: are estimated at 200 men; never at peace with the Spaniards, towards whom they are said to possess a fixed hatred, but profess great friendship for the French, to whom they have been strongly attacked since Mons. de Salle landed in their neighborhood. The place where there is a talk of the Spaniards opening a new port, and making a settlement, is near them; where the party, with the governor of St. Antoine, who were there last fall to examine it, say they found the remains of a French block house; some of the cannon now at Labahie are said to have been brought from that place, and known by the engravings now to be seen on them.

The French speak highly of these Indians for their extreme kindness and hospitality to all Frenchmen who have been amongst them: have a language of their own, but speak Attakapa, which is the language of their neighbors the Carankouas; they have likewise a way of conversing by signs.

CARANKOUAS, live on an island, or peninsula, in the bay of St. Bernard, in length about ten miles, and five in breadth; the soil is extremely rich and pleasant; on one side of which there is a high bluff, or mountain of coal, which has been on fire for many years, affording always a light at night, and a strong, thick smoke by day, by which vessels are sometimes deceived and lost on the shoaly coast, which shoals are said to extend nearly out of sight of land. From this burning coal there is emitted a gummy substance the Spaniards call *cheta*, which is thrown on the shore by the surf, and collected by them in considerable quantities, which they are fond of chewing; it has the appearance and consistence of pitch, of a strong, aromatic, and not disagreeable smell. These Indians are irreconcilable enemies to the Spaniards, always at war with them, and kill them whenever they can. The Spaniards call them cannibals, but the French give them a different character, who have always been treated kindly by them since Mons. de Salle and his party were in their neighborhood. They are said to be 500 men strong, but I have not been able to estimate their numbers from any very accurate information; in a short time expect to be well informed. They speak the Attakapa language; are friendly and kind to all other Indians, and, I presume, are much like all others, notwithstanding what the Spaniards say of them, for nature is every where the same.

Last summer an old Spaniard came to me from Labahie, a journey of about 500 miles, to have a barbed arrow taken out of his shoulder, that one of these Indians had shot in it. I found it under his shoulder-blade, near nine inches, and had to cut a new place to get at the point of it, in order to get it out the contrary way from that in which it had entered: it was made of a piece of an iron hoop, with wings like a fluke and an inch.

CANCES, are a very numerous nation, consisting of a great many different tribes, occupying different parts of the country, from the bay of St. Bernard, cross river Grand, towards La Vera Cruz. They are not friendly to the Spaniards, and generally kill them when they have an opportunity. They are attached to the French; are good hunters, principally using the bow. They are very particular in their dress, which is made of neatly dressed leather; the women wear a long loose robe, resembling that of a Franciscan friar; nothing but their heads and feet are to be seen. The dress of the men is straight leather leggings, resembling pantaloons, and a leather hunting shirt or frock. No estimate can be made of their number.

Thirty or forty years ago the Spaniards used to make slaves of them when they could take them; a considerable number of them were brought to Natchitoches and sold to the French inhabitants at 40 or 50 dollars a head, and a number of them are still living here, but are now free. About 20 years ago an order came from the king of Spain that no more Indians should be made slaves, and those that were enslaved should be emancipated; after which some of the women who had been servants in good families, and taught spin-

ing, sewing, &c. as well as managing household affairs, married matrifls of the country, and became respectable, well behaved women, and have now growing up decent families of children : have a language peculiar to themselves, and are understood by signs, by all others. They are in amity with all other Indians except the Hietans.

**TANKAWAYS** (or **TANKS**, as the French call them) have no land, nor claim the exclusive right to any, nor have any particular place of abode, but are always moving, alternately occupying the country watered by the Trinity, Braces, and Colerado, towards St. a Fé. Resemble, in their dress, the Cances and Hietans, but all in one horde or tribe. Their number of men is estimated at about 200 ; are good hunters ; kill buffaloe and deer with the bow ; have the best breed of horses ; are alternately friends and enemies of the Spaniards. An old trader lately informed me that he had received 5000 deer skins from them in one year, exclusive of tallow, rugs and tongues. They plant nothing, but live upon wild fruits and flesh : are strong, athletic people, and excellent horsemen.

**TAWAKENOS**, or **THREE CANES**. They are called by both names indifferently ; live on the west side of the Braces, but are often, for some months at a time, lower down than their usual place of residence, in the great prairie at the Tortuga, or Turtle, called so from its being a hill in the prairie, which at a distance appears in the form of a turtle, upon which there are some remarkable springs of water. Their usual residence is about 200 miles to the westward of Nacogdoches, towards St. a Fé. They are estimated at 200 men : are good hunters ; have guns, but hunt principally with the bow : are supplied with goods from Nacogdoches, and pay for them in rugs, tongues, tallow and skins. They speak the same language of the Panis, or Towiaches, and pretend to have descended from the same ancestors.

**PANIS**, or **TOWIACHES**. The French call them Panis, and the Spaniards Towiaches ; the latter is the proper Indian name. They live on the south bank of Red River ; by the course of the river upwards of 800 miles above Natchitoches, and by land, by the nearest path, is estimated at about 340. They have two towns near together ; the lower town, where the chief lives, is called Nitebeta, and the other is called Towaahach. They call their present chief the Great Bear. They are at war with the Spaniards, but friendly to those French and American hunters who have lately been among them. They are likewise at war with the Osages, as are every other nation. For many hundreds of miles round them, the country is rich prairie, covered with luxuriant grass, which is green summer and winter, with skirts of wood on the river bank, by the springs and creeks.

They have many horses and mules. They raise more corn, pumpkins, beans, and tobacco, than they want for their own consumption ; the surplusage they exchange with the Hietans for buffaloe rugs, horses and mules : the pumpkins they cut round in their shreds, and when it is in a state of dryness that it is so tough it will not break, but bend, they plait and work it into large mats, in which state they sell it to the Hietans, who, as they travel, cut off and eat it as they want it. Their tobacco they manufacture and cut as fine as tea, which is put into leather bags of a certain size, and is likewise an article of trade. They have but few guns, and very little ammunition ; what they have they keep for war, and hunt with the bow. Their meat is principally buffaloe ; seldom kill a deer, though they are so plenty they come into their villages, and about their houses, like a domestic animal : elk, bear, wolves, antelope and wild hogs are likewise plenty in their country, and white rabbits, or hares, as well as the common rabbit : white bears sometimes come down amongst them, and wolves of all colours. The men generally go entirely naked, and the women nearly so, only wearing a small flap of a piece of a skin.— They have a number of Spaniards amongst them, of fair complexion, taken from the settlement of St. a Fé when they were children, who live as they do, and have no knowledge of where they came from. Their language differs from that of any other nation, the Tawakenoes excepted. Their present number of men is estimated at about 400. A great number of them, four years ago, were swept off by the small pox.

HIETANS, or Comanches, who are likewise called by both names, have no fixed place of residence ; have neither towns nor villages ; divided into so many hordes or tribes, that they have scarcely any knowledge of one another. No estimate of their numbers can well be made. They never remain in the same place more than a few days, but follow the buffalo, the flesh of which is their principal food. Some of them occasionally purchase of the Panis, corn, beans and pumpkins ; but they are so numerous, any quantity of these articles the Panis are able to supply them with, must make but a small proportion of their food. They have tents made of neatly dressed skins, fashioned in form of a cone, sufficiently roomy for a family of ten or twelve persons ; those of the chiefs will contain occasionally 50 or 60 persons. When they stop, their tents are pitched in very exact order, so as to form regular streets and squares, which in a few minutes has the appearance of a town, raised, as it were, by incantment ; and they are equally dexterous in striking their tents and preparing for a march when the signal is given ; to every tent two horses or mules are allotted, one to carry the tent, and another the poles or sticks, which are neatly made of red cedar ; they all travel on horseback. Their horses they never turn loose to graze, but always keep them tied with a long cabras or halter ; and every two or three days they are obliged to move on account of all the grass near them being eaten up, they have such numbers of horses. They are good horsemen and have good horses, most of which are bred by themselves, and being accustomed from when very young to be handled, they are remarkably docile and gentle. They sometimes catch wild horses, which are every where amongst them in immense droves. They hunt down the buffalo on horseback, and kill them either with the bow or a sharp stick like a spear, which they carry in their hands. They are generally at war with the Spaniards, often committing depredations upon the inhabitants of St. a Fé and St. Antoine ; but have always been friendly and civil to any French or Americans who have been amongst them. They are strong and athletic, and the elderly men as fat as though they had lived upon English beef and porter.

It is said the man who kills a buffalo, catches the blood and drinks it while warm ; they likewise eat the liver raw, before it is cold, and use the gaul by way of sauce. They are, for savages, uncommonly cleanly in their persons : the dress of the women is a long, loose robe, that reaches from their chin to the ground, tied round with a fancy sash, or girdle, all made of neatly dressed leather, on which they paint figures of different colours and significations : the dress of the men is, close leather pantaloons, and a hunting shirt or frock of the same. They never remain long enough in the same place to plant any thing : the small Cayenne pepper grows spontaneously in the country, with which, and some wild herbs and fruits, particularly a bean that grows in great plenty on a small tree resembling a willow, called masketo, the women cook their buffalo beef in a manner that would be grateful to an English squire. They alternately occupy the immense space of country from the Trinity and Braces, crossing the Red river, to the heads of Arkansa and Missouri, to river Grand, and beyond it, about St. a Fé, and over the dividing ridge on the waters of the Western ocean, where they say they have seen large péroques, with masts to them ; in describing which, they make a drawing of a ship, with all its sails and rigging ; and they describe a place where they have seen vessels ascending a river, over which was a draw bridge that opened to give them a passage. Their native language of sounds differs from the language of any other nation, and none can either speak or understand it ; but they have a language by signs that all Indians understand, and by which they converse much among themselves. They have a number of Spanish men and women among them, who are slaves, and who they made prisoners when young.

An elderly gentleman now living at Natchitoches, who, some years ago, carried on a trade with the Hietans, a few days ago related to me the following story :

About 20 years ago a party of these Indians passed over the river Grand to Chewawa, the residence of the governor-general of what is called the five internal provinces ; lay in ambush for an opportunity, and made prisoner the gov-

ernor's daughter, a young lady, going in her coach to mass, and brought her off. The governor sent a message to him (my informant) with a thousand dollars, for the purpose of recovering his daughter: he immediately dispatched a confidential trader, then in his employ, with the amount of the 1000 dollars in merchandize, who repaired to the nation, found her, and purchased her ransom; but to his great surprise, she refused to return with him to her father, and sent by him the following message: that the Indians had disfigured her face by tattooing it according to their fancy and ideas of beauty, and a young man of them had taken her for his wife, by whom she believed herself pregnant; that she had become reconciled to their mode of life, and was well treated by her husband; and that she should be more unhappy by returning to her father, under these circumstances, than by remaining where she was. Which message was conveyed to her father, who rewarded the trader by a present of 300 dollars more for his trouble and fidelity; and his daughter is now living with her Indian husband in the nation, by whom she has three children.

NATCHITOCHES, formerly lived where the town of Natchitoches is now situated, took its name from them. An elderly French gentleman, lately informed me, he remembered when they were 600 men strong. I believe it is now 98 years since the French first established themselves at Natchitoch; ever since, these Indians have been their steady and faithful friends. After the massacre of the French inhabitants of Natchez, by the Natchez Indians, in 1728 those Indians fled from the French, after being reinforced, and came up the river, and camped about six miles below the town of Natchitoches, near the river, by the side of a small lake of clear water, and erected a mound of considerable size, where it now remains. Monsieur St. Dennie, a French Canadian, was then commandant at Natchitoches; the Indians called him the Big Foot, were fond of him, for he was a brave man. St. Dennie, with a few French soldiers, and what militia he could muster, joined by the Natchitoches Indians, attacked the Natchez in their camp, early in the morning; they defended themselves desperately for six hours, but were at length totally defeated by St. Dennie, and what of them that were not killed in battle, were drove into the lake, where the last of them perished, and the Natchez, as a nation became extinct. The lake is now called by no other name than the Natchez lake. There are now remaining of the Natchitoches, but 12 men and 19 women, who live in a village about 25 miles by land above the town which bears their name, near a lake, called by the French *Lac de Muire*. Their original language is the same as the Yattasse, but speak Caddo, and most of them French. The French inhabitants have great respect for this nation, and a number of very decent families have a mixture of their blood in them. They claim but a small tract of land, on which they live, and I am informed, have the same rights to it from government, that other inhabitants in their neighborhood have. They are gradually wasting away; the small pox has been their great destroyer. They still preserve their Indian dress and habits; raise corn and those vegetables common in their neighborhood.

BOLUXAS, are emigrants from near Pensacola. They came to Red River about 42 years ago, with some French families, who left that country about the time Pensacola was taken possession of by the English. They were then a considerable numerous tribe, and have generally embraced the Roman Catholic religion, and were ever highly esteemed by the French. They settled first at Avoyall, then moved higher up to Rapide Bayau, and from thence to the mouth of Rigula de Bondieu, a division of Red River, about 40 miles below Natchitoch, where they now live, and are reduced to about 30 in number. Their native language is peculiar to themselves, but speak Mobilian, which is spoken by all the Indians from the east side of the Mississippi. They are honest, harmless and friendly people.

APPALACHES, are likewise emigrants from West-Florida, from off the river whose name they bear; came over to Red river about the same time the Boluxas did, and have, ever since, lived on the river, above Bayau Rapide. No nation have been more highly esteemed by the French inhabitants; no complaints against them are ever heard; there are only 14 men remaining; have their own language, but speak French and Mobilian.

**ALLIBAMIS**, are likewise from West-Florida, off the Allibami river, and came to Red river about the same time of the Boluxas and Appalaches. Part of them have lived on Red river, about 16 miles above the Bayau Rapide, till last year, when most of this party, of about 30 men, went up Red river, and have settled themselves near the Caddoques, where, I am informed, they last year made a good crop of corn. The Caddos are friendly to them, and have no objection to their settling there. They speak the Creek and Chactaw languages, and Mobilian; most of them French, and some of them English.

There is another party of them, whose village is on a small creek, in Appelousa district, about 30 miles north west from the church of Appelousa. They consist of about 40 men. They have lived at the same place ever since they came from Florida; are said to be increasing a little in numbers, for a few years past. They raise corn, have horses, hogs and cattle, and are harmless, quiet people.

**CONCHATTAS**, are almost the same people as the Allibamis, but came over only ten years ago; first lived on Bayau Chico, in Appelousa district, but, four years ago, moved to the river Sabine, settled themselves on the east bank, where they now live, in nearly a south direction from Natchitoches, and distant about 80 miles. They call their number of men 160, but say, if they were all together, they would amount to 200. Several families of them live in detached settlements. They are good hunters, and game is plenty about where they are. A few days ago, a small party of them were here, consisting of 15 persons, men, women and children, who were on their return from a bear hunt up the Sabine. They told me they had killed 118; but this year an uncommon number of bears have come down. One man alone, on Sabine, during the summer and fall, hunting, killed 400 deer, sold his skins at 40 dollars a hundred. The bears this year are not so fat as common; they usually yield from eight to twelve gallons of oil, each of which never sells for less than a dollar a gallon, and the skin a dollar more; no great quantity of the meat is saved; what the hunters don't use when out, they generally give to their dogs. The Conchettas are friendly with all other Indians, and speak well of their neighbours the Carankouas, who, they say, live about 80 miles south of them, on the bay, which, I believe, is the nearest point to the sea from Natchitoches. A few families of Chactaws have lately settled near them from Bayau Beuf. The Conchattas speak Creek, which is their native language, and Chactaw, and some of them English, and one or two of them can read it a little.

**PACANAS**, are a small tribe of about 30 men, who live on the Quelqueshoe river, which falls into the bay between Attakapa and Sabine, which heads in a prairie called Cooko prairie, about 40 miles south west of Natchitoches. These people are likewise emigrants from West-Florida, about 40 years ago. Their village is about 50 miles south east of the Conchattas; are said to be increasing a little in number; quiet, peaceable and friendly people. Their own language differs from any other, but speak Mobilian.

**ATTAKAPAS**. This word, I am informed, when translated into English, means man-eater, but is no more applicable to them than any other Indians. The district they live in is called after them. Their village is about 20 miles to the west ward of the Attakapa church, towards Quelqueshoe. Their number of men is about 50, but some Tuniciens and Humas, who have married in their nation and live with them, makes them altogether about 80. They are peaceable and friendly to every body; labour, occasionally, for the white inhabitants; raise their own corn; have cattle and hogs. Their language and the Carankouas is the same. They were, or near, where they now live, when that part of the country was first discovered by the French.

**APPALOUSAS.** It is said the word Appaloussa, in the Indian language, means black head, or black skull. They are aborigines of the district called by their name. Their village is about 15 miles west from the Appeloussa church; have about 40 men. Their native language differs from all other; understand Attakapa and speak French; plant corn; have cattle and hogs.

**TUNICAS.** These people lived formerly on the Bayau Tunica, above Point Coupee, on the Mississippi, east side; live now at Avoyall; do not at present exceed 25 men. Their native language is peculiar to themselves, but speak Mobilian; are employed, occasionally, by the inhabitants as boatmen, &c. in amity with all other people, and gradually diminishing in numbers.

**PASCAGOLAS,** live in a small village on Red river, about 60 miles below Natchitoches; are emigrants from Pascagola river, in West-Florida; 25 men only of them remaining; speak Mobilian, but have a language peculiar to themselves; most of them speak and understand French. They raise good crops of corn, and garden vegetables; have cattle, horses, and poultry plenty. Their horses are much like the poorer kind of French inhabitants on the river, and appear to live about as well.

**TENISAWS,** are likewise emigrants from the Tenesau river, that falls into the bay of Mobile; have been on Red river about 40 years; are reduced to about 25 men. Their village is within one mile of the Pascagolas, on the opposite side, but have lately sold their land, and have, or are about moving, to Bayau Beauf, about 25 miles south from where they lately lived: all speak French and Mobilian, and live much like their neighbours the Pascagolas.

**CHACTOOS,** live on Bayau Beauf, about 10 miles to the southward of Bayau Rapide, on Red river, towards Appaloussa; a small, honest people; are aborigines of the country where they live; of men about 30; diminishing; have their own peculiar tongue; speak Mobilian. The lands they claim on Bayau Beauf are inferior to no part of Louisiana in depth and richness of soil, growth of timber, pleasantness of surface and goodness of water. The Bayau Beauf falls into the Chaffeli, and discharges, through Appeloussa and Attakapa, into Vermilion Bay.

**WASHAS.** When the French first came into the Mississippi, this nation lived on an island to the south west of New-Orleans, called Barritaria, and were the first tribe of Indians they became acquainted with, and were always friends. They afterwards lived on Bayau La Fosh; and, from being a considerable nation, are now reduced to five persons only, two men and three women, who are scattered in French families; have been many years extinct, as a nation, and their native language is lost.

**CHICTAWS.** There are a considerable number of this nation on the west side of the Mississippi, who have not been home for several years. About 12 miles above the post on Oacheta, on that river, there is a small village of them of about 30 men, who have lived there for several years, and made corn; and likewise on Bayau Chico, in the northern part of the district of Appaloussa, there is another village of them of about 50 men, who have been there for about 9 years, and say they have the governour of Louisiana's permission to settle there. Besides these, there are rambling hunting parties of them to be met with all over Lower Louisiana. They are at war with the Caddoques, and liked by neither red nor white people.

**ARKENSAS,** live on the Arkansa river, south side, in three villages, about 12 miles above the post, or station. The name of the first village is *Tawsonima*, second *Oyofotu*, and the third *Ocapa*; in all, it is believed, they

do not at present exceed 100 men, and diminishing. They are at war with the Osages, but friendly with all other people, white and red; are the original proprietors of the country on the river, to all which they lay claim, for about 300 miles above them, to the junction of the river Cadwa with Arkensa; above this fork the Osages claim. Their language is Osage. They generally raise corn to sell; are called honest and friendly people.

The forementioned are all the Indian tribes that I have any knowledge of, or can obtain an account of, in Louisiana, south of the river Arkensa, between the Mississippi and the river Grand. At Avoysall there did live a considerable tribe of that name, but, as far as I can learn, have been extinct for many years, two or three women excepted, who did lately live among the French inhabitants on Washita.

There are a few of the Humas still living on the east side of the Mississippi, in Ixsusecs parish, below Manchack, but scarcely exist, as a nation.

That there are errors in these sketches is not to be doubted, but in all cases out of my own personal knowledge I have endeavoured to procure the best information, which I have faithfully related; and I am confident any errors that do exist are too unimportant to affect the object for which they are intended.

I am, sir, &c.

(Signed)

JOHN SIBLEY.

General H. DEARBORN.

Natchitoches, April 5, 1805.

TO GENERAL HENRY DEARBORN,  
SECRETARY OF WAR.

SIR,

YOU request me to give you some account of Red river, and the country adjacent: I will endeavour to comply with your request, to the best of my knowledge and capacity. My personal knowledge of it is only from its mouth, to about 70 or 80 miles above Natchitoches, being, by the course of the river, near 400 miles. After that, what I can say of it is derived from information from others, on whose veracity I have great reliance; principally from Mr. Francis Grappe, who is my assistant and interpreter of Indian languages; whose father was a French officer, and superintendant of Indian affairs, at a post, or station, occupied by France, where they kept some soldiers, and had a factory, previous to the cession of Louisiana to Spain, situate nearly 500 miles, by the course of the river, above Natchitoches, where he, my informant, was born, and lived upwards of 30 years; his time, during which, being occupied alternately as an assistant to his father, an Indian trader and hunter, with the advantage of some learning, and a very retentive memory, acquired an accurate knowledge of the river, as well as the languages of all the different Indian tribes of Louisiana, which, with his having been Indian interpreter for the Spanish government for many years past, and (I believe) deservedly esteemed by the Indians, and all others, a man of strict integrity, has, for many years, and does now possess their entire confidence, and a very extensive influence over them; and I have invariably found, that whatever information I have received from him, has been confirmed by every other intelligent person, having a knowledge of the same, with whom I have conversed.

NOTE. Contrary to geographical rules, as I ascended the river, I called the right bank the northern one, and the left the southern.

THE confluence of Red river with the Mississippi is, by the course of the latter, estimated about 220 miles from New-Orleans. Descending the Mississippi, after passing the Spanish line at the 31st degree of north latitude, it makes a remarkable turn to the westward, or nearly north west, for some distance before you arrive at the mouth of Red river, as though, notwithstanding the immense quantity of its waters already, from its almost numberless tributary streams, it was still desirous of a farther augmentation, by hastening its union with Red river (which, perhaps, is second only in dignity to it) that they might, from thence, flow on and join the ocean together, which, for many leagues, is forced to give place to its mighty current. But there are reasons for believing the Red river did not always unite with the Mississippi, as it does at present; and that no very great length of time has elapsed since the Mississippi left its ancient bed, some miles to the eastward, and took its course westwardly for the purpose of intermarrying with Red river. The mouth of the Chaffeli, which is now, properly speaking, one of the outlets of the river Mississippi to the ocean, is just below, in sight of the junction of Red river with the Mississippi; and from its resemblance to Red river in size, growth on its banks, appearance and texture of soil, and differing from that of the Mississippi, induces strongly the belief that the Chaffeli was once but the continuation of Red river to the ocean, and that it had, in its bed, no connection with the Mississippi. There is no doubt but the Mississippi has alternately occupied different places in the low grounds through which it meanders, almost from the high lands of one side to those of the other, for the average space of near 30 miles. These two great rivers happening to flow, for a distance, through the same mass of swamp, that annually is almost all inundated, it is not extraordinary that their channels should find their way together; the remarkable bend of the Mississippi, at this place, to the westward, seems to have been for the express purpose of forming this union; after which it returns to its former course.

In the month of March, 1803, I ascended Red river, from its mouth to Natchitoches, in an open boat, unless when I chose to land and walk across a point, or by the beauty of the river bank, the pleasantness of its groves, or the variety of its shrubs and flowers, I was invited ashore to gratify or please my curiosity. On entering the mouth of the river I found its waters turbid, of a red colour, and of a brackish taste; and as the Mississippi was then falling, and Red river rising, found a current, from its mouth upwards, varying considerably in places, but averaging about two miles an hour, for the first hundred miles, which, at that time, I found to be about the same in the Mississippi; but, when that river is high, and Red river low, there is very little current in the latter, for sixty or seventy miles: the river, for that distance, is very crooked, increasing the distance, by it, from a straight line, more than two thirds; the general course of it nearly west: that I was able to ascertain, from hearing the morning gun at Fort Adams, for three or four mornings after entering the river, which was not at the greatest height by about fourteen feet; and all the low grounds, for near seventy miles, entirely overflowed like those of the Mississippi, which, in fact, is but a continuation of the same. Some places appeared, by the high water mark on the trees, to overflow not more than two or three feet, particularly the right bank, below the mouth of Black river, and the left bank above it; the growth, on the lowest places, willow and cotton wood, but on the highest, handsome oaks, swamp hickory, ash, grape vines, &c.

I made my calculation of our rate of ascent and distances up the river, by my watch, noting carefully with my pencil the minute of our stops and settings off; the inlets and outlets, remarkable bends in the river, and whatever I observed any way remarkable. About six miles from the mouth of the river, left side, there is a bayou, as it is called, comes in, that communicates



with a lake called lake Long, which, by another bayau, communicates again with the river, through which, when there is a swell in the river, boats can pass, and cut off about 30 miles, being only 14 or 15 through it, and about 45 by the course of the river; and through the lake there is very little or no current; but the passage is intricate and difficult to find; a stranger should not attempt it without a pilot; people have been lost in it for several days; but not difficult for one acquainted; we, having no pilot on board to be depended on, kept the river.

From the mouth of Red river to the mouth of Black river, I made it 31 miles: the water of Black river is clear, and when contrasted with the water of Red river, has a black appearance. From the mouth of Black river, Red river makes a regular twining to the left, for about 18 miles, called the Grand Bend, forming a segment of nearly three fourths of a circle; when you arrive at the bayau that leads into lake Long, which, perhaps, is in a right line, not exceeding 15 miles from the mouth of the river. From Bayau Lake Long, to Avoynall landing, called Baker's landing, I made 33 miles, and the river is remarkably crooked. At this place the guns at Fort Adams are distinctly heard, and the sound appears to be but little south of east. We came through a bayau called Silver Bayau, that cut off, we understand, six miles; it was through the bayau about four miles. Until we arrived at Baker's landing, saw no spot of ground that did not overflow; the high water mark generally from 3 to 15 feet above its banks. After passing Black river, the edge of the banks near the river are highest; the land falls, from the river back. At Baker's landing I went ashore; I understood, from Baker's landing, cross the point, to Le Glass' landing, was only 3 or 4 miles, and by water 15; but I found it 6 at least, and met with some difficulty in getting from where I landed to the high land at Baker's house, for water, though at low water it is a dry cart road, and less than a mile. I found Baker and his family very hospitable and kind; Mr. Baker told me he was a native of Virginia, and had lived there upwards of 30 years. He was living on a tolerable good high piece of land, not prairie, but joining it. After leaving Baker's house, was soon in sight of the prairie, which, I understand, is about 40 miles in circumference, longer than it is wide, very level, only a few clumps of trees to be seen, all covered with good grass. The inhabitants are settled all around the out edge of it, by the woods, their houses facing inwards, and cultivate the prairie land. Though the soil, when turned up by the plough, has a good appearance, what I could discover by the old corn and cotton stalks, they made but indifferent crops; the timber land that I saw cleared and planted, produced the best; the prairie is better for grass than for planting. The inhabitants have considerable stocks of cattle, which appears to be their principal dependence, and I was informed their beef is of a superiour quality: they have likewise good pork; hogs live very well; the timbered country all round the prairie is principally oak, that produces good mast for hogs. Corn is generally scarce; they raise no wheat, for they have no mills. I was informed that the lower end of the prairie, that I did not see, was much the richest land, and the inhabitants lived better, and were more wealthy; they are a mixture of French, Irish and Americans, generally poor and ignorant. Avoynall, at high water, is an island, elevated 30 or 40 feet above high water mark; the quantity of timbered land exceeds that of the prairie, which is likewise pretty level, but scarcely a second quality of soil. La Glass' landing, as it is called, I found about a mile and a half from the upper end of the prairie; the high lands bluff to the river. After leaving this place found the banks rise higher and higher on each side, and fit for settlements; on the right side pine woods sometimes in sight. I left the boat again about eight miles from Le Glass' landing, right side; walked two and a half miles across a point, to a Mr. Hoomes'; round the point is called 16 miles. I found the lands, through which I passed, high,

moderately hilly ; the soil a good second quality, clay ; timber, large oak, hickory, some short leaved pine ; and several small streams of clear running water. This description of lands extended back 5 or 6 miles, and bounded by open pine woods, which continue, for 30 miles, to Ocatahola. I found Mr. Hoomes' house on a high bluff very near the river ; his plantation the same description of land through which I had passed, producing good corn, cotton and tobacco, and he told me he had tried it in wheat, which succeeded well, but having no mills to manufacture it, had only made the experiment. Mr. Hoomes told me all the lands round his, for many miles, were vacant. On the south side there is a large body of rich, low grounds, extending to the borders of Appalouza, watered and drained by Bayau Robert and Bayau Beauf, two handsome streams of clear water that rise in the high lands between Red river and Sabine, and after meandering through this immense mass of low grounds of 30 or 40 miles square, fall into the Chautau, to the southward of Aveyall. I believe, in point of soil, growth of timber, goodness of water, and convenience to navigation, there is not a more valuable body of land in this part of Louisiana. From Mr. Hoomes' to the mouth of Rapide Bayau is, by the river, 35 miles. A few scattering settlements on the right side, but none on the left ; the right is preferred to settle on, on account of their stocks being convenient to the high lands ; but the settlers on the right side own the lands on the left side too ; the lands on the Bayau Rapide are the same quality as those on Bayaus Robert and Beauf, and, in fact, are a continuation of the same body of lands. Bayau Rapide is somewhat in the form of a half moon ; the two points, or horns, meeting the river about 20 miles from each other : the length of the bayau is about 30 miles ; on the back of it there is a large bayau falls in, on which there is a saw mill, very advantageously situated, in respect to a never failing supply of water ; plenty of timber ; and the plank can be taken from the mill tail by water. This bayau is excellent water ; rises in the pine woods, and discharges itself each way into the river, by both ends of Bayau Rapide. Boats cannot pass through the bayau, from the river to the river again, on account of rafts of timber choking the upper end of it, but can enter the lower end and ascend it more than half through it. On the lower end of the bayau, on each side, is the principal Rapide settlement, as it is called ; no country whatever can exhibit handsomer plantations, or better lands. The Rapide is a fall, or shoal, occasioned by a soft rock in the bed of the river, that extends from side to side, over which, for about five months in the year, (viz.) from July to December, there is not sufficient water for boats to pass without lightening, but at all other seasons it is the same as any other part of the river. This rock, or hard clay, for it resembles the latter almost as much as the former, is so soft it may be cut away with a pen knife, or any sharp instrument, and scarcely turn the edge, and extends up and down the river but a few yards ; and I have heard several intelligent persons give it as their opinion, that the extraordinary expense and trouble the inhabitants were at, in one year, in getting loaded boats over this shoal, would be more than sufficient to cut a passage through it ; but it happens at a season of the year when the able planters are occupied at home, and would make no use of the river were there no obstructions in it ; but at any rate, the navigation of the river is clear a longer proportion of the year than the rivers in the northern countries are clear of ice. But this obstruction is certainly removable, at a very trifling expense, in comparison to the importance of having it done ; and nothing but the nature of the government we have lately emerged from, can be assigned as a reason for its not having been effected long ago.

After passing the Rapides there are very few settlements to be seen, on the main river, for about 20 miles, though both sides appeared to me to be capable of making as valuable settlements as any on the river ; we arrive then at the Indian villages, on both sides, situated exceedingly pleasant, and

on the best lands ; after passing which you arrive at a large, beautiful plantation of Mr. Gillard ; the house is on a point of a high pine woods bluff, close to the river, 60 or 70 feet above the common surface of the country, overlooking, on the east, or opposite side, very extensive fields of low grounds, in high cultivation, and a long reach of the river, up and down ; and there is an excellent spring of water issues from the bluff, on which the house is situated, from an aperture in the rock that seems to have been cloven on purpose for it to flow, and a small distance, back of the house, there is a lake of clear water, abounding with fish in summer and fowl in winter. I have seen in all my life, very few more beautiful or advantageously situated places.

Six miles above Gillard's, you arrive at the small village of Boluxa Indians, where the river is divided into two channels, forming an island of about 50 miles in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth. The right hand division is called the *Rigula de Bondien*, on which are no settlements ; but, I am informed, will admit of being well settled ; the left hand division is the boat channel, at present, to Natchitoches : the other is likewise boatable. Ascending the left hand branch for about 24 miles, we pass a thick settlement and a number of wealthy inhabitants. This is called the *River Cane* settlement ; called so, I believe, from the banks some years ago, being a remarkable thick cane-brake.

After passing this settlement of about forty families, the river divides again, forming another island of about thirty miles in length, and from two to four in breadth, called the *Isle Brevel*, after a reputable old man now living in it, who first settled it. This island is sub-divided by a bayau that communicates from one river to the other, called also Bayau Brevel. The middle division of the river, is called *Little river*, and it is thickly settled, and is the boat channel : the westward division of the river is called *False river* ; is navigable, but not settled ; the banks are too low ; it passes through a lake called *Lac Occassa*. When you arrive at Natchitoches, you find it a small, irregular, and meanly built village, half a dozen houses excepted, on the west side of that division of the river it is on, the high pine and oak woods approach within two or three hundred yards of the river. In the village are about forty families, twelve or fifteen are merchants or traders, nearly all French. The fort built by our troops since their arrival, called Fort Claiborne, is situated on a small hill, one street from the river, and about thirty feet higher than the river banks. All the hill is occupied by the fort and barracks, and does not exceed two acres of ground. The southern and eastern prospects from it are very beautiful. One has an extensive view of the fields and habitations down the river, and the other a similar view over the river, and of the whole village. This town, thirty or forty years ago, was much larger than at present, and situated on a hill about half a mile from its present site. Then most of the families of the district lived in the town, but finding it inconvenient on account of the stocks and farms, they filed off, one after another, and settled up and down the river. The merchants and trading people found being on the bank of the river more convenient for loading and unloading their boats, left the hill on that account ; and others, finding the river ground much superiour for gardens, to which they are in the habit of paying great attention, followed the merchants ; after them the priests and commandant ; then the church and jail (or calleboose), and now nothing of the old town is left, but the form of their gardens and some ornamental trees. It is now a very extensive common of several hundred acres, entirely tufted with clover, and covered with sheep and cattle. The hill is a stiff clay, and used to make miry streets ; the river soil, though much richer, is of a loose, sandy, texture ; the streets are neither miry nor very dusty. Our wells do not afford us good water, and the river water, in summer, is too brackish to drink, and never clear.

Our springs are about half a mile back from the river, but the inhabitants, many of them, have large cisterns, and use, principally, rain water, which is preferred to the spring water. The planters along on the river generally use rain water ; though when the river is high, and the water taken up and settled in large earthen jars, (which the Indian women make of good quality and at a moderate price) it can be drank tolerably well, but it makes bad tea.

Near Natchitoches there are two large lakes, one within a mile, the other six miles to the nearest parts. One of them is fifty or sixty miles in circumference, the other upwards of thirty : these lakes rise and fall with the river. When the river is rising the bayaus that connect with the lakes, run into the lakes like a mill-tail, till the lakes are filled ; and when the river is falling, it is the same the contrary way, just like the tide, but only annual. On these creeks good mills might be erected, but the present inhabitants know nothing of mills by water, yet have excellent cotton gins worked by horses. I do not know a single mechanick in the district, who is a native of it, one tailor excepted. Every thing of the kind is done by strangers, mostly Americans. Though Natchitoches has been settled almost one hundred years, it is not more than twelve or fifteen years since they ever had a plough, or a flat to cross the river with ; both which were introduced by an Irish Pennsylvanian, under a similar opposition to the Copernican system. 'Tis almost incredible the quantity of fish and fowl these lakes supply. It is not uncommon in winter for a single man to kill from two to four hundred fowl in one evening ; they fly between sundown and dark ; the air is filled with them ; they load and fire as fast as they can, without taking any particular aim, continuing at the same stand till they think they have killed enough, and then pick up what they have killed ; they consist of several kinds of duck, geese, brant, and swan. In summer the quantities of fish are nearly in proportion. One Indian, with a bow and arrow, sometimes will kill them faster than another, with two horses, can bring them in ; they weigh, some of them, thirty or forty pounds. The lakes likewise afford plenty of shells for lime ; and at low water, the greater of them is a most luxuriant meadow, where the inhabitants fatten their horses. All round these lakes above high water mark, there is a border of rich land, generally wide enough for a field. On the bank of one of them, there is plenty of stone coal, and several quarries of tolerable good building stone ; at high water boats can go out of the river into them. Similar lakes are found all along Red river, for five or six hundred miles, which, besides the uses already mentioned, nature seems to have provided as reservoirs for the immense quantity of water beyond what the banks of the river will contain ; otherwise no part of them could be inhabited : the low grounds, from hill to hill, would be inundated. About twelve miles north of Natchitoches, on the north east side of the river, there is a large lake called *Lac Noiz* ; the bayau of it communicates to the *Rigule de Bondieu*, opposite Natchitoch, which is boatable the greater part of the year. Near this lake are the salt works, from which all the salt that is used in the district, is made ; and which is made with so much ease, that two old men, both of them cripples, with ten or twelve old pots and kettles, have, for several years past, made an abundant supply of salt for the whole district ; they inform me they make six bushels per day. I have not been at the place, but have a bottle of the water brought to me, which I found nearly saturated. The salt is good. I never had better bacon than I make with it. I am informed, there are twelve saline springs now open ; and by digging for them, for ought any one knows, twelve hundred might be opened. A few months ago, captain Burnet, of the Mississippi territory, coming to this place by Washita, came by the salt works, and purchased the right of one of the old men he found there, and has lately sent up a boat, with some large kettles and some negroes, under the direction of his son ; and expects, when they get all in order, to be able to make thirty or forty bushels a day. Captain Burnet is of opinion, that he shall be able to supply the Mississippi territory,

and the settlements on Mississippi, from Point Coupee, upwards, lower than they can get it in New-Orleans and bring it up. Cathartic salts, and magnesia, might likewise be made in large quantities, if they understood it. The country all round the Sabine and Black lake is vacant, and from thence to Washita, a distance of about one hundred and twenty miles, which I am informed affords considerable quantities of well timbered good uplands, and well watered. There is a small stream we cross on the Washita road, the English call it *Little River*, the French *Dogdimona*, affording a wide rich bottom : this stream falls into the Acatahola lake ; from thence to Washita, it is called Acatahola river ; its course is eastwardly, and falls into Washita, near the mouth of Tensaw, where the road from Natchitoches to Natchez, crosses it ; from the confluence of these three rivers, downwards, it is called Black river, which falls into Red river, sixty miles below. There is a good salt spring near the Acatahola lake.

Ascending Red river, above Natchitoches, in about three miles arrive at the upper mouth of the Rigula de Bondieu : there are settlements all along ; plantations adjoining. From the upper mouth of the Rigula de Bondieu, the river is one channel through the settlement called Grand Ecore, of about six miles ; it is called Grand Ecore, (or in English the Great Bluff) being such a one on the left hand side, near one hundred feet high. The face next the river, almost perpendicular, of a soft, white rock ; the top, a gravel loam, of considerable extent, on which grow large oaks, hickory, black cherry, and grape vines. At the bottom of one of these bluffs, for there are two near each other, is a large quantity of stone-coal, and near them several springs of the best water in this part of the country ; and a lake of clear water within two hundred yards, bounded by a gravelly margin. I pretend to have no knowledge of military tactics, but think, from the river in this place being all in one channel, the goodness of the water, a high, healthy country, and well timbered all round it, no height near it so high, its commanding the river, and a very publick ferry just under it, and at a small expense, would be capable of great defence with a small force. The road from it to the westward, better than from Nachitoch, and by land only about five miles above it, and near it plenty of good building stone. These advantages it possesses beyond any other place within my knowledge on the river, for a strong fort, and safe place of deposit. Just about this bluff, the river makes a large bend to the right, and a long reach nearly due east and west by it ; the bluff overlooks, on the opposite side, several handsome plantations. I have been induced, from the advantages this place appeared to me to possess, to purchase it, with four or five small settlements adjoining, including both bluffs, the ferry, springs and lake, the stone quarries, and coal ; and a field of about five hundred acres of the best low grounds, on the opposite side. After leaving Grand Ecore, about a mile, on the left side comes in a large bayau, from the Spanish lake, as it is called, boatable the greater part of the year. This lake is said to be about fifty miles in circumference, and rises and falls with the river, into which, from the river, the largest boats may ascend, and from it, up the mouths of several large bayaus that fall into it, for some distance, one in particular called bayau Dupong, up which boats may ascend within one and a half mile of old fort Adaize. Leaving this bayau about two miles, arrive at a fork or division of the river ; the left hand branch bears westwardly for sixty or eighty miles ; then eastwardly, meeting the branch it left, after forming an island of about one hundred miles long, and, in some places, nearly thirty miles wide. Six or seven years ago, boats used to pass this way into the main river again ; its communication with which being above the great raft or obstruction ; but it is now choaked, and requires a portage of three miles ; but at any season, boats can go from Natchitoches, about eighty miles, to the place called the point, where the French had a factory, and a small station of soldiers to guard the Indian trade, and is now undoubtedly a very

eligible situation for a similar establishment. The country bounded to the east and north, by this branch or division of the river, is called the bayau Pierre settlement, which was begun, and some of the lands granted before Louisiana was ceded to Spain by France, and continued under the jurisdiction of the commandant of Natchitoches until about twenty years ago, when, by an agreement between a Mr. Vogone, then commandant of this place, and a Mr. Elibarbe, commandant at Natchitoches, the settlement called bayau Pierre, was placed under the jurisdiction of the latter, and has so continued ever since. The settlement, I believe, contains about forty families, and generally they have large stocks of cattle : they supply us with our cheese entirely, and of a tolerable quality, and we get from them some excellent bacon hams. The country is interspersed with prairies, resembling, as to richness, the river bottoms, and, in size, from five to five thousand acres. The hills are a good grey soil, and produce very well, and afford beautiful situations. The creek called Bayau Pierre, (stony creek) passes through the settlement, and affords a number of good mill seats, and its bed and banks lined with a good kind of building stone, but no mills are erected on it. Some of the inhabitants have tried the uplands in wheat, which succeeded well. They are high, gently rolling, and rich enough ; produce good corn, cotton, and tobacco. I was through the settlement in July last, and found good water, either from a spring or well, at every house. The inhabitants are all French, one family excepted. A few miles to the westward, towards Sabine, there is a Saline, where the inhabitants go and make their salt. On the whole, for health, good water, good living, plenty of food for every kind of animal, general convenience, and handsome surface, I have seen few parts of the world more inviting to settlers.

Returning back again to the fork of the main river we left, for the purpose of exploring the Bayau Pierre branch, we find irregular settlements, including Campti, where a few families are settled together on a hill near the river, northeast side. For about 20 miles, the river land is much the same every where, but the Campti settlement is more broken with bayaus and lagoons than any place I am acquainted with on the river, and for want of about a dozen bridges is inconvenient to get to, or travel through. The upper end of this settlement is the last on the main branch of Red river, which, straight by land, does not exceed 25 miles above Natchitoches. At the upper house the great raft or jam of timber begins ; this raft chokes the main channel for upwards of 100 miles, by the course of the river ; not one entire jam from the beginning to the end of it, but only at the points, with places of several leagues that are clear. The river is very crooked, and the low grounds are wide and rich, and I am informed, no part of Red river will afford better plantations than along its banks by this raft, which is represented as being so important as to render the country above it of little value for settlements ; this opinion is founded entirely upon incorrect information. The first or lowest part of the raft is at a bend or point in the river, just below the upper plantation, at which, on the right side, a large bayau, or division of the river, called Bayau Channo, comes in, which is free of any obstructions, and the greater part of the year boats of any size may ascend it, into lake Bistino, through which, to its communication with the lake, is only about three miles ; the lake is about 60 miles long, and lays nearly parallel with the river, from the upper end of which it communicates again with the river, by a bayau called *Daichet*, about 40 miles above the upper end of the raft ; from the lake to the river, through Bayau Daichet, is called nine miles ; there is always in this bayau sufficient water for any boat to pass ; from thence upwards Red river is free of all obstructions to the mountains. By lake Bistino, and these two bayaus, an island is formed, about 70 miles long, and three or four wide, capable of affording settlements inferior to none on the river. From the above account you will perceive, that the only difficulty in opening a boat passage by this raft, through the lake, which is much shorter than by the course of the river, and avoid the current, and indeed, was the river unobstructed,

would always be preferred, is this small jam of timber at the point, just below the bayau Channo, as it is called.

After the receipt of your letter, I had an opportunity of seeing some of the inhabitants who live near this place, who informed me, that that small raft was easily broken, and that they had lately been talking of doing it. I persuaded them to make the attempt, and they accordingly appointed the Friday following, and all the neighbours were to be invited to attend and assist. They met accordingly, and effected a passage next to one bank of the river, so that boats could pass, but did not entirely break it; they intend to take another spell at it, when the water falls a little, and speak confidently of succeeding.

The country about the head of lake Bistino, is highly spoken of, as well the high lands, as the river bottom. There are falling into the river and lake in the vicinity, some handsome streams of clear wholesome water from towards Washita, one in particular called bayau Badkali by the Indians, which is boatable at some seasons; this bayau passes through a long, narrow and rich prairie, on which, my informant says, 500 families might be desirably settled; and from thence up to where the Caddos lately lived, the river banks are high, bottoms wide and rich as any other part of the river. From thence it is much the same to the mouth of the Little river of the left; this river is generally from 50 to an 100 yards wide; heads in the great prairies, south of Red river, and interlocks with the head branches of the Sabine and Trinity rivers; and in times of high water is boatable 40 or 50 leagues, affording a large body of excellent, well timbered and rich land, the low grounds from 3 to 6 miles wide: but the quality of the water, though clear, is very inferior to that of the streams that fall into Red river on the north side. The general course of the Red river from this upwards is nearly from west to east, till we arrive at the Panis towns, when it turns north-westwardly. After leaving the mouth of the Little river of the left, both banks are covered with strong, thick cane for about 20 miles; the low grounds very wide, rich, and do not overflow; the river widening in proportion as the banks are less liable to overflow; you arrive at a handsome, rich prairie, 25 miles long on the right side, and 4 or 5 miles wide; bounded by handsome oak and hickory woods, mixed with some short-leaved pine, interspersed with pleasant streams and fountains of water. The opposite, or left side is a continuation of thick cane; the river or low lands 10 or 12 miles wide. After leaving the prairie, the cane continues for about 40 miles; you then arrive at another prairie, called Little prairie, left side, about 5 miles in length, and from 2 to 3 in breadth; opposite side continues cane as before; low lands wide, well timbered, very rich, and overflow but little; the river still widening. Back of the low grounds, is a well timbered, rich upland country; gently rolling and well watered; from the Little prairie, both banks cane for 10 or 12 miles, when the oak and pine woods come bluff to the river for about 5 miles; left hand side, cane as before; then the same on both sides, for from 10 to 20 miles wide, for about 15 miles, when the cedar begins on both sides, and is the principal growth on the wide, rich river bottom for 40 miles; in all the world there is scarcely to be found a more beautiful growth of cedar timber; they, like the cedars of Libanus, are large, lofty and straight.

You now arrive at the mouth of the Little river of the right; this river is about 150 yards wide: the water clear as crystal; the bottom of the river stony, and is boatable, at high water, up to the great prairies near 200 miles by the course of the river; the low grounds generally from 10 to 15 miles wide, abounding with the most luxuriant growth of rich timber, but subject to partial inundation at particular rainy seasons. After leaving this river, both banks of Red river are cane as before, for about 20 miles, when you come to the round prairie, right side, about 5 miles in circumference. At this place Red river is fordable at low water; a hard stony bottom, and is the first place from its mouth where it can be forded. This round prairie is

high and pleasant, surrounded by handsome oak and hickory uplands ; left side cane as before, and then the same both sides for 20 miles, to the long prairie, left side, 40 miles long ; opposite side cane as before ; near the middle of this prairie, there is a lake of about 5 miles in circumference, in an oval form, neither tree nor shrub near it, nor stream of water running either in or out of it ; it is very deep, and the water so limpid that a fish may be seen 15 feet from the surface. By the side of this lake the Caddoquies have lived from time immemorial. About one mile from the lake is the hill on which, they say, the great spirit placed one Caddo family, who were saved when, by a general deluge, all the world were drowned ; from which family all the Indians have originated. For this little natural eminence all the Indian tribes, as well as the Caddoquies, for a great distance, pay a devout and sacred homage. Here the French, for many years before Louisiana was ceded to Spain, had erected a small fort ; kept some soldiers to guard a factory they had here established for the Indian trade, and several French families were settled in the vicinity, built a flour mill, and cultivated wheat successfully for several years ; and it is only a few years ago that the mill irons and mill stones were brought down : it is about 25 years since those French families moved down, and 14 years since the Caddoquies left it. Here is another fording place when the river is low. On the opposite side a point of high oak, hickory, and pine land comes bluff to the river for about a mile ; after which, thick cane to the upper end of the prairie ; then the same on both sides for about 12 miles ; then prairie on the left side for 20 miles, opposite side cane ; then the same for 30 miles, then an oak high bluff 3 miles, cane again for about the same distance, on both sides ; then for about one league, left side, is a beautiful grove of pacans, intermixed with no other growth ; after which, cane both sides for 40 miles ; then prairie, left side, for 20 miles, and from one to two miles only in depth ; about the middle of which comes in a bayau of clear running water, about 50 feet wide ; then cane again both sides the river for about 40 miles ; then, on the right side, a point of high pine woods bluff to the river for about half a mile, cane again 15 or 16 miles ; then a bluff of large white rocks for about half a mile, near 100 feet high, cane again about 45 miles, to a prairie on the right side, of about 30 miles long, and 12 or 15 miles wide ; there is a thin skirt of wood along the bank of the river, that when the leaves are on the trees, the prairie is, from the river, scarcely to be seen. From the upper end of this prairie it is thick cane again for about six miles, when we arrive to the mouth of Bayau Galle, which is on the right side, about 30 yards wide, a beautiful, clear, running stream of wholesome well tasted water ; after passing which it is thick cane again for 25 miles, when we arrive at a river that falls in on the right side, which is called by the Indians *Kiomitchie*, and by the French *La Riviere la Mine*, or Mine river, which is about 150 yards wide, the water clear and good, and is boatable about 60 miles to the silver mine, which is on the bank of the river, and the ore appears in large quantities, but the richness of it is not known. The Indians inform of their discovering another, about a year ago, on a creek that empties into the *Kiomitchie*, about three miles from its mouth, the ore of which they say resembles the other. The bottom land of this river is not wide, but rich ; the adjoining high lands are rich, well timbered, well watered and situated. About the mine the current of the river is too strong for boats to ascend it, the country being hilly. After passing the *Kiomitchie*, both banks of the river are covered with thick cane for 25 miles, then, left side, a high pine bluff appears again to the river for about half a mile, after which nothing but cane again on each side for about 40 miles, which brings you to the mouth of a handsome bayau, left side, called by the Indians *Nahaucha*, which, in English, means the Kick ; the French call it *Bois d'Arc*, or Bow-wood creek, from the large quantity of that wood that grows upon it. On this bayau trappers have been more successful in catching beaver than on any other water of Red river ; it communicates with a lake, three or four miles from its mouth, called Swan lake,



from the great number of swan that frequent it ; it is believed that this bayau is boatable at high water, for 20 or 30 leagues, from what I have been informed by some hunters with whom I have conversed, who have been upon it. The low grounds are from three to six miles wide, very rich, the principal growth on it is the Bois d'arc. The great prairies approach pretty near the low grounds on each side of this creek ; leaving which it is cane both sides for about eight miles, when we arrive at the mouth of the Vazzures, or Boggy river, which is about 200 yards wide, soft miry bottom, the water whitish, but well tasted. Attempts have been made to ascend it in perogues, but it was found to be obstructed by a raft of logs, about 20 miles up. The current was found to be gentle, and depth of water sufficient ; was the channel not obstructed might be ascended far up. The low grounds on this river are not as wide as on most of the rivers that fall into Red river, but very rich ; the high lands are a strong clay soil ; the principal growth oak. After leaving this river the banks of Red river are alternately cane and prairie ; timber is very small and scattered along only in places ; it is only now to be seen along the water courses. From the Boggy river to the Blue river is about 50 miles, which comes in on the right side. The water of this river is called *blue*, from its extreme transparency ; it is said to be well tasted, and admired, for its quality, to drink. The bed of this river is lined generally with black and greyish flint stones ; it is about 50 yards wide, and represented as a beautiful stream ; perogues ascend it about 60 or 70 miles. The low grounds of Blue river are a good width for plantations, very rich ; the growth pacan, and every species of the walnut. The whole country here, except on the margin of the water courses, is one immense prairie. After passing this river, copses of wood only are to be seen here and there along the river bank for about 25 miles, to a small turgid river, called by the Indians *Bahachaha*, and by the French *Fouxoacheta* ; some call it the Missouri branch of Red river ; it emits a considerable quantity of water ; runs from north to south, and falls into Red river nearly at right angles, and heads near the head of the Arkensa, and is so brackish it cannot be drank. On this river, and on a branch of the Arkensa, not far from it, the Indians find the salt rock ; pieces of it have often been brought to Natchitoches by hunters, who procured it from the Indians. From the mouth of this river, through the prairie, to the main branch of the Arkensa, is three days journey ; perhaps 60 or 70 miles in a straight line. From this to the Panis, or Towrache towns, by land, is about 30 miles, and by water, double that distance ; the river is nearly a mile wide. The country on each side, for many hundreds of miles, is all prairie, except a skirt of wood along the river bank, and on the smaller streams ; what trees there are, are small ; the grass is green summer and winter. In between 33 and 34 degrees of north latitude, the soil is very rich, producing, luxuriously, every thing that is planted in it : the river, from this upwards, for 150 miles, continues at least a mile wide, and may be ascended in perogues.

Mr. Grappe, to whom I am indebted for the foregoing accurate description of Red river, informed me, that his personal knowledge of it did not extend but little above the Panis towns ; but Mr. Brevel, of the Isle Brevel, who was born at the Caddo old towns, where he was, had been farther up it, and that whatever account he gave me might be relied on.

I therefore sought an opportunity, a few days after, to obtain from Mr. Brevel the following narrative, which I wrote down from his own mouth, as he related it :

"About 40 years ago, I sat off, on foot, from the Panis nation (who then lived about 50 leagues above where they now live) in company with a party of young Indian men, with whom I had been partly raised, on a hunting voyage, and to procure horses. We kept up on the south side of Red river, as near it as we could conveniently cross the small streams that fall in, sometimes at some distance, and at others very near it, and in sight of it. We

found the country all prairie, except small copses of wood, cedar, cotton wood, or musketo, amongst which a stick six inches in diameter could not be found ; the surface becoming more and more light, sandy and hilly, with hedges of cliffs of a greyish sandy rock, but every where covered with herbage. We found many small streams falling into the river, but none of any considerable size, or that discharged much water in dry seasons, but many deep gullies formed by the rain water. After travelling for several days over a country of this description, the country became more broken, the hills rising into mountains, amongst which we saw a great deal of rock salt, and an ore the Indians said was my (meaning the white people's) treasure, which I afterwards learned was silver. And that amongst these mountains of mines, we often heard a noise like the explosion of a cannon, or distant thunder, which the Indians said was the spirit of the white people working in their treasure, which, I afterwards was informed, was the blowing of the mines, as it is called, which is common in all parts of Spanish America where mines exist. The main branch of the river becoming smaller, till it divided into almost innumerable streams that issued out of the vallies amongst these mountains ; the soil very light and sandy, of a reddish grey colour. We travelled on from the top of one mountain to the top of another, in hopes the one we were ascending was always the last, till the small streams we met with ran the contrary way, towards the setting sun, and the lands declining that way. We continued on till the streams enlarged into a river of considerable size, and the country became level, well timbered, the soil a rich black loam ; the waters were all clear and well tasted. Here we found a great many different tribes of the Hictan, Appaches and Concec Indians ; we likewise fell in with them frequently from the time we had been a few days out from the Panis towns, and were always treated kindly by them. I believe the distance from the Panis old towns to where we saw the last of Red river water, is at least one hundred leagues ; and in crossing over the ridge, we saw no animals that were not common in all the country of Louisiana, except the spotted tyger, and a few white bears. After spending some days on the western waters, we sat off for the settlements of St. a Fé ; steering nearly a south east course, and in a few days were out of the timbered country into prairie ; the country became broken and hilly ; the waters all running westwardly ; the country clothed with a luxuriant herbage, and frequently passing mines of silver ore. We arrived, at length, at a small, mealy built town in the St. a Fé settlement, containing about one hundred houses, round which were some small, cultivated fields, fenced round with small cedar and musketo brush, wattled in stakes. This little town was on a small stream of water that ran westwardly, and in a dry season scarcely run at all, and that the inhabitants were obliged to water their cattle from wells. And I understood that the bayau upon which this town is situated, was no part of Rio Grandi, but fell into the western ocean ; but of that I might have been mistaken. I understood that similar small towns, or missions, were within certain distances of each other for a great extent southwardly, towards Mexico ; and that the inhabitants were mostly christianised Indians and Matiffs. That the mines in that settlement afforded very rich ore, which was taken away in large quantities, packed on mules, and had the same appearance of what we met with about the head branches of Red river. After furnishing ourselves with horses at this place, we sat off again for the Panis towns, from whence we started, steering at first southwardly, in order to avoid a high, mountainous country that is difficult to cross, that lies between St. a Fé and Red river. After travelling some distance south, we turned our course northeastwardly, and arrived at the Panis towns in eighteen days from the day we left St. a Fé settlements ; and three months and twenty days from the time we started."

He is of the opinion that from the Panis towns to St. a Fé, in a right line, is nearly three hundred miles, and all the country prairie, a few scattering cedar knobs excepted. After he had finished his narrative, I asked him how

far Red river was boatable. He said, not much above the Panis old towns ; not that he knew of any particular falls or obstructions, but that the head branches of the river came from steep mountains, on which the rain often poured down in torrents, and runs into the river with such velocity, sweeping along with it large quantities of loose earth, of which these hills and mountains are composed : that it rolls like a swell in the sea, and would either sink or carry along with it any boat that it might meet in the river. But, he observed at the same time, that his opinion was founded on no experiment that he had ever known made. I asked him if the Indians had no perogues high up in the river. He told me, that the Indians there knew nothing of the use of them, for instead of there being for hundreds of miles a tree large enough for a canoe, one could scarcely be found large enough to make a fowl trough. I asked him what animals were found in the Great prairies. He told me, from Blue river, upwards, on both sides of Red river, there were innumerable quantities of wild horses, buffaloe, bears, wolves, elk, deer, foxes, sangliers or wild hogs, antelope, white hares, rabbits, &c. and on the mountains the spotted tyger, panther, and wild cat. He farther told me, that about 23 years ago, he was employed by the governour of St. Antoine, to go from that place into some of the Indian nations that lived towards St. a Fe, who were at war with the Spaniards, to try to make a peace with them, and bring in some of the chiefs to St. Antoine. He sat off from that place with a party of soldiers, and was to have gone to St. a Fe ; they passed on a northwestwardly course for about 200 miles, but after getting into the Great Prairie, being a dry season, they were forced to turn back for want of water for themselves and horses, and that he does not know how near he went to St. a Fe, but believes he might have been half way.

The accounts given by Mr. Brevel, Mr. Grappe, and all other hunters with whom I have conversed, of the immense droves of animals that, at the beginning of winter, descend from the mountains down southwardly, into the timbered country, is almost incredible. They say the buffaloe and bear particularly, are in droves of many thousands together, that blacken the whole surface of the earth, and continue passing, without intermission, for weeks together, so that the whole surface of the country is, for many miles in breadth, trodden like a large road.

I am, sir, &c. &c.

(Signed)

JOHN SIBLEY.

Natchitoches, 10th April, 1805.

*Distances up Red river, by the course of the river.*

	MILES.
From the mouth of Red river to Black river,	31
to Baker's landing, lower end Avoyal	51
La Glee's ditto, upper end Avoyal,	15
Rice's,	6
Hoomes's,	18
Nicholas Grubb's,	21
mouth of bayau Rapide,	15
	157
Indian villages,	22
Mount Pleasant, Gillard's place,	7
mouth of Rigula de Bondieu,	6
Mounete's plantation,	10
mouth of Little river,	24
bayau Brevel,	20
Natchitoches,	20
	109
	266

	<i>Brought over</i>	266
Grand Ecore, - - - - -	10	
Compti, - - - - -	20	
bayau Channo, - - - - -	15	
lake Bistino, through bayau Channo, - - - - -	3	
through lake Bistino to the upper end of Channo, - - - - -	60	
through bayau Daichet to the river again, - - - - -	9	
late Caddo villages, where they lived 5 years ago, - - - - -	80	
	—	197
Little river of the left, - - - - -	80	
long prairie, right side, - - - - -	25	
upper end of ditto, - - - - -	25	
little prairie, left side, - - - - -	40	
upper end ditto, - - - - -	5	
	—	175
pine bluff, right side, - - - - -	12	
upper end, ditto, - - - - -	5	
cedars, - - - - -	15	
upper end ditto, and mouth of Little river of the right, - - - - -	40	
	—	72
round prairie, right side, (first fording place) - - - - -	20	
lower end of long prairie, left side, - - - - -	25	
upper end ditto, - - - - -	40	
next prairie same side, - - - - -	12	
upper end of the same, - - - - -	20	
3 mile oak and pine bluff, - - - - -	30	
Pacan grove, - - - - -	9	
upper end of the same, - - - - -	6	
	—	162
prairie next above the pacans, - - - - -	40	
upper end of the same, - - - - -	25	
pine bluff right side, - - - - -	45	
white oak bluff, - - - - -	15	
next prairie right side, - - - - -	45	
upper end ditto, - - - - -	30	
bayau Galle, right side, - - - - -	6	
mouth of Kiomitchie, or mine river, - - - - -	25	
	—	231
pine bluff left side, - - - - -	25	
bayau Kick, or Bois d'arc creek, - - - - -	40	
the Vazzures, or Boggy river, right side, - - - - -	8	
Blue river, right side, - - - - -	50	
Faux Oacheto or Missouri branch, - - - - -	25	
Panis or Towiache towns, - - - - -	70	
Panis or ditto old towns, - - - - -	150	
head branch of Red river, or dividing ridge, - - - - -	300	
	—	668
To which may be added for so much the distance being shortened by going through lake Bistino, than the course of the river, - - - - -	60	
		1,831
Computed length of Red river from where it falls into the Mississippi, to which add the distance from the mouth of Red river to the ocean, by either the Mississippi, or the Cheffeli, which was once probably the mouth of Red river, - - - - -	320	
Total length of Red river, - - - - -	miles	2,151

## OBSERVATIONS

*Made in a voyage commencing at St. Catharine's landing, on the east bank of the Mississippi, proceeding downwards to the mouth of Red river, and from thence ascending that river, the Black river, and the Washita river, as high as the hot springs in the proximity of the last mentioned river; extracted from the Journals of William Dunbar, Esq. and Doctor Hunter.*

MR. DUNBAR, Doctor Hunter, and the party employed by the United States to make a survey of, and explore the country traversed by the Washita river, left St. Catharine's landing, on the Mississippi, in latitude  $31^{\circ} 26' 30''$  N. and longitude  $6^{\text{h}} 51' 56''$  W. from the meridian of Greenwich, on Tuesday the 16th of October, 1804. A little distance below St. Catharine's creek, and 5 leagues from Natches, they passed the White Cliffs, composed chiefly of sand, surmounted by pine, and from 100 to 200 feet high. When the waters of the Mississippi are low, the base of the cliff is uncovered, which consists of different coloured clays, and some beds of ochre, over which there lies, in some places, a thin lamina of iron ore. Small springs possessing a petrifying quality flow over the clay and ochre, and numerous logs and pieces of timber, converted into stone, are strewn about the beach. Fine pure argil of various colours, chiefly white and red, is found here.

On the 17th they arrived at the mouth of Red river, the confluence of which with the Mississippi, agreeably to the observations of Mr. de Ferrer, lies in latitude  $31^{\circ} 1' 15''$  N. and longitude  $6^{\text{h}} 7' 11''$  W. of Greenwich. Red river is here about 500 yards wide, and without any sensible current. The banks of the river are clothed with willow; the land low and subject to inundation, to the height of 30 feet or more above the level of the water at this time. The mouth of the Red river is accounted to be 75 leagues from New-Orleans, and 3 miles higher up than the Chafalaya, or Opelousa river, which was probably a continuation of the Red river when its waters did not unite with those of the Mississippi but during the inundation.

On the 18th the survey of the Red river was commenced, and on the evening of the 19th the party arrived at the mouth of the Black river, in latitude  $31^{\circ} 15' 45''$  N. and about 26 miles from the Mississippi. The Red river derives its name from the rich fat earth, or marle, of that colour, borne down by the floods; the last of which appeared to have deposited on the high bank a stratum of upwards of half an inch in thickness. The vegetation on its banks is surprisingly luxuriant; no doubt owing to the deposition of marle during its annual floods. The willows grow to a good size; but other forest trees are much smaller than those seen on the banks of the Mississippi. As you advance up the river, it gradually narrows; in latitude  $31^{\circ} 00'$  N. it is about 200 yards wide, which width is continued to the mouth of Black river, where each of them appears 150 yards across. The banks of the river are covered with pea vine and several sorts of grass, bearing seed, which geese and ducks eat very greedily; and there are generally seen willows growing on one side, and on the other a small growth of black oak, packawn, hickory, elm, &c. The current in the Red river is so moderate as scarcely to afford an impediment to its ascent.

On sounding the Black river a little above its mouth, there was found 20 feet of water, with a bottom of black sand. The water of Black river is rather clearer than that of the Ohio, and of a warm temperature, which it may receive from the water flowing into it from the valley of the Mississippi, particularly by the Catahoola. At noon on the 23d, by a good meridian ob-

servation, they ascertained their latitude to be  $30^{\circ} 30' 20''$  N. and were then a little below the mouths of the Catahoola, Washita and Bayau Tenza, the united waters of which form the Black river. The current is very gentle the whole length of the Black river, which in many places does not exceed 80 yards in width. The banks on the lower part of the river present a great luxuriance of vegetation and rank grass, with red and black oak, ash, packawa, hickory, and some elms.\* The soil is black marl, mixed with a moderate proportion of sand, resembling much the soil on the Mississippi banks; yet the forest trees are not lofty, like those on the margin of the great river, but resembling the growth on the Red river. In latitude  $31^{\circ} 22' 40''$  N. they observed that canes grew on several parts of the right bank, a proof that the land is not deeply overflowed; perhaps from one to three feet: the banks have the appearance of stability; very little willow, or other productions of a newly formed soil being seen on either side. On advancing up the river, the timber becomes larger, in some places rising to the height of 40 feet; yet the land is liable to be inundated, not from the waters of this small river, but from the intrusion of its more powerful neighbour the Mississippi. The lands decline rapidly, as in all alluvial countries, from the margin to the Cypress swamps, where more or less water stagnates all the year round. On the 21st they passed a small, but elevated island, said to be the only one in this river for more than 100 leagues ascending. On the left bank, near this island, a small settlement of a couple of acres has been begun by a man and his wife. The banks are not less than 40 feet above the present level of the water in the river, and are but rarely overflowed: on both sides they are clothed with rich cane brake, pierced by creeks fit to carry boats during the inundation.

They saw many cormorants, and the hooping crane; geese and ducks are not yet abundant, but are said to arrive in myriads with the rains and winter's cold. They shot a fowl of the duck kind, whose foot was partially divided, and the body covered with a bluish or lead coloured plumage. On the morning of the twenty-second, they observed green matter floating on the river, supposed to come from the Catahoola and other lakes and bayaus of stagnant water, which, when raised a little by rain, flow into the Black river; and also many patches of an aquatic plant, resembling small islands, some floating on the surface of the river, and others adhering to, or resting on the shore and logs. On examining this plant, it was found a hollow, jointed stem, with roots of the same form, extremely light, with very narrow willow shaped leaves projecting from the joint, embracing however, the whole of the tube, and extending to the next inferior joint or knot. The extremity of each branch is terminated by a spike of very slender, narrow seminal leaves from one to two inches in length, and one tenth, or less, in breadth, producing its seed on the underside of the leaf, in a double row almost in contact: the grains alternately placed in perfect regularity: not being able to find the flower, its class and order could not be determined, although it is not probably new. Towards the upper part of the Black river, the shore abounded with muscles and periwinkles. The muscles were of the kind called pearl muscles. The men dressed a quantity of them, considering them as an agreeable food; but Mr. D. found them tough and unpalatable.

....

\* Among the plants growing on the margin of the river is the cheria root, used in medicine, and the cantar, occasionally used by the hunters for food; the last has a bulbous root, ten times the size of a man's fist. In preparing it, they first wash it clean from the earth, then pound it well, and add water to the mass and stir it up; after a moment's settlement the water and fecula is poured off: this operation is repeated until it yields no more fecula, the fibrous part only being left, which is thrown away as useless: the water is then poured from the sediment, which is dried in the sun, and will keep a long time. It is reduced into powder and mixed with Indian meal or flour, and makes wholesome and agreeable food. The labour is performed by the women whilst they are keeping the camp, and their husbands are in the woods hunting.

On arriving at the mouth of the Catahoola, they landed to procure information from a Frenchman settled there. Having a grant from the Spanish government, he has made a small settlement, and keeps a ferry-boat for carrying over men and horses travelling to and from Natchez, and the settlements on Red river and on the Washita river. The country here is all alluvial. In process of time, the rivers shutting up ancient passages and elevating the banks over which their waters pass, no longer communicate with the same facility as formerly; the consequence is, that many larger tracts formerly subject to inundation, are now entirely exempt from that inconvenience. Such is the situation of a most valuable tract upon which this Frenchman is settled. His house stands on an Indian mount, with several others in view. There is also a species of rampart surrounding this place, and one very elevated mount, a view and description of which is postponed till they return; their present situation not allowing of the requisite delay. The soil is equal to the best Mississippi bottoms.\*

They obtained from the French settler the following list of distances between the mouth of the Red river and the post on the Washita, called fort Miro.

From the mouth of Red river to the mouth of Black river	10 leagues.
To the mouth of Catahoola, Washita, and Tenza, - - -	22
To the river Ha-ha, on the right, - - - - -	1
To the Prairie de Villemont, on the same side, - - -	5
To the bayau Louis, on the same side, rapids here, - -	1
To bayau Bœufs, on the same side, - - - - -	4
To the Prairie Noyu, (drowned savanna), - - - - -	3
To Pine Point, on the left, - - - - -	4½
To bayau Calumet, - - - - -	3½
To the Coalmine, on the right, and Gypsum on the opposite shore, - - - - -	3
To the first settlement, - - - - -	12
To fort Miro, - - - - -	22

Leagues, 91

From this place they proceeded to the mouth of Washita, in lat. 35° 37' 7" N. and encamped on the evening of the 23d.

This river derives its appellation from the name of an Indian tribe formerly resident on its banks; the remnant of which, it is said, went into the great plains to the westward, and either compose a small tribe themselves, or are incorporated into another nation. The Black river loses its name at the junction of the Washita, Catahoola, and Tenza, although our maps represent it as taken place of the Washita. The Tenza and Catahoola are also named from Indian tribes now extinct. The latter is a creek twelve leagues long, which is the issue of a lake of the same name, eight leagues in length and about two leagues in breadth. It lies west from the mouth of the Catahoola, and communicates with the Red river during the great annual inundation. At the west or north-west angle of the lake, a creek called Little river, enters, which preserves a channel with running water at all seasons, meandering along the bed of the lake; but in all other parts it

....

\* There is an embankment running from the Catahoola to Black river (inclosing about two hundred acres of rich land), at present about ten feet high, and ten feet broad. This furrounds four large mounds of earth at the distance of a bow shot from each other: each of which may be twenty feet high, one hundred feet broad, and three hundred feet long at the top, besides a stupendous turret situate on the back part of the whole, or farthest from the water, whose base covers about an acre of ground, rising by two steps or stories tapering in the ascent, the whole surmounted by a great cone with its top cut off. This tower of earth on admasurement was found to be eighty feet perpendicular.

superfices, during the dry season from July to November, and often later, is completely drained, and becomes covered with the most luxurious herbage; the bed of the lake then becomes the residence of immense herds of deer, of turkeys, geese, crane, &c. which feed on the grass and grain. Bayau Tenza serves only to drain off a part of the waters of the inundation from the low lands of the Mississippi, which here communicate with the Black river during the season of high water.

Between the mouth of the Washita and Villemont's prairie on the right, the current of the river is gentle, and the banks favourable for towing. The lands on both sides have the appearance of being above the inundation; the timber generally such as high lands produce, being chiefly red, white and black oaks interspersed with a variety of other trees. The *magnolia grandiflora*, that infallible sign of the land not being subject to inundation, is not, however, among them. Along the banks a stratum of solid clay, or mud, is observable, apparently of an ancient deposition. It lies in oblique positions, making an angle of nearly thirty degrees with the horizon, and generally inclined with the descent of the river, although in a few cases the position was contrary. Timber is seen projecting from under the solid bank, which seems indurated, and unquestionably very ancient, presenting a very different appearance from recently formed soil. The river is about 80 yards wide. A league above the mouth of the Washita, the bayau Halia comes in unexpectedly from the right, and is one of the many passages through which the waters of the great inundation penetrate and pervade all the low countries, annihilating, for a time, the currents of the lesser rivers in the neighbourhood of the Mississippi. The vegetation is remarkably vigorous along the alluvial banks which are covered with a thick shrubbery, and innumerable plants in full blossom at this late season.

Villemont's prairie is so named in consequence of its being included with in a grant under the French government to a gentleman of that name. Many other parts on the Washita are named after their early proprietors. The French people projected and began extensive settlements on this river, but the general massacre planned, and in part executed by the Indians against them, and the consequent destruction of the Natchez tribe by the French, broke up all these undertakings and they were not recommenced under that government. Those prairies are plains, or savannas, without timber; generally very fertile, and producing an exuberance of strong, thick and coarse herbage. When a piece of ground has once got into this state, in an Indian country, it can have no opportunity of re-producing timber, it being an invariable practice to set fire to the dry grass in the fall or winter, to obtain the advantage of attracting game when the young tender grass begins to spring: this destroys the young timber, and the prairie annually gains upon the wood-land. It is probable that the immense plains known to exist in America, may owe their origin to this custom. The plains of the Washita lie chiefly on the east side, and being generally formed like the Mississippi land, sloping from the bank of the river to the great river, they are more or less subject to inundation in the rear; and in certain great floods the water has advanced so far as to be ready to pour over the margin into the Washita. This has now become a very rare thing, and it may be estimated that from a quarter of a mile to a mile in depth, will remain free from inundation during high floods. This is pretty much the case with those lands nearly as high as the post of the Washita, with the exception of certain ridges of primitive high-land; the rest being evidently alluvial, although not now subject to be inundated by the Washita river in consequence of the great depth which the bed of the river has acquired by abrasion. On approaching toward the bayau Louis, which empties its waters into the Washita on the right, a little below the rapids there is a great deal of high land on both sides, which produces pine and



other timber not the growth of inundated lands. At the foot of the rapids the navigation of the river is impeded by beds of gravel formed in it. The first rapids lie in latitude  $31^{\circ} 42' 57''$  N. a little above which there is a high ridge of primitive earth, studded with abundance of fragments of rocks, or stone, which appears to have been thrown up to the surface in a very irregular manner. The stone is of a friable nature, some of it having the appearance of indurated clay; the outside is blackish from exposure to the air, within it is a greyish white; it is said that in the hill the strata are regular and that good grindstones may be here obtained. The last of the rapids, which is formed by a ledge of rocks crossing the entire bed of the river, was passed in the evening of the 27th; above it the water became again like a mill pond and about one hundred yards wide. The whole of these first shoals, or rapids, embraced an extent of about a mile and a half; the obstruction was not continued, but felt at short intervals in this distance. On the right, about four leagues from the rapids, they passed the "Bayau Aux Boeufs," a little above a rocky hill: high lands and savanna is seen on the right. On sounding the river they found three fathoms water on a bottom of mud and sand. The banks of the river, above the bayau seem to retain very little alluvial soil; the highland earth, which is a sandy loam of a light grey colour, with streaks of red sand and clay, is seen on the left bank; the soil not rich, bearing pines, interspersed with red oak, hickory and dogwood. The river is from sixty to one hundred yards wide here, but decreases as you advance. The next rapid is made by a ledge of rocks traversing the river, and narrowing the water channel to about thirty yards. The width between the high banks cannot be less than one hundred yards, and the banks from thirty to forty feet high. In latitude  $32^{\circ} 10' 13''$  rapids and shoals again occurred, and the channel was very narrow; the sand bars at every point extended so far into the bend as to leave little more than the breadth of the boat of water sufficiently deep for her passage, although it spreads over a width of seventy or eighty yards upon the shoal.

In the afternoon of the 31st, they passed a little plantation or settlement on the right, and at night arrived at three others adjoining each other. These settlements are on a plain or prairie, the soil of which we may be assured is alluvial from the regular slope which the land has from the river. The bed of the river is now sufficiently deep to free them from the inconvenience of its inundation; yet in the rear the waters of the Mississippi approach, and sometimes leave dry but a narrow stripe along the bank of the river. It is however now more common, that the extent of the fields cultivated (from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile) remains dry during the season of inundation; the soil here is very good, but not equal to the Mississippi bottoms; it may be esteemed second rate. At a small distance to the east are extensive cypress swamps, over which the waters of the inundation always stand to the depth of from fifteen to twenty-five feet. On the west side, after passing over the valley of the river whose breadth varies from a quarter of a mile to two miles, or more, the land assumes a considerable elevation, from one hundred to three hundred feet, and extends all along to the settlements of the Red river. These high lands are reported to be poor, and badly watered, being chiefly what is termed pine barren. There is here a ferry and road of communication between the post of the Washita, and the Natchez, and a fork of this road passes on to the settlement called the rapids, on Red river, distant from this place by computation one hundred and fifty miles.

On this part of the river lies a considerable tract of land granted by the Spanish government to the marquis of Maison Rouge, a French emigrant, who bequeathed it with all his property to M. Boulogny, son of the late colonel of the Louisiana regiment, and by him sold to Daniel Clarke. It is said to extend from the post of Washita with a breadth of two leagues, including the river, down to the bayau Calumet; the computed distance of

which along the river is called thirty leagues, but supposed not more than twelve in a direct line.

On the 6th of November, in the afternoon, the party arrived at the post of the Washita, in lat.  $32^{\circ} 29' 31''$  25 N. where they were politely received by lieut. Bowmar, who immediately offered the hospitality of his dwelling with all the services in his power.

From the ferry to this place the navigation of the river is, at this season, interrupted by many shoals and rapids. The general width is from eighty to a hundred yards. The water is extremely agreeable to drink, and much clearer than that of the Ohio. In this respect it is very unlike its two neighbours, the Arkansa and Red rivers, whose waters are loaded with earthy matters of a reddish brown color, giving to them a chocolate-like appearance; and, when those waters are low, are not potable, being brackish from the great number of salt springs which flow into them, and probably from the beds of rock salt over which they may pass. The banks of the river presented very little appearance of alluvial land, but furnished an infinitude of beautiful landscapes, heightened by the vivid coloring they derive from the autumnal changes of the leaf. Mr. Dunbar observes, that the change of colour in the leaves of vegetables, which is probably occasioned by the oxygen of the atmosphere acting on the vegetable matter, deprived of the protecting power of the vital principle, may serve as an excellent guide to the naturalist who directs his attention to the discovery of new objects for the use of the dyer. For he has always remarked that the leaves of those trees whose bark or wood are known to produce a dye, are changed in autumn to the same color which is extracted in the dyers vat from the woods; more especially by the use of mordants, as allum, &c. which yields oxygen: thus the foliage of the hickory, and oak, which produces the quercitron bark, is changed before its fall into a beautiful yellow; other oaks assume a fawn color, a liver color, or a blood color, and are known to yield dyes of the same complexion.

In lat.  $32^{\circ} 18'$  N. doct. Hunter discovered along the river side a substance nearly resembling mineral coal: its appearance was that of the carbonated wood described by Kirwan. It does not easily burn; but on being applied to the flame of a candle, it sensibly increased it, and yielded a faint smell, resembling in a slight degree, that of the gum lac of common sealing wax.

Soft friable stone is common, and great quantities of gravel and sand, upon the beaches in this part of the river. A reddish clay appears in the strata, much indurated and blackened by exposure to the light and air.

The position called fort Miro being the property of a private person, who was formerly civil commandant here, the lieutenant has taken post about four hundred yards lower; has built himself some log houses, and inclosed them with a slight stockade. Upon viewing the country east of the river, it is evidently alluvial; the surface has a gentle slope from the river to the rear of the plantations. The land is of excellent quality, being a rich black mould to the depth of a foot, under which there is a friable loam of a brownish liver colour.

At the post of the Washita, they procured a boat of less draught of water than the one in which they ascended the river thus far; at noon, on the 11th of November, they proceeded on the voyage, and in the evening encamped at the plantation of Baron Bastrop.

This small settlement on the Washita, and some of the creeks falling into it, contains not more than five hundred persons, of all ages and sexes. It is reported, however, that there is a great quantity of excellent land upon these creeks, and that the settlement is capable of great extension, and may be expected, with an accession of population, to become very flourishing. There are three merchants settled at the post, who supply, at very

exorbitant prices, the inhabitants with their necessities ; these, with the garrison, two small planters, and a tradesman or two, constitute the present village. A great proportion of the inhabitants continue the old practice of hunting, during the winter season, and they exchange their peltry for necessities, with the merchants, at a low rate. During the summer these people content themselves with raising corn, barely sufficient for bread during the year. In this manner they always remain extremely poor : some few who have conquered that habit of indolence, which is always the consequence of the Indian mode of life, and attend to agriculture, live more comfortably, and taste a little the sweets of civilized life.

The lands along the river above the post, are not very inviting, being a thin poor soil, and covered with pine wood. To the right, the settlements on the bayau Barthelemi and Siard, are said to be rich land.

On the morning of the 13th, they passed an island and a strong rapid, and arrived at a little settlement below a chain of rocks, which cross the channel between an island and the main land, called Roque Raw. The Spaniard and his family, settled here, appear, from their indolence, to live miserably. The river acquires here a more spacious appearance, being about one hundred and fifty yards wide. In the afternoon they passed the bayau Barthelemi on the right, above the last settlements, and about twelve computed leagues from the post. Here commences Baron Bastrop's great grant of land from the Spanish government, being a square of twelve leagues on each side, a little exceeding a million of French acres. The banks of the river continue about thirty feet high, of which eighteen feet from the water are a clayey loam of a pale ash colour, upon which the water has deposited twelve feet of light sandy soil, apparently fertile, and of a dark brown color. This description of land is of small breadth, not exceeding half a mile on each side of the river, and may be called the valley of the Washita, beyond which there is high land covered with pines.

The soil of the "Bayau des Buttes," continues thin with a growth of small timber. This creek is named from a number of Indian mounts discovered by the hunters along its course. The margin of the river begins to be covered with such timber as usually grows on inundated land, particularly a species of white oak, vulgarly called the over-cup oak ; its timber is remarkably hard, solid, ponderous and durable, and it produces a large acorn in great abundance, upon which the bear feeds, and which is very fattening to hogs.

In lat.  $32^{\circ} 50' 0''$  N. they passed a long and narrow island. The face of the country begins to change ; the banks are low and steep ; the river deeper and more contracted, from thirty to fifty yards in width. The soil in the neighborhood of the river is a very sandy loam, and covered with such vegetables as are found on the inundated lands of the Mississippi. The tract presents the appearance of a new soil, very different from what they passed below. This alluvial tract may be supposed the site of a great lake, drained by a natural channel, from the abrasion of the waters : since which period the annual inundations have deposited the superior soil ; eighteen or twenty feet is wanting to render it habitable for man. It appears, nevertheless, well stocked with the beasts of the forest, several of which were seen.

Quantities of water fowl are beginning to make their appearance, which are not very numerous here until the cold rains and frost compel them to leave a more northern climate. Fish is not so abundant as might be expected, owing, it is said, to the inundation of the Mississippi, in the year 1799, which dammed up the Washita, some distance above the post, and produced a stagnation and consequent corruption of the waters that destroyed all the fish within its influence.

At noon on the 15th November, they passed the island of Mallet, and at ninety yards north-east from the upper point of the island, by a good observation ascertained their latitude to be  $32^{\circ} 59' 27''$ . 5 N. or two seconds and a half of latitude south of the dividing line between the territories of Or-

leans and Louisiana. The bed of the river along this alluvial country, is generally covered with water, and the navigation uninterrupted; but in the afternoon of this day, they passed three contiguous sand bars, or beaches, called "*les trois battures*," and before evening the "*bayau de grand Marais*," or great marsh creek on the right, and "*la Cypreri Châtelrau*," a point of high land on the other side, which reaches within half a mile of the river. As they advanced towards the *marais de saline*, on the right, a stratum of dirty white clay under the alluvial tract, shewed them to be leaving the sunken, and approaching the high land country. The salt lick marsh does not derive its name from any brackishness in the water of the lake or marsh, but from its contiguity to some of the licks, sometimes called "*saline*," and sometimes "*glaise*," generally found in a clay, compact enough for potters' ware. The *bayau de la Tulipe* forms a communication between the lake and the river. Opposite to this place, there is a point of high land, forming a promontory, advancing within a mile of the river, and to which boats resort when the low grounds are under water. A short league above is the mouth of the grand *bayau de la Saline* (Salt Lick creek). This creek is of a considerable length, and navigable for small boats. The hunters ascend it, to one hundred of their leagues, in pursuit of game, and all agree that none of the springs which feed this creek are salt. It has obtained its name from the many *Buffaloe* salt licks which have been discovered in its vicinity. Although most of these licks, by digging, furnish water which holds marine salt in solution, there exists no reason for believing that many of them would produce nitre. Notwithstanding this low alluvial tract appears in all respects well adapted to the growth of the long moss (*tilandsia*), none was observed since entering it in latitude  $32^{\circ} 52'$ , and as the pilot informed them none would be seen in their progress up the river, it is probable that the latitude of thirty-three degrees is about the northern limit of vegetation. The long-leaf pine, frequently the growth of rich and even inundated land, was here observed in great abundance: the short-leaved or pitch pine, on the contrary, is always found upon arid lands and generally in sandy and lofty situations.

This is the season when the poor settlers on the Washita turn out to make their annual hunt. The deer is now fat and the skins in perfection; the bear is now also in his best state, with regard to the quality of his fur, and the quantity of fat or oil he yields, as he has been feasting luxuriantly on the autumnal fruits of the forest. It is here well known that he does not confine himself, as some writers have supposed, to vegetable food; he is particularly fond of hogs' flesh; sheep and calves are frequently his prey, and no animal escapes him which comes within his power, and which he is able to conquer. He often destroys the fawn when chance throws it in his way; he cannot however, discover it by smelling, notwithstanding the excellence of his scent, for nature has, as if for its protection, denied the fawn the property of leaving any effluvium upon its track, a property so powerful in the old deer.\* The bear, unlike most other beasts of prey, does not kill the animal he has seized upon before he eats it; but regardless of its struggles, cries and lamentations, fastens upon, and if the expression is allowable, devours it alive. The hunters count much on their profits from the oil drawn from the bears' fat, which, at New Orleans, is always of ready sale, and much esteemed for its wholesomeness in cooking, being preferred to butter or hogs' lard. It is found to keep longer than any other animal oil without becoming rancid; and boiling it, from time to time, upon sweet bay leaves, restores it sweetness, or facilitates its conservation.

...

\* It may not be generally known to naturalists, that between the hoof of the deer, &c. there is found a sack, with its mouth inclining upwards, containing more or less of muck, and which, by effusing over the opening, in proportion to the secretion, causes the foot to leave a scent on the ground wherever it passes. During the rutting season this muck is so abundant, particularly in old males, as to be smelt by the hunters at a considerable distance.

In the afternoon of the 17th they passed some sand beaches, and over a few rapids. They had cane brakes on both sides of the river; the canes were small but demonstrate that the water does not surmount the bank more than a few feet. The river begins to widen as they advance: the banks of the river shew the high land soil, with a stratum of three or four feet of alluvion deposited by the river upon it. This superstratum is greyish, and very sandy, with a small admixture of loam, indicative of the poverty of the mountains and uplands where the river rises. Near this they passed through a new and very narrow channel, in which all the water of the river passes, except in time of freshes, when the interval forms an island. A little above this pass is a small clearing, called "Cache la Tulipe" (Tulip's hiding place); this is the name of a French hunter who here concealed his property. It continues the practice of both the white and red hunters to leave their skins, &c. often suspended to poles, or laid over a pole placed upon two forked posts, in sight of the river, until their return from hunting. These deposits are considered as sacred, and few examples exist of their being plundered. After passing the entrance of a bay, which within must form a great lake during the inundation, great numbers of the long leaf pine were observed; and the increased size of the canes along the river's bank, denoted a better and more elevated soil; on the left was a high hill (300 feet) covered with lofty pine trees.

The banks of the river present more the appearance of upland soil, the under stratum being a pale yellowish clay, and the alluvial soil of a dirty white, surmounted with a thin covering of a brown vegetable earth. The trees improve in appearance, growing to a considerable size and height, though yet inferior to those on the alluvial banks of the Mississippi. After passing the "Bayau de Hachis," on the left, points of high land, not subject to be overflowed, frequently touch the river and the valley is said to be more than a league in breadth on both sides. On the left are pine hills called "Code de Champignole." The river is not more than fifty or sixty yards wide. On the morning of the 20th they passed a number of sand beaches, and some rapids, but found good depth of water between them. A creek called "Chemin Couvert," which forms a deep ravine in the high lands, here enters the river; almost immediately above this is a rapid where the water in the river is confined to a channel of about forty yards in width; above it they had to quit the main channel, on account of the shallowness and rapidity of the water, and pass along a narrow channel of only sixty feet wide: without a guide a stranger might take this passage for a creek.

Notwithstanding the lateness of the season, and the northern latitude they were in, they this day met with an alligator. The banks of the river are covered with cane, or thick under brush, frequently so interwoven with thorns and briars as to be impenetrable. Birch, maple, holly, and two kinds of wood to which names have not yet been given, except "water side wood," are here met with; as also persimons and small black grapes. The margin of the river is fringed with a variety of plants and vines, among which are several species of convolvulus.

On the left they passed a hill and cliff one hundred feet perpendicular, crowned with pines, and called "Cote de Finn" (Fin's hill) from which a chain of high land continues some distance. The cliff presents the appearance of an ash coloured clay. A little farther to the right is the Bayau d'Acasia (Locust creek). The river varies here from eighty to an hundred yards in width, presenting frequent indications of iron along its banks, and some thin strata of iron ore. The ore is from half an inch to three inches in thickness.

On the morning of the 23d of November, they arrived at the road of the Chadadoquis Indian nation leading to the Arkansa nation; a little beyond this is the Ecor a Fabri (Fabri's cliffs) from 80 to 100 feet high; and a little distance above, a smaller cliff called "Le Petit Ecor a Fabri" (the Little Cliff of Fabri): these cliffs appear chiefly to be composed of ash coloured sand, with a stratum of clay at the base, such as runs all along under the banks of this river. Above these cliffs are several rapids; the current is swifter, and denotes their ascent into a higher country: the water becomes clear, and equal to any in its very agreeable taste and as drinking water. In the river are immense beds of gravel and sand, over which the water passes with great velocity in the season of its floods, carrying with it vast quantities of drift wood, which it piles up, in many places, to the height of twenty feet above the present surface, pointing out the difficulty and danger of navigation in certain times of the flood; accidents, however, are rare with the canoes of the country.

As the party ascended they found the banks of the river less elevated, being only from nine to twelve feet and are probably surmounted by the freshes some feet. The river becomes more obstructed by rapids, and sand and gravel beaches, among which are found fragments of stone of all forms, and a variety of colours, some highly polished and rounded by friction. The banks of the river in this upper country suffer greatly by abrasion, one side and sometimes both being broken down by every flood.

At a place called "Auges d'Arcelon," (Arcelon's troughs) is laminated iron ore, and a stratum of black sand, very tenacious, shining with minute chrystals. The breadth of the river is here about eighty yards: in some places, however, it is enlarged by islands, in others, contracted to eighty or one hundred feet. Rocks of a greyish colour, and rather friable, are here found in many places on the river.\* On the banks grow willows of a different form from those found below, and on the margin of the Mississippi; the last are very brittle; these, on the contrary, are extremely pliant, resembling the osier, of which they are probably a species.

At noon on the 24th, they arrived at the confluence of the lesser Missouri with the Washita; the former is a considerable branch, perhaps the fourth of the Washita, and comes in from the left hand. The hunters often ascend the Little Missouri, but are not inclined to penetrate far up, because it reaches near the great plains or prairies upon the Red river, visited by the lesser Osage tribes of Indians, settled on Arkansa; these last frequently carry war into the Chadadoquis tribe settled on the Red river, about west, south-west from this place, and indeed they are reported not to spare any nation or people. They are prevented from visiting the head waters of the Washita by the steep hills in which they rise. These mountains are so difficult to travel over, that the savages not having an object sufficiently desirable, never attempt to penetrate to this river, and it is supposed to be unknown to the nation. The Cadadoquis (or Cadaux, as the French pronounce the word) may be considered as Spanish Indians; they boast, and it is said with truth, that they never have imbrued their hands in the blood of a white man. It is said that the stream of the Little Missouri, some distance from its mouth, flows over a bright splendid bed of mineral of a yellowish white colour, (most probably martial pyrites) that thirty years ago, several of the inhabitants, hunters, worked upon this mine, and sent a quantity of the ore to the government at New Orleans, and they were prohibited from working any more.

There is a great sameness in the appearance of the river banks: the islands are skirted with osier, and immediately within, on the bank, grows a

...

\* The banks rise into hills of free stone of a very sharp and fine grit, fit for grind stones. The strata irregular, inclining from 20 degrees to 30 degrees down the river.

range of birch trees and some willows ; the more elevated banks are covered with cane, among which grows the oak, maple, elm, sycamore, ash, hickory, dog wood, holly, ironwood, &c. From the pilot they learned that there is a body of excellent land on the Little Missouri, particularly on the creek called the " Bayau a terre noire," which falls into it. This land extends to Red river and is connected with the great prairies which form the hunting grounds of the Cadaux nation, consisting of about two hundred warriors. They are warlike, but frequently unable to defend themselves against the tribe of Osages, settled on the Arcansa river, who passing round the mountains at the head of the Washita, and along the prairies, which separate them from the main chain on the west, where the waters of the Red and Arcansa rivers have their rise, pass into the Cadaux country, and rob and plunder them.

The water in the river Washita rising, the party are enabled to pass the numerous rapids and shoals which they meet with in the upper country ; some of which are difficult of ascent. The general height of the main banks of the river is from six to twelve feet above the level of the water ; the land is better in quality, the canes, &c. shewing a more luxuriant vegetation. It is subject to inundation, and shews a brown soil mixed with sand. Near Cache Maçon (Maison's hiding place) on the right, they stopped to examine a supposed coal mine : doctor Hunter and the pilot set out for this purpose and at about a mile and a half north-west from the boat, in the bed of a creek,\* they found a substance similar to what they had before met with under that name, though more advanced towards a state of perfect coal. At the bottom of the creek, in a place then dry, was found detached pieces of from 50 to 100 pounds weight, adjoining to which lay wood changing into the same substance. A stratum of this coal, 6 inches thick, lay on both sides of this little creek, over another of yellow clay, and covered by one foot of gravel ; on the gravel is 8 inches of loam, which bears a few inches of vegetable mould. This stratum of coal is about 3 feet higher than the water in the creek, and appears manifestly to have been, at some period, the surface of the ground. The gravel and loam have been deposited there since, by the waters. Some pieces of this coal were very black and solid, of an homogeneous appearance, much resembling pit coal, but of less specifick gravity. It does not appear sufficiently impregnated with bitumen, but may be considered as vegetable matter in the progress of transmutation to coal.

Below the " Bayau de l'eau Froide," which runs into the Washita from the right, the river is one hundred and seventy yards, flowing through tolerably good land. They passed a beautiful forest of pines, and on the 28th fell in with an old Dutch hunter and his party, consisting in all of five persons.

This man has resided forty years on the Washita, and before that period, has been up the Arcansa river, the White river, and the river St. Francis ; the two last, he informs, are of difficult navigation, similar to the Washita, but the Arkansa river is of great magnitude, having a large and broad channel, and when the water is low, has great sand banks, like those in the Mississippi. So far as he has been up it the navigation is safe and commodious, without impediments from rocks, shoals, or rapids ; its bed being formed of mud and sand. The soil on it is of the first rate quality. The country is easy of access, being lofty open forests, unembarrassed by canes or undergrowth. The water is disagreeable to drink, being of a red colour and brackish when the river is low. A multitude of creeks which flow into the Arkansa furnish sweet water, which the voyager is obliged to carry with him for the supply of his immediate wants. This man confirms the ac-

...

\* Called Coal-mine creek.

counts of silver being abundant up that river : he has not been so high as to see it himself, but says he received a silver pin from a hunter, who assured him that he himself collected the virgin silver from the rock, out of which he made the epinglette by hammering it out. The tribe of the Osage live higher up than this position, but the hunters rarely go so high, being afraid of these savages, who are at war with all the world, and destroy all strangers they meet with. It is reported that the Arcansa nation, with a part of the Cnoctaws, Chickasaws, Shawneese, &c. have formed a league, and are actually gone, or going, 800 strong, against these depredators, with a view to destroy or drive them entirely off, and possess themselves of their fine prairies, which are most abundant hunting ground, being plentifully stocked with buffaloe, elk, deer, bear, and every other beast of the chase common to those latitudes in America. This hunter having given information of a small spring in their vicinity, from which he frequently supplied himself by evaporating the water, doctor Hunter, with a party, accompanied him, on the morning of the 29th November, to the place. They found a saline, about a mile and a half north of the camp from whence they set out, and near a creek which enters the Washita a little above. It is situated in the bottom of the bed of a dry gulley. The surrounding land is rich, and well timbered, but subject to inundation, except an Indian mount on the creek side, having a base of eighty or a hundred feet diameter, and twenty feet high. After digging about three feet, through blue clay, they came to a quicksand, from which the water flowed in abundance : its taste was salt and bitter, resembling that of water in the ocean. In a second hole it required them to dig six feet before they reached the quicksand, in doing which they threw up several broken pieces of Indian pottery. The specific gravity, compared with the river, was, from the first pit, or that three feet deep, 1,02720, from the second pit, or that six feet deep, 1,02104, yielding a saline mass, from the evaporation of ten quarts, which, when dry, weighed eight ounces : this brine is, therefore, about the same strength as that of the ocean on our coast, and twice the strength of the famous licks in Kentucky called Bullet's lick, and Mann's lick, from which so much salt is made.

The "fourche de Cadaux" (Cadadoquis fork) which they passed on the morning of the 30th, is about one hundred yards wide at its entrance into the Washita, from the left : immediately beyond which, on the same side the land is high, probably elevated three hundred feet above the water. The shoals and rapids here impede their progress. At noon they deduced their latitude, by observation, to be  $36^{\circ} 11' 57''$  N. Receiving information of another salt lick, or saline, doctor Hunter landed, with a party, to view it. The pit was found in a low flat place, subject to be overflowed from the river ; it was wet and muddy, the earth on the surface yellow, but on digging through about 4 feet of blue clay, the salt water oozed from a quicksand. Ten quarts of this water produced, by evaporation, 6 ounces of a saline mass, which, from taste, however, shewed an admixture of soda, and muriated magnesia, but the marine salt greatly preponderated. The specific gravity was about 1,076, probably weakened from the rain which had fallen the day before. The ascent of the river becomes more troublesome, from the rapids and currents, particularly at the "isle du bayau des Roches" (Rocky creek island) where it required great exertions, and was attended with some hazard to pass them. This island is three fourths of a mile in length. The river presents a series of shoals, rapids, and small cataracts ; and they passed several points of high land, full of rocks and stones, much harder and more solid than they had yet met with.

The rocks were all silicious, with their fissures penetrated by sparry matter. Indications of iron were frequent, and fragments of poor ore were



common, but no rich ore of that, or any other metal, was found. Some of the hills appear well adapted to the cultivation of the vine; the soil being a sandy loam, with a considerable proportion of gravel, and a superficial covering of good vegetable black earth. The natural productions are, several varieties of oak, pine, dogwood, holly, &c. with a scattering undergrowth of whortleberry, hawthorn, china briar, and a variety of small vines.

Above the Isle de Mallon, the country wears another prospect, high lands and rocks frequently approach the river. The rocks in grain, resemble free stone, and are hard enough to be used as hand mill stones, to which purpose they are frequently applied. The quality of the lands improves, the stratum of vegetable earth being from six to twelve inches, of a dark brown colour, with an admixture of loam and sand. Below Deer Island they passed a stratum of free stone, fifty feet thick, under which is a quarry of imperfect slate in perpendicular layers. About a league from the river, and a little above the slate quarry, is a considerable plain, called "Prairie de Champignole," often frequented by buffaloe. Some salt licks are found near it, and in many situations on both sides of this river, there are said to be salines which may hereafter be rendered very productive, and from which the future settlements may be abundantly supplied.

About 4 miles below the "chutes," (falls) they, from a good observation, found the latitude  $34^{\circ} 21' 25''$ . 5. The land on either hand continues to improve in quality, with a sufficient stratum of dark earth of brownish colour. Hills frequently rise out of the level country, full of rocks and stones, hard and flinty, and often resembling Turkey oil stones. Of this kind was a promontory which came in from the right hand, a little below the chutes: at a distance it presented the appearance of ruined buildings and fortifications, and several insulated masses of rock conveyed the idea of redoubts and out-works. This effect was heightened by the rising of a flock of swans which had taken their station in the water, at the foot of these walls. As the voyagers approached, the birds floated about majestically on the glassy surface of the water, and in tremulous accents seemed to consult upon means of safety. The whole was a sublime picture. In the afternoon of the third of December, they reached the chutes, and found the falls to be occasioned by a chain of rocks of the same hard substance seen below, extending in the direction of north-east and south-west, quite across the river. The water passes through a number of branches worn by the impetuosity of the torrent where it forms so many cascades. The chain of rock or hill on the left, appears to have been cut down to its present level by the abrasion of the waters. By great exertion, and lightening the boat, they passed the chutes this evening and encamped just above the cataracts, and within the hearing of their incessant roar.

Immediately above the chutes, the current of the water is slow, to another ledge of hard free stone; the reach between is spacious, not less than two hundred yards wide, and terminated by a hill, three hundred feet high covered with beautiful pines: this is a fine situation for building. In latitude  $34^{\circ} 25' 48''$  they passed a very dangerous rapid, from the number of rocks which obstruct the passage of the water, and break it into foam. On the right of the rapid is a high rocky hill covered with very handsome pine woods. The strata of the rock has an inclination of  $30^{\circ}$  to the horizon in the direction of the river descending. This hill may be three hundred or three hundred and fifty feet high; a border or list of green cane skirts the margin of the river, beyond which generally rises a high and sometimes a barren hill. Near another rapid they passed a hill on the left, containing a large body of blue slate. A small distance above the bayau de Saline they had to pass a rapid of one hundred and fifty yards in length, and four feet and a half fall,

which, from its velocity, the French have denominated "La Cascade." Below the cascade there are rocky hills on both sides composed of very hard free stone. The stone in the bed of the river, and which has been rolled from the upper country, was of the hardest flint, or of a quality resembling the Turkey oil stone. "Fourche au Tigree," (Tyger's creek), which comes in from the right, a little above the cascade, is said to have many extensive tracts of rich level land upon it. The rocky hills here frequently approach the Washita on both sides; rich bottoms are nevertheless infrequent, and the upland is sometimes of moderate elevation and tolerably level. The stones and rocks here met with have their fissures filled by sparry and chrysaline matter.

Wild turkies become more abundant and less difficult of approach than below; and the howl of the wolves is heard during the night.

To the "Fourche of Calfat," (Caulker's creek) where the voyage terminates, they found level and good land on the right and high hills on the left hand. After passing over a very precipitous rapid, seemingly divided into four steps or falls, one of which was at least fifteen inches in perpendicular height, and which together could not be less than five and a half feet, they arrived at Ellis's camp, a small distance below the Fourche au Calfat, where they stopped on the sixth of December, as the pilot considered it the most convenient landing from whence to carry their necessary baggage to the hot springs, the distance being about three leagues. There is a creek about two leagues higher up, called "bayau des sources chauds," (hot spring creek) upon the banks of which the hot springs are situated at about two leagues from its mouth. The banks of it are hilly, and the road less eligible than from Ellis's camp.

On ascending the hill, to encamp, they found the land very level and good, some plants in flower, and a great many evergreen vines; the forest oak with an admixture of other woods. The latitude of this place is  $34^{\circ} 27' 31''$  N. The ground on which they encamped was above fifty feet above the water in the river, and supposed to be thirty feet higher than the inundations. Hills of considerable height, and clothed with pine were in view, but the land around, and extending beyond their view, lies handsomely for cultivation. The superstratum is of a blackish-brown colour, upon a yellow basis, the whole intermixed with gravel and blue schistus, frequently so far decomposed as to have a strong aluminous taste. From their camp, on the Washita, to the hot springs, a distance of about nine miles, the first six miles of the road is in a westerly direction without many sinuosities, and the remainder northwardly, which courses are necessary to avoid some very steep hills. In this distance they found 3 principal salt licks, and some inferior ones, which are all frequented by buffaloe, deer, &c. The soil around them is a white, tenacious clay, probably fit for potters' ware; hence the name of "glaise," which the French hunters have bestowed upon most of the licks, frequented by the beast of the forest, many of which exhibit no saline impregnation. The first two miles from the river camp is over level land of the second rate quality; the timber chiefly oak, intermixed with other trees common to the climate, and a few scattering pines. Further on, the lands, on either hand, rise into gently swelling hills, covered with handsome pine woods. The road passes along a valley frequently wet by numerous rills and springs of excellent water which issue from the foot of the hills. Near the hot springs the hills become more elevated, steeper of ascent and rocky. They are here called mountains, although none of them in view exceed four or five hundred feet in altitude. It is said that mountains of more than five times the elevation of these hills are to be seen in the north-west, towards the sources of the Washita. One of them is called the glass, crystal, or shining mountain, from the vast number of hexagonal prisms of very

transparent & colourless crystal which are found on its surface ; they are generally surmounted by pyramids at one end, rarely on both. These crystals do not produce a double refraction of the rays of light. Many searches have been made over these mountains for the precious metals, but it is believed without success.

At the hot springs they found an open log cabin, and a few huts of split boards, all calculated for summer encampment, and which had been erected by persons resorting to the springs for the recovery of their health.

They slightly repaired these huts, or cabins, for their accommodation during the time of their detention at the springs, for the purpose of examining them and the surrounding country ; and making such astronomical observations as were necessary for ascertaining their geographical position.

It is understood that the hot springs are included within a grant of some hundred acres, granted by the late Spanish commandant of the Washita, to some of his friends, but it is not believed that a regular patent was ever issued for the place ; and it cannot be asserted that residence, with improvement here, form a plea to claim the land upon.

On their arrival they immediately tasted the waters of the hot springs, that is, after a few minutes cooling, for it was impossible to approach it with the lips when first taken up, without scalding : the taste does not differ from that of good water rendered hot by culinary fire.

On the 10th they visited all the hot springs. They issue on the east side of the valley, where the huts are, except one spring, which rises on the west bank of the creek, from the sides and foot of a hill. From the small quantity of calcareous matter yet deposited, the western spring does not appear to be of long standing : a natural conduit probably passes under the bed of the creek, and supplies it. There are four principal springs rising immediately on the east bank of the creek, one of which may be rather said to spring out of the gravel bed of the run ; a fifth, a smaller one than that above mentioned, as rising on the west side of the creek ; and a sixth, of the same magnitude, the most northerly, and rising near the bank of the creek : these are all the sources that merit the name of springs, near the huts ; but there is a considerable one below, and all along, at intervals, the warm water oozes out, or drops from the bank into the creek, as appears from the condensed vapour floating along the margin of the creek where the drippings occur.

The hill from which the hot springs issue is of a conical form, terminating at the top with a few loose fragments of rock, covering a flat space twenty-five feet in diameter. Although the figure of the hill is conical it is not entirely insulated, but connected with the neighbouring hills by a very narrow ridge. The primitive rock of this hill, above the base, is principally silicious, some part of it being of the hardest flint, others a freestone extremely compact and solid, and of various colours. The base of the hill, and for a considerable extent, is composed of a blackish blue schistus, which divides into perpendicular lamina like blue slate. The water of the hot springs is, therefore, delivered from the silicious rock, generally invisible at the surface from the mass of calcareous matter with which it is incrustated, or rather buried, and which is perpetually precipitating from the water of the springs : a small proportion of iron, in the form of a red calx, is also deposited ; the colour of which is frequently distinguishable in the lime.

In ascending the hill several patches of rich black earth are found, which appear to be formed by the decomposition of the calcareous matter : in other situations the superficial earth is penetrated, or encrusted, by limestone, with fine lamina, or minute fragments of iron ore.

The water of the hot springs must formerly have issued at a greater elevation in the hill, and run over the surface, having formed a mass of calca-

reous rock one hundred feet perpendicular, by its deposition. In this high situation they found a spring, whose temperature was 140°. of Fahrenheit's thermometer. After passing the calcareous region they found the primitive hill covered by a forest of not very large trees, consisting chiefly of oak, pine, cedar, holly, hawthorn, and others common to the climate, with a great variety of vines, some said to produce black, and others yellow grapes, both excellent in their kinds. The soil is rocky, interspersed with gravel, sand, and fine vegetable mould. On reaching the height of two hundred feet perpendicular, a considerable change in the soil was observable; it was stony and gravelly, with a superficial coat of black earth, but immediately under it lies a stratum of fat, tenacious, scapy, red clay, inclining to the colour of bright Spanish snuff, homogeneous, with scarcely any admixture of sand, no saline, but rather a soft agreeable taste: the timber diminishes, and the rocks increase in size to the summit. The whole height is estimated at three hundred feet above the level of the valley.

On examining the four principal springs, or those which yield the greatest quantity of water, or of the highest temperature, No. 1 was found to raise the mercury to 150°. No. 2 to 154°. No. 3 to 136°. and No. 4 to 132 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer: the last is on the west side of the creek: No. 3 is a small basin in which there is a considerable quantity of green matter, having much the appearance of a vegetable body, but detached from the bottom, yet connected with it by something like a stem, which rests in calcareous matter. The body of one of these pseudo plants was from 4 to 5 feet in diameter; the bottom a smooth film of some tenacity, and the upper surface divided into ascending fibres of  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch long, resembling the gills of a fish, in transverse rows. A little further on was another small muddy basin, in which the water was warm to the finger: in it was a vermes about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch long, with a moving serpentine or vermicular motion. It was invariably observed, that the green matter forming on stones & the leaves covered a stratum of calcareous earth, sometimes a little hard, or brittle, at others soft and imperfect. From the bottom of one of the hot springs a frequent ebullition of gas was observed, which not having the means of collecting, they could not ascertain its nature: it was not inflammable, and there is little doubt of its being carbonic acid, from the quantity of lime, & the iron, held in solution by the water.

They made the following rough estimate of the quantity of water delivered by the springs. There are four principal springs, two of inferior note; one rising out of the gravel, and a number of drippings and drainings, all issuing from the margin, or from under the rock which overhangs the creek. Of the four first mentioned, three deliver nearly equal quantities, but No. 1, the most considerable, delivers about five times as much as one of the other three; the two of inferior note may, together, be equal to one; and all the droppings, and small springs, are probably underrated at double the quantity of one of the three; that is, all together, they will deliver a quantity equal to eleven times the water issuing from the one most commodiously situated for measurement. This spring filled a vessel of eleven quarts in 11 seconds, hence the whole quantity of hot water delivered from the springs at the base of the hill is 165 gallons a minute, or 3771  $\frac{1}{2}$  hogsheads in 24 hours, which is equal to a handsome brook, and might work an over-shot mill. In cool weather condensed vapour is seen rising out of the gravel bed of the creek, from springs which cannot be taken into account. During the summer and fall the creek receives little or no water but what is supplied by the hot springs: at that season itself is a hot bath, too hot, indeed, near the springs; so that a person may choose the temperature most agreeable to himself, by selecting a natural basin near to, or farther from, the principal spring. At three or four miles below the springs the water is tepid and unpleasant to drink.

From the western mountain, estimated to be of equal height with that from which the hot springs flow, there are several fine prospects. The valley of the Washita, comprehended between the hills on either side seemed to be a perfect flat, and about twelve miles wide. On all hands were seen the hills, or mountains, as they are here called, rising behind each other. In the direction of north, the most distant were estimated to be fifty miles off, and are supposed to be those of the Arkansa river, or the rugged mountains which divide the waters of the Arkansa from those of the Washita, and prevent the Osage Indians from visiting the latter, of whom they are supposed ignorant, otherwise their excursions here would prevent this place from being visited by white persons, or other Indians. In a south west direction, at about forty miles distance, is seen a perfectly level ridge, supposed to be the high prairies of the Red river.

Notwithstanding the severity of the weather, a considerable number, and some variety of plants were in flower, and others retained their verdure: indeed the ridge was more temperate than the valley below; there it was cold, damp, and penetrating; here dry, and the atmosphere mild. Of the plants growing here was a species of cabbage: the plants grow with expanded leaves spreading on the ground, of a deep green, with a shade of purple: the taste of the cabbage was plainly predominant, with an agreeable warmth, inclining to that of the radish; several tap-roots penetrated into the soil, of a white colour, having the taste of horse-radish, but much milder. A quantity of them taken to the camp and dressed, proved palatable and mild. It is not probable that cabbage seed has been scattered on this ridge; the hunters ascending this river have always had different objects. Until further elucidation, this cabbage must be considered as indigenous to this sequestered quarter, and may be denominated the cabbage radish of the Washita. They found a plant, then green, called by the French "*racine rouge*," (red root), which is said to be a specifick in female obstructions; it has also been used, combined with the China root, to dye red, the last probably acting as a mordant. The top of this ridge is covered with rocks of a flinty kind, and so very hard as to be improper for gun-flints, for when applied to that use it soon digs cavities in the hammer of the lock. This hard stone is generally white, but frequently clouded with red, brown, black, and other colours. Here and there fragments of iron stone were met with, and where a tree had been overturned, its roots brought to view fragments of schistus, which were suffering decomposition from exposure to the atmosphere. On digging where the slope of the hill was precipitous, they found the second stratum to be a reddish clay, resembling that found on the conical hill, east of the camp. At two-thirds down the hill, the rock was a hard freestone, intermixed with fragments of flint, which had probably rolled from above. Still lower was found a blue schistus, in a state tending to decomposition where exposed to the atmosphere, but hard and resembling coarse slate in the interior. Many stones had the appearance of Turkey oil stones: at the foot of the hill it expands into good farming lands.

Dr. Hunter, upon examining the waters of the hot springs, obtained the following results:

It differed nothing from the hot water in smell or taste, but caused a slight eructation shortly after drinking it.

Its specifick gravity is equal to rain or distilled water.

It gave to litamus paper, a slight degree of redness, evincing the presence of the carbonick acid, or fixed air sulphurick, and threw down a few detached particles. Oxylat of ammoniack caused a deposition and white cloud, shewing the presence of a small portion of lime. Prusiatic of potash produced a slight and scarcely perceptible tinge of blue, designating the presence of a small quantity of iron.

Sixteen pounds of water, evaporated to dryness, left ten grains of a grey powder, which proved to be lime.

The myrtle wax tree grows in the vicinity of the springs. At the season in which the voyagers were there, the wax was no longer green, but had changed its colour to a greyish-white, from its long exposure to the weather. The berry, when examined by the microscope, is less than the smallest garden pea, approaching to an oval in form. The nucleus, or real seed, is the size of the seed of a radish, and is covered with a number of kidney shaped glands, of a brown colour and sweet taste; these glands secrete the wax which completely envelops them, and, at this season, gives to the whole the appearance of an imperfectly white berry. This is a valuable plant and merits attention: its favourite position is a dry soil, rather poor, and looking down upon the water. It is well adapted to ornament the margins of canals, lakes, or rivulets. The cassia yapon is equally beautiful, and proper for the same purpose: it grows here along the banks of this stony creek, intermingled with the myrtle, and bears a beautiful little red berry, very much resembling the red currant.

The rock, through which the hot springs either pass or trickle over, appears undermined by the waters of the creek. The hot water is continually depositing calcareous, and, perhaps, some silicious matter, forming new rocks, always augmenting and projecting their promontories over the running water of the creek, which prevents its formation below the surface. Whenever this calcareous crust is seen spreading over the bank and margin of the creek, there, most certainly, the hot water will be found, either running over the surface, or through some channel, perhaps below the new rock, or dripping from the edges of the overhanging precipice. The progress of nature in the formation of this new rock is curious and worthy the attention of the mineralogist. When the hot water issues from the fountain, it frequently spreads over a superficies of some extent; so far as it reaches, on either hand, there is a deposition of, or growth of green matter. Several lamina of this green matter will be found lying over each other, and immediately under, and in contact with the inferior lamina, which is not thicker than paper, is found a whitish substance resembling a coagulum; when viewed with a microscope, this last is also found to consist of several, sometimes a good number of lamina, of which that next the green is the finest and thinnest, being the last formed; those below increasing in thickness and tenacity, until the last terminates in a soft earthy matter, which reposes in the more solid rock. Each lamina of the coagulum is penetrated in all its parts by calcareous grains, extremely minute, and divided in the more recent web, but much larger and occupying the whole of the inferior lamina. The understratum is continually consolidating, and adding bulk and height to the rock. When this acquires such an elevation as to stop the passage of the water, it finds another course over the rock, hill, or margin of the creek, forming in turn, accumulations of matter over the whole of the adjacent space. When the water has found itself a new channel, the green matter, which sometimes acquires a thickness of half an inch, is speedily converted into a rich vegetable earth, and becomes the food of plants. The surface of the calcareous rock also decomposes and forms the richest black mould intimately mixed with a considerable portion of soil; plants and trees vegetate luxuriantly upon it.

On examining a piece of ground, upon which the snow dissolved as it fell, and which was covered with herbage, they found, in some places, a calcareous crust on the surface; but in general a depth of from five inches to a foot of the richest black mould. The surface was sensibly warm to the touch. In the air the mercury in the thermometer stood at  $44^{\circ}$ ; when placed four inches under the surface, and covered with earth, it rose rapidly to  $66^{\circ}$ ;

and upon the calcareous rock, eight inches beneath the surface, it rose to 80°. This result was uniform over the whole surface, which was about a quarter of an acre.

On searching they found a spring, about fifteen inches under the surface, in the water of which the thermometer shewed a temperature of 130°. Beneath the black mould was found a brown mixture of lime and silix, very loose and divisible, apparently in a state of decomposition, and progressing towards the formation of black mould; under this brownish mass it became gradually whiter and harder, to the depth of from six to twelve inches, where it was a calcareous sparkling stone. It was evident that the water had passed over this place, and formed a flat superficies of silicious lime stone; and that its position, nearly level, had facilitated the accumulation of earth, in proportion as the decomposition advanced. Similar spots of ground were found higher up the hill, resembling little savannas, near which hot springs were always discovered, which had once flowed over them. It appears probable that the hot water of the springs, at an early period, had all issued from its grand reservoir in the hill, at a much greater elevation than at present. The calcareous crust may be traced up, in most situations on the west side of the hill looking down the creek and valley, to a certain height, perhaps one hundred feet perpendicular; in this region the hill rises precipitously, and is studded with hard silicious stones; below the descent is more gradual, and the soil a calcareous black earth. It is easy to discriminate the primitive hill, from that which has accumulated, by precipitation, from the water of the springs; this last is entirely confined to the west side of the hill, and washed at its base by the waters of the creek, no hot spring being visible in any other part of its circumference. By actual measurement along the base of the hill the influence of the springs is found to extend seventy perches, in a direction a little to the east of north: along the whole of this space the springs have deposited stony matter, calcareous, with an addition of silix, or crystalized lime. The accumulation of calcareous matter is more considerable at the north end of the hill than the south; the first may be above a hundred feet perpendicular, but sloping much more gradually than the primitive hill above, until it approaches the creek, where not unfrequently it terminates in a precipice of from six to twenty feet. The difference between the primitive and secondary hill is so striking, that a superficial observer must notice it; the first is regularly very steep, and studded with rock and stone of the hardest flint and other silicious compounds, and a superficies of two or three inches of good mould covers a red clay; below, on the secondary hill, which carries evident marks of recent formation, no flint, or silicious stone, is found; the calcareous rock conceals all from view, and is, itself, frequently covered by much fine rich earth. It would seem that this compound, precipitated from the hot waters, yields easily to the influence of the atmosphere; for where the waters cease to flow over any portion of the rock, it speedily decomposes; probably more rapidly from the heat communicated from the interior of the hill, as insulated masses of the rock are observed to remain without change.

The cedar, the wax myrtle, and the cussina yapon, all evergreens, attach themselves particularly to the calcareous region, and seem to grow and thrive even in the clefts of the solid rock.

A spring, enjoying a freedom of position, proceeds with great regularity in depositing the matter it holds in solution; the border or rim of its basin forms an elevated ridge, from whence proceeds a glacia all around, where the waters have flowed for some time over one part of the brim; this becomes more elevated, and the water has to seek a passage where there is less resistance; thus forming, in miniature, a crater, resembling in shape the conical summit of a volcano. The hill being steep above the progress

of petrification is stopped on that side, and the waters continue to flow and spread abroad, incrusting the whole face of the hill below. The last formed calcareous border of the circular basin is soft, and easily divided; at a small depth it is more compact; and at a depth of six inches it is generally hard white stone. If the bottom of the basin is stirred up, a quantity of the red calx of iron rises, and escapes over the summit of the crater.

Visitants to the hot springs, having observed shrubs and trees with their roots in the hot water, have been induced to try experiments, by sticking branches of trees in the run of hot water. Some branches of the wax myrtle were found thrust into the bottom of a spring run, the water of which was 130°. by Fahrenheit's thermometer; the foliage and fruit of the branch were not only sound and healthy, but at the surface of the water roots were actually sprouting from it: on pulling it up the part which had penetrated the hot mud was found decayed.

The green substance discoverable at the bottom of the hot springs, and which at first sight has the appearance of plush, on examination by the microscope, was found to be a vegetable production. A film of green matter spreads itself on the calcareous base, from which rise fibres more than half an inch in length, forming a beautiful vegetation. Before the microscope it sparkled with innumerable nodules of lime, some part of which was beautifully crystalized. This circumstance might cause a doubt of its being a true vegetable, but its great resemblance to some of the mosses, particularly the byssi, and the discovery which Mr. Dunbar made of its being the residence of animal life, confirmed his belief in its being a true moss. After a diligent search he discovered a very minute shell fish, of the bivalve kind, inhabiting this moss; its shape nearly that of the fresh water muscle; the colour of the shell a greyish brown, with spots of a purplish colour. When the animal is undisturbed it opens the shell, and thrusts out four legs, very transparent, and articulated like those of a quadruped; the extremities of the fore legs are very slender and sharp, but those of the hind legs somewhat broader, apparently armed with minute toes: from the extremity of each shell issues three or four forked hairs, which the animal seems to possess the power of moving; the fore legs are probably formed for making incisions into the moss for the purpose of procuring access to the juices of the living plant, upon which, no doubt, it feeds: it may be provided with a proboscis, although it did not appear while the animal was under examination: the hind legs are well adapted for propelling it in its progress over the moss, or through the water.

It would be desirable to ascertain the cause of that perpetual fire, which keeps up the high temperature of so many springs, as flow from this hill, at a considerable distance from each other: upon looking around, however, sufficient data for the solution of the difficulty is not discoverable. Nothing of a volcanick nature is to be seen in this country; neither could they learn that any evidence in favour of such a supposition was to be found in the mountains connected with this river. An immense bed of dark blue schistus appears to form the base of the hot spring hill, and of all those in its neighbourhood: the bottom of the creek is formed of it; and pieces are frequently met with rendered soft by decomposition, and possessing a strong aluminous taste, requiring nothing but lixiviation and crystalization to complete the manufacture of alum. As bodies undergoing chemical changes generally produced an alteration of temperature, the heat of these springs may be owing to the disengagement of caloric, or the decomposition of the schistus: another and perhaps a more satisfactory cause may be assigned: it is well known, that within the circle of the waters of this river vast beds of martial pyrites exist; they have not yet, however, been discovered in the vicinage of the hot springs, but may, nevertheless, form immense beds



under the bases of these hills ; and as in one place at least, there is evidence of the presence of bitumen,\* the union of these agents will in the progress of decomposition, by the admission of air and moisture, produce degrees of heat capable of supporting the phenomena of the hot springs. No sulphuric acid is present in this water ; the springs may be supplied by the vapour of heated water, ascending from caverns where the heat is generated, or the heat may be immediately applied to the bottom of an immense natural caldron of rock, contained in the bowels of the hill, from which as a reservoir the springs may be supplied.

A series of accurate observations determined the latitude of the hot springs to be  $34^{\circ} 31' 4''$ , 16 N. and long  $6\text{h. } 11' 25''$ , or  $92^{\circ} 50' 45''$  west from the meridian of Greenwich.

While Mr. Dunbar was making arrangements for transporting the baggage back to the river camp, doctor Hunter, with a small party, went on an excursion into the country. He left the hot springs on the morning of the 27th, and after travelling sometimes over hills and steep craggy mountains with narrow valleys between them, then up the valleys and generally by the side of a branch emptying into the Washita, they reached the main branch of the Calfat in the evening, about twelve miles from the springs. The stones they met with during the first part of the day were silicious, of a whitish-grey, with flints white, cream-coloured, red, &c. The beds of the rivulets, and often a considerable way up the hills, shewed immense bodies of schistus, both blue and grey, some of it efflorescing and tasting strongly of alum. The latter part of the day, they travelled over and between hills of black, hard, and compact flint in shapeless masses, with schist as before. On ascending these high grounds you distinctly perceive the commencement of the piny region, beginning at the height of sixty or seventy feet and extending to the top. The soil in these narrow valleys is thin and full of stones. The next day, which was stormy, they reached a branch of the bayau de saline, which stretches towards the Arkansa, and empties into the Washita many leagues below, having gone about twelve miles. The mountains they had passed being of the primitive kind, which seldom produce metals, and having hitherto seen nothing of a mineral kind, a little poor iron ore excepted, and the face of the country, as far as they could see, presenting the same aspect ; they returned to the camp, at the hot springs, on the evening of the thirtieth, by another route, in which they met with nothing worthy notice.

In consequence of the rains which had fallen, Mr. Dunbar, and those who were transporting the baggage to the river camp, found the road watry. The soil on the flat lands under the stratum of vegetable mould is yellowish, and consists of decomposed schistus, of which there are immense beds in every stage of dissolution, from the hard stone recently uncovered and partially decomposed to the yellow and apparently homogeneous earth. The covering of vegetable earth between the hills and the river is, in most places, sufficiently thick to constitute a good soil, being from four to six inches ; and it is the opinion of the people upon the Washita, that wheat will grow here to great perfection. Although the higher hills, three hundred to six hundred feet in height, are very rocky, yet the inferior hills, and the sloping bases of the first, are generally covered with a soil of a middling quality. The natural productions are sufficiently luxuriant, consisting chiefly of black and red oak, intermixed with a variety of other woods, and a considerable undergrowth. Even on these rocky hills are three or

....

\* Having thrust a stick down into the crater of one of the springs, at some distance up the hill, several drops of petroleum, or naptha, rose and spread upon the surface : it ceased to rise after three or four attempts.

four species of vines, said to produce annually an abundance of excellent grapes. A great variety of plants which grow here, some of which in their season are said to produce flowers highly ornamental, would probably reward the researches of the botanist.

On the morning of the 8th of January, 1805, the party left Ellis's on the river camp, where they had been detained for several days waiting for such a rise in the waters of the river, as would carry their boat in safety over the numerous rapids below. A rise of about six feet, which had taken place the evening before, determined them to move this morning; and they passed the chutes about one o'clock. They stopped to examine the rocky promontary below these falls, and took some specimens of the stone which so much resembles the Turkey oil stone. It appears too hard. The strata of this chain were observed to run perpendicularly nearly east and west, crossed by fissures at right angles from five to eight feet apart; the lamina from one fourth of an inch to five inches in thickness. About a league below, they landed at Whetstone hill and took several specimens. This projecting hill is a mass of greyish blue schistus of considerable hardness, and about twenty feet perpendicular, not regularly so, and from a quarter to two inches in thickness, but does not split with an even surface.

They landed again on the morning of the 9th, in sight of the bayau de la prairie de champignole, to examine and take specimens of some free stone and blue slate. The slate is a blue schistus, hard, brittle, and unfit for the covering of a house; none proper for that purpose have been discovered, except on the Calfat, which Dr. Hunter met with in one of his excursions.

On the evening of the 10th they encamped near Arden's Troughs, having been only three days in descending the distance which took them thirteen to ascend. They stopped some time at the camp of a Mr. Le Fevre. He is an intelligent man, a native of the Illinois, but now residing at the Arkansas. He came here with some Delaware and other Indians, whom he had fitted out with goods, and receives their peltry, fur, &c. at a stipulated price, as it is brought in by the hunters. Mr. Le Fevre possesses considerable knowledge of the interior of the country; he confirms the account before obtained, that the hills or mountains which give rise to this little river are in a manner insulated; that is, they are entirely shut in and inclosed by the immense plains or prairies which extend beyond the Red river, to the south, and beyond the Missouri, or at least some of its branches, to the north, and range along the eastern base of the great chain, or dividing ridge, commonly known by the name of the sand hills, which separate the waters of the Mississippi from those which fall into the Pacific ocean. The breadth of this great plain is not well ascertained. It is said by some to be at certain parts, or in certain directions, not less than two hundred leagues; but it is agreed by all who have a knowledge of the western country, that the mean breadth is at least two thirds of that distance. A branch of the Missouri called the river Platte, or Shallow river, is said to take its rise so far south as to derive its first waters from the neighbourhood of the sources of the Red and Arkansas rivers. By the expression plains or prairies, in this place, is not to be understood a dead flat, resembling certain savannas, whose soil is stiff and impenetrable, often under water, and bearing only a coarse grass resembling reeds; very different are the western prairies, which expression signifies only a country without timber. These prairies are neither flat nor hilly, but undulating into gently swelling lawns and expanding into spacious vallies, in the centre of which is always found a little timber growing on the banks of the brooks and rivulets of the finest waters. The whole of these prairies are represented to be composed of the richest and most fertile soil; the most luxuriant and succulent herbage covers the surface of the earth, interspersed with millions of flowers

and flowering shrubs, of the most ornamental kinds. Those who have viewed only a skirt of these prairies, speak of them with enthusiasm, as if it was only there that nature was to be found truly perfect; they declare, that the fertility and beauty of the rising grounds, the extreme richness of the vales, the coolness and excellent quality of the water found in every valley, the salubrity of the atmosphere, and above all the grandeur of the enchanting landscape which this country presents, inspire the soul with sensations not to be felt in any other region of the globe. This paradise is now very thinly inhabited by a few tribes of savages, and by the immense herds of wild cat, (bison) which people these countries. The cattle perform regular migrations according to the seasons, from south to north, and from the plains to the mountains; and in due time, taught by their instincts, take a retrograde direction. These tribes move in the rear of the herds, and pick up stragglers, and such as lag behind, which they kill with the bow and arrow, for their subsistence. This country is not subjected to those sudden deluges of rain which in most hot countries, and even in the Mississippi territory, tear up and sweep away with irresistible fury, the crop and soil together: on the contrary, rain is said to become more rare in proportion as the great chain of mountain is approached; and it would seem that within the sphere of the attraction of those elevated ridges, little or no rain falls on the adjoining plains. This relation is the more credible, as in that respect our new country may resemble other flat or comparatively low countries, similarly situated; such as the country lying between the Andes and the western Pacific; the plains are supplied with nightly dews so extremely abundant, as to have the effect of refreshing showers of rain; and the spacious vallies, which are extremely level, may with facility be watered by the rills and brooks which are never absent from these situations. Such is the description of the better known country lying to the south of Red river, from Nacogdoches towards St. Antonio, in the province of Texas: the richest crops are said to be procured there without rain: but agriculture in that quarter is at a low ebb: the small quantities of maize furnished by the country, is said to be raised without cultivation. A rude opening is made in the earth, sufficient to deposit the grain, at the distance of four or five feet, in irregular squares, and the rest is left to nature. The soil is tender, spongy and rich, and seems always to retain humidity sufficient, with the bounteous dews of Heaven, to bring the crops to maturity.

The Red and Arcansa rivers, whose courses are very long, pass through portions of this fine country. They are both navigable to an unknown distance by boats of proper construction; the Arcansa river is, however, understood to have greatly the advantage with respect to the facility of navigation. Some difficult places are met with in the Red river below the Nakitosh, after which it is good for one hundred and fifty leagues (probable computed leagues of the country, about two miles each); there the voyager meets with a very serious obstacle, the commencement of the "raft," as it is called; that is, a natural covering which conceals the whole river for an extent of seventeen leagues, continually augmenting by the driftwood brought down by every considerable fresh. This covering, which, for a considerable time, was only drift-wood, now supports a vegetation of every thing abounding in the neighbouring forest, not excepting trees of a considerable size; and the river may be frequently passed without any knowledge of its existence. It is said that the annual inundation is opening for itself a new passage through the low grounds near the hills; but it must be long before nature, unaided, will excavate a passage sufficient for the waters of Red river. About fifty leagues above this natural bridge, is the residence of the Cadeaux or Cadadoquies nation, whose good qualities are already mentioned. The inhabitants estimate the post of Nakitosh to be half way

between New Orleans and the Cadeaux nation. Above this point the navigation of Red river is said to be embarrassed by many rapids, falls, and shallows. The Arcansa river is said to present a safe, agreeable, and uninterrupted navigation as high as it is known. The lands on each side are of the best quality, and well watered with springs, brooks, and rivulets, affording many situations for mill-seats. From description it would seem that along this river there is a regular gradation of hill and dale, presenting their extremities to the river; the hills are gently swelling eminences, and the dales, spacious vallies with living water meandering through them; the forests consist of handsome trees, chiefly what is called open woods. The quality of the land is supposed superiour to that on Red river, until it ascends to the prairie country, where the lands on both rivers are probably similar. About two hundred leagues up the Arcansa is an interesting place called the Salt prairie: there is a considerable fork of the river there, and a kind of savanna where the salt water is continually oozing out and spreading over the surface of a plain. During the dry summer season the salt may be raked up in large heaps; a natural crust of a hand breadth in thickness is formed at this season. This place is not often frequented, on account of the danger from the Osage Indians; much less dare the white hunters venture to ascend higher, where it is generally believed that silver is to be found. It is further said, that high up the Arcansa river salt is found in form of a solid rock, and may be dug out with the crow-bar. The waters of the Arcansa, like those of Red river, are not potable during the dry season, being both charged highly with a reddish earth or mould, and extremely brackish. This inconvenience is not greatly felt upon the Arcansa, where springs and brooks of fresh water are frequent; the Red river is understood not to be so highly favoured. Every account seems to prove, that immense natural magazines of salt must exist in the great chain of mountains to the westward; as all the rivers in the summer season, which flow from them, are strongly impregnated with that mineral, and are only rendered palatable after receiving the numerous streams of fresh water which join them in their course. The great western prairies, besides the herds of wild cattle, (bison, commonly called buffaloe) are also stocked with vast numbers of wild goat (not resembling the domestick goat) extremely swift footed. As the description given of this goat is not perfect, it may from its swiftness prove to be the antelope, or it possibly may be a goat which has escaped from the Spanish settlements of New Mexico. A Canadian, who had been much with the Indians to the westward, speaks of a wool-bearing animal, larger than a sheep, the wool much mixed with hair, which he had seen in large flocks. He pretends also to have seen a unicorn, the single horn of which, he says, rises out of the forehead and curls back, conveying the idea of the fossil cornu ammonis. This man says, he has travelled beyond the great dividing ridge so far as to have seen a large river flowing to the westward. The great dividing mountain is so lofty that it requires two days to ascend from the base to its top; other ranges of inferior mountains lie before and behind it; they are all rocky and sandy. Large lakes and vallies lie between the mountains. Some of the lakes are so large as to contain considerable islands; and rivers flow from some of them. Great numbers of fossil bones, of very large dimensions, are seen among the mountains, which the Canadian supposes to be the elephant. He does not pretend to have seen any of the precious metals, but has seen a mineral which he supposes might yield copper. From the top of the high mountain the view is bounded by a curve as upon the ocean, and extends over the most beautiful prairies, which seem to be unbounded, particularly towards the east. The finest of the lands he has seen are on the Missouri; no other can compare in richness and fertility with them. This Canadian, as well as Le Fevre, speak of the Osages of the tribe of Whitehairs, as lawless and unprincipled: and the other In-

Indian tribes hold them in abhorrence as a barbarous and uncivilized race ; and the different nations who hunt in their neighbourhood, have their concerting plans for their destruction. On the morning of the 11th the party passed the petit cecor a Fabri. The osier, which grows on the beaches above, is not seen below upon this river ; and here they began to meet with the small tree called ' chanier ' which grows only on the water side, and is met with all the way down the Washita. The latitude of  $33^{\circ} 40'$  seems the northern boundary of the one, and the southern boundary of the other of those vegetables. Having noticed the limit set to the long moss, (*Telandsia*) on the ascent of the river, in latitude  $33^{\circ}$ , Mr. Dunbar made inquiry of Mr. Le Fever, as to its existence on the Arcansa settlement, which is known to lie in about the same parallel ; he said, that its growth is limited about ten miles south of the settlement, and that as remarkably, as if a line had been drawn east and west for the purpose ; as it ceases all at once, and not by degrees. Hence it appears, that nature has marked with a distinguishing feature, the line established by congress, between the Orleans and Louisiana territories. The cypress is not found on the Washita higher than thirty-four degrees of north latitude.

In ascending the river, they found their rate of going to exceed that of the current about six miles and a half in twenty-four hours ; and that on the 12th, they had passed the apex of the tide or wave, occasioned by the fresh, and were descending along an inclined plane ; as they encamped at night, they found themselves in deeper water the next morning, and on a more elevated part of the inclined plane than they had been in the preceding evening, from the progress of the apex of the tide during their repose.

At noon, on the 16, they reached the post of the Washita.

Mr. Dunbar being anxious to reach the Natchez as early as possible, and being unable to procure horses at the post, took a canoe with one soldier and his own domestick, to push down to the Catahoola, from whence to Concord there is a road of 30 miles across the low grounds. He set off early on the morning of the 20th, and at night reached the settlement of an old hunter, with whom he had conversed on his way up the river. This man informed him, that at the place called the mine, on the Little Missouri, there is a smoke which ascends perpetually from a particular place, and that the vapour is sometimes insupportable. The river, or a branch of it, passes over a bed of mineral, which, from the description given, is, no doubt, martial pyrites. In a creek, or branch of the Fourche a' Luke,\* there is found on the beaches and in the cliffs, a great number of globular bodies, some as large, or larger, than a man's head, which, when broken, exhibit the appearance of gold, silver, and precious stones ; most probably pyrites and crystalized spar. And at the Fourche des Glaises a' Paul, (higher up the river than Fourche a' Luke) near the river there is a cliff full of hexagonal prisms, terminated by pyramids, which appear to grow out of the rock ; they are from six to eight inches in length, and some of them are an inch in diameter. There are beds of pyrites found in several small creeks communicating with the Washita, but it appears that the mineral indications are greatest on the Little Missouri, because, as before noted, some of the hunters actually worked on them, and sent a parcel of the ore to New Orleans. It is the belief here, that the mineral contains precious metal, but that the Spanish government did not choose a mine should be opened so near to the

\* Three leagues above Ellis' camp.

British settlements. An express prohibition was issued against working these mines.

At this place, Mr. Dunbar obtained one or two slips of the "*bois d'arc*," (bow wood) or yellow wood, from the Missouri. The fruit which had fallen before maturity, lay upon the ground. Some were of the size of a small orange, with a rind full of tubercles; the colour, though it appeared faded, still retained a resemblance to pale gold.

The tree in its native soil, when laden with its golden fruit, (nearly as large as the egg of an ostrich), presents the most splendid appearance; its foliage is of a deep green, resembling the varnished leaf of the orange tree, and, upon the whole, no forest tree can compare with it in ornamental grandeur. The bark of the young trees resembles, in texture, the dog wood bark; the appearance of the wood recommends it for trial as an article which may yield a yellow dye. It is deciduous; the branches are numerous, and full of short thorns or prickles, which seem to point it out as proper for hedges or live fences. This tree is known to exist near the Nakitosh (perhaps in latitude  $32^{\circ}$ ), and upon the river Arcaasa, high up (perhaps in lat.  $36^{\circ}$ ); it is therefore probable that it may thrive from latitude  $33^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ}$  and will be a great acquisition to the United States if it possess no other merit than that of being ornamental.

In descending the river, both Mr. Dunbar and Dr. Hunter searched for the place said to yield gypsum, or plaster of Paris, but failed. The former gentleman states, that he has no doubt of its existence, having noted two places where it has been found; one of which is the first hill or high land which touches the river on the west, above the bayau Calumet, and the other is the second high land on the same side. As these are two points of the same continued ridge, it is probable that an immense body of gypsum will be found in the bowels of the hills where they meet, and perhaps extending far beyond them.

On the evening of the 22d, Mr. Dunbar arrived at the Catahoola, where a Frenchman of the name of Hebrard, who keeps the ferry across Black river, is settled. Here the road from the Washita forks, one branch of it leading to the settlement on Red river, and the other up to the post on the Washita. The proprietor of this place has been a hunter and a great traveller up the Washita and into the western country: he confirms generally the accounts received from others. It appears from what they say that in the neighbourhood of the hot springs, but higher up, among the mountains, and upon the Little Missouri, during the summer season, explosions are very frequently heard, proceeding from under the ground: and not rarely a curious phenomenon is seen, which is termed the blowing of the mountains; it is confined elastic gas forcing a passage through the side or top of a hill, driving before it a great quantity of earth and mineral matter. During the winter season the explosions and blowing of the mountains entirely cease, from whence we may conclude, that the cause is comparatively superficial, being brought into action by the increased heat of the more direct rays of the summer sun.

The confluence of the Washita, Catahoola and Tenza, is an interesting place. The last of these communicates with the Mississippi low lands, by the intervention of other creeks and lakes, and by one in particular, called "*Bayau d'Argent*," which empties into the Mississippi, about fourteen miles above Natchez. During high water there is a navigation for batteaux of any burthen along the bayau. A large lake, called St. John's lake, occupies a considerable part of the passage between the Mississippi and the Tenza; it is in a horse shoe form, and has, at some former period, been the bed of the Mississippi: the nearest part of it is about one mile removed

from the river at the present time. This lake, possessing elevated banks, similar to those of the river, has been lately occupied and improved. The Catahoola bayou is the third navigable stream : during the time of the inundation there is an excellent communication by the lake of that name, and from thence, by large creeks, to the Red river. The country around the point of union of these three rivers is altogether alluvial, but the place of Mr. Hebrard's residence is no longer subject to inundation. There is no doubt, that as the country augments in population and riches, this place will become the site of a commercial inland town, which will keep pace with the progress and prosperity of the country. One of the Indian mounds here is of a considerable elevation, with a species of rampart surrounding a large space, which was, no doubt, the position of a fortified town.

While here, Mr. Dunbar met with an American, who pretended to have been up the Arkansa river three hundred leagues. The navigation of this river, he says, is good to that distance, for boats drawing three or four feet water. Implicit faith, perhaps, ought not to be given to his relation, respecting the quantity of silver he pretends to have collected there. He says he has found silver on the Washita, thirty leagues above the hot springs, so rich, that three pounds of it yielded one pound of silver, and that this was found in a cave. He asserts, also, that the ore of the mine upon the little Missouri was carried to Kentucky, by a person of the name of Boon, where it was found to yield largely in silver. This man says he has been up the Red river likewise, and that there is a great rapid just below the raft, or natural bridge, and several others above it ; that the Caddo nation is about fifty leagues above the raft, and near to their village commences the country of the great prairies, which extend four or five hundred miles to the west of the sand mountains, as they are termed. These great plains reach far beyond the Red river to the south, and northward over the Arkansa river, and among the numerous branches of the Missouri. He confirms the account of the beauty and fertility of the western country.

On the morning of the 25th Mr. Dunbar set out, on horseback, from the Catahoola to Natchez. The rain which had fallen on the preceding days rendered the roads wet and muddy, and it was two in the afternoon before he reached the Bayau Crocodile, which is considered half way between the Black river and the Mississippi. It is one of the numerous creeks in the low grounds which assist in venting the waters of the inundation. On the margins of the water courses the lands are highest, and produce canes ; they fall off, in the rear, into cypress swamps and lakes. The waters of the Mississippi were rising, and it was with some difficulty that they reached a house near Concord that evening. This settlement was begun since the cession of Louisiana to the United States, by citizens of the Mississippi territory, who have established their residence altogether upon newly acquired lands, taken up under the authority of the Spanish commandant, and have gone to the expense of improvement, either in the names of themselves or others, before the 20th of December, 1803, hoping thereby to hold their new possessions under the sanction of the law.

Exclusive of the few actual residents on the banks of the Mississippi, there are two very handsome lakes in the interior, on the banks of which similar settlements have been made. He crossed at the ferry, and at mid-day of the 26th reached his own house.

Dr. Hunter, and the remainder of the party, followed Mr. Dunbar down the Washita with the boat in which they had ascended the river, and, ascending the Mississippi, reached St. Catharine's landing on the morning of the 31st January, 1805.

*Common names of some of the trees, shrubs, and plants growing in the vicinity of the Washita.*

THREE kinds of white oak, four kinds of red oak, black oak, three kinds of hickory, one of which has an oblong nut, white and good, chinkapin, three kinds of ash, one of which is the prickly, three kinds of elm, two kinds of maple, two kinds of pine, red cedar, sweet gum, black gum, linden, two kinds of iron wood, growing on high and low lands, sycamore, box elder, holly, sweet bay, laurel, magnolia acuminata, black walnut, filbert, buckeye, dogwood, three kinds of locust, the three-thorned and honey locust, hazle, beech; wild plumb, the fruit red but not good; bois d'arc (bow wood) called also bois jaune (yellow wood) a famous yellow dye; three kinds of hawthorn, with berries, red, scarlet, and black; lote tree, for Indian arrows; bois de carbane, a small growth, and proper for hoops; two kinds of osier, myrtle, tooth-ache tree, and magnolia.

A vine, bearing large good black grapes in bunches, black grape, hill grape, yellow grape, muscadine, or fox grape, and a variety of other vines. The saw briar, single rose briar, and china root briar, wild goose berry, with a dark red fruit, three kinds of whortle berry, wild pomegranate, passion flower, two sorts of sumach, winter's berry, winter's green, a small red farinaceous berry like a haw, on a plant one inch high, which grows under the snow, and is eaten by the Indians; the silk plant, wild endive, wild olive, pink root, snake root, wild mint of three kinds, coloquintida (bitter apple) growing along the river side, clover, sheep's clover, life everlasting, wild liquorice, marygold, missletoc, thistle, wild hemp, bull rush, dittany, white and red poppy, yellow jessamine, poke, fern, capillaire, honeysuckle, mosses, petu to make ropes with, wormwood, hops, ipecacuanha, persicaria, Indian turnip, wild carrot, wild onion, ginger, wild cabbage, and bastard indigo.

---

## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE.

COMMUNICATION TO BOTH HOUSES OF CONGRESS, AT THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE NINTH CONGRESS, DECEMBER 2, 1806.

*To the Senate and House of Representatives  
of the United States, in Congress assembled.*

IT would have given me, Fellow Citizens, great satisfaction to announce, in the moment of your meeting, that the difficulties in our foreign relations, existing at the time of your separation, had been amicably and justly terminated. I lost no time in taking those measures which were most likely to bring them to such a termination, by special missions, charged with such powers and instructions as, in the event of failure, could leave no imputation on either our moderation or forbearance. The delays, which have since taken place in our negociations with the British Government, appear to have proceeded from causes which do not forbid the expectation that, during the course of the session, I may be enabled to lay before you their final issue. What will be that of the negociations for settling our differences with Spain, nothing which has taken place, at the date of the last dispatches, enables us to pronounce. On the western side of the Mississippi she advanced in considerable force, and took post at the settlement of Bayau Pierre, on the Red river. This village was originally settled by France, was held by her as long as she held Louisiana, and was delivered to Spain only as a part of Louisiana. Being small, insulated, and distant, it was not observed at the moment of re-delivery to France and the United States, that



she continued a guard of half a dozen men, which had been stationed there. A proposition, however, having been lately made by our commander in chief, to assume the Sabine river as a temporary line of separation between the troops of the two nations, until the issue of our negotiations shall be known this has been referred by the Spanish commandant to his superiour, and in the mean time he has withdrawn his force to the western side of the Sabine river. The correspondence on this subject, now communicated, will exhibit more particularly the present state of things in that quarter.

The nature of that country requires indispensably that an unusual proportion of the force employed there should be cavalry or mounted infantry. In order therefore that the commanding officer might be enabled to act with effect, I had authorized him to call on the governors of Orleans and Mississippi for a corps of five hundred volunteer cavalry. The temporary arrangement he has proposed may perhaps render this unnecessary. But I inform you, with great pleasure, of the promptitude with which the inhabitants of those territories have tendered their services in defence of their country. It has done honour to themselves, entitled them to the confidence of their fellow citizens in every part of the Union, and must strengthen the general determination to protect them efficaciously under all circumstances which may occur.

Having received information that in another part of the United States a great number of private individuals were combining together, arming and organizing themselves, contrary to law, to carry on a military expedition against the territories of Spain, I thought it necessary, by proclamation, as well as by special orders, to take measures for preventing and suppressing this enterprize, for seizing the vessels, arms, and other means provided for it, and for arresting and bringing to justice its authors and abettors. It was due to that good faith which ought ever to be the rule of action in publick as well as in private transactions; it was due to good order, and regular government, that, while the publick force was acting strictly on the defensive, and merely to protect our citizens from aggression, the criminal attempts of private individuals to decide, for their country, the question of peace or war, by commencing active and unauthorized hostilities, should be promptly and efficaciously suppressed.

Whether it will be necessary to enlarge our regular force, will depend on the result of our negotiations with Spain. But as it is uncertain when that result will be known, the provisional measures requisite for that, and to meet any pressure intervening in that quarter, will be a subject for your early consideration.

The possession of both banks of the Mississippi reducing to a single point the defence of that river, its water, and the country adjacent, it becomes highly necessary to provide for that point a more adequate security. Some position above its mouth, commanding the passage of the river, should be rendered sufficiently strong to cover the armed vessels, which may be stationed there for defence; and, in conjunction with them to present an insuperable obstacle to any force, attempting to pass. The approaches to the city of New-Orleans, from the eastern quarter also will require to be examined, and more effectually guarded. For the internal support of the country, the encouragement of a strong settlement on the western side of the Mississippi, within the reach of New-Orleans, will be worthy the consideration of the legislature.

The gun-boats authorized by an act of the last session, are so advanced, that they will be ready for service in the ensuing spring. Circumstances permitted us to allow the time necessary for their more solid construction. As a much larger number will still be wanting to place our sea-port towns and waters in that state of defence to which we are competent, and they en-

title d, a similar appropriation for a further provision of them is recommended for the ensuing year.

A further appropriation will also be necessary for repairing fortifications already established, and the erection of such other works as may have real effect in obstructing the approach of an enemy to our sea-port towns, or their remaining before them.

In a country whose constitution is derived from the will of the people, directly expressed by their free suffrages ; where the principal executive functionaries, and those of the legislature, are renewed by them at short periods ; where, under the characters of jurors, they exercise in person the greatest portion of the judiciary powers ; where the laws are consequently so formed and administered as so bear with equal weight and favour on all, restraining no man in the pursuits of honest industry, and securing to every one the property which that acquires, it would not be supposed that any safeguards could be needed against insurrection, or enterprize, on the public peace or authority. The laws, however, aware that these should not be trusted to moral restraints only, have wisely provided punishment for these crimes when committed. But would it not be salutary to give also the means of preventing their commission ? Where an enterprize is meditated by private individuals, against a foreign nation, in amity with the United States, powers of prevention, to a certain extent, are given by the laws. Would they not be as reasonable, and useful, where the enterprize preparing is against the United States ?—While adverting to this branch of law, it is proper to observe, that, in enterprizes meditated against foreign nations, the ordinary process of binding to the observance of the peace and good behaviour, could it be extended to acts to be done out of the jurisdiction of the United States, would be effectual in some cases where the offender is able to keep out of sight every indication of his purpose which could draw on him the exercise of the powers now given by law.

The states on the coast of Barbary seem generally disposed at present to respect our peace and friendship. With Tunis alone, some uncertainty remains. Persuaded that it is our interest to maintain our peace with them on equal terms, or not at all, I propose to send in due time a reinforcement into the Mediterranean, unless previous information shall shew it to be unnecessary.

We continue to receive proofs of the growing attachment of our Indian neighbours, and of their disposition to place all their interests under the patronage of the United States. These dispositions are inspired by their confidence in our justice and in the sincere concern we feel for their welfare. And as long as we discharge these high and honourable functions with the integrity and good faith which alone can entitle us to their continuance, we may expect to reap the just reward in their peace and friendship.

The expedition of Messrs. Lewis, and Clarke, for exploring the river Missouri, and the best communication from that to the Pacifick Ocean, has had all the success which could have been expected. They have traced the Missouri nearly to its source, descended the Columbia to the Pacifick Ocean, ascertained with accuracy the geography of that interesting communication across our continent, learnt the character of the country, of its commerce and inhabitants, and it is but justice to say that Messrs. Lewis and Clarke, and their brave companions, have, by this arduous service, deserved well of their country.

The attempt to explore the Red River, under the direction of Mr. Freeman, though conducted with a zeal and prudence meriting entire approbation, has not been equally successful. After proceeding up about six hundred miles nearly as far as the French settlements had extended, while the country was in their possession, our geographers were obliged to return without completing their work.

Very useful additions have also been made to our knowledge of the Mississippi, by Lieutenant Pike, who has ascended it to its source, and whose journal and map, giving the details of his journey, will shortly be ready for communication to both houses of congress. Those of Messrs. Lewis, Clarke and Freeman, will require further time to be digested and prepared. These important surveys, in addition to those before possessed, furnish materials for commencing an accurate map of the Mississippi and its western waters. Some principal rivers however remain still to be explored, towards which the authorisation of congress, by moderate appropriations, will be requisite.

I congratulate you, fellow-citizens, on the approach of the period at which you may interpose your authority constitutionally, to withdraw the citizens of the United States from all further participation in those violations of human rights, which have been so long continued on the unoffending inhabitants of Africa, and which the morality, the reputation, and the best interests of our country, have long been eager to proscribe. Although no law you may pass can take prohibitory effect till the first day of the year one-thousand eight hundred and eight, yet the intervening period is not too long to prevent, by timely notice, expeditions, which cannot be completed before that day.

The receipts at the treasury, during the year ending on the 30th day of Sept. last, have amounted to near fifteen millions of dollars: which have enabled us, after meeting the current demands, to pay two millions seven hundred thousand dollars of the American claims, in part of the price of Louisiana; to pay, of the funded debt, upwards of three millions of principal, and nearly four of interest, and in addition to reimburse, in the course of the present month, near two millions of five and a half per cent. stock. These payments and reimbursements of the funded debt, with those which have been made in the four years and a half preceding, will, at the close of the present year, have extinguished upwards of 23 millions of principal.

The duties composing the Mediterranean fund will cease, by law, at the end of the present session. Considering, however, that they are levied chiefly on luxuries, and that we have an impost of salt, a necessary of life, the free use of which otherwise is so important, I recommend to your consideration the suppression of the duties on salt, and the continuation of the Mediterranean fund, instead thereof, for a short time, after which that also will become unnecessary for any purpose now within contemplation.

When both of these branches of revenue shall, in this way, be relinquished, there will still, ere long, be an accumulation of monies in the treasury, beyond the instalments of publick debt which we are permitted by contract to pay. They cannot then, without a modification, assented to by the publick creditors, be applied to the extinguishment of this debt, and the complete liberation of our revenues, the most desirable of all objects. Nor, if our peace continues, will they be wanting for any other existing purpose. The question, therefore, now comes forward, to what other objects shall these surplusses be appropriated, and the whole surplus of impost, after the entire discharge of the publick debt, and during those intervals when the purposes of war shall not call for them? Shall we suppress the impost, and give that advantage to foreign over domestick manufactures? On a few articles, of more general and necessary use, the suppression, in due season, will doubtless be right; but the great mass of the articles, on which impost is paid, are foreign luxuries, purchased by those only who are rich enough to afford themselves the use of them.—Their patriotism would certainly prefer its continuance and application to the great purposes of the publick education, roads, rivers, canals, and such other objects of publick improvement as it may be thought proper to add to the constitutional enumeration of fed-

eral powers. By these operations, new channels of communication will be opened between the States; the lines of separation will disappear, their interests will be identified, and their union cemented by new and indissoluble ties. Education is here placed among the articles of public care, not that it would be proposed to take its ordinary branches out of the hands of private enterprise, which manages so much better all the concerns to which it is equal; but a public institution can alone supply those sciences, which, though rarely called for, are yet necessary to complete the circle, all the parts of which contribute to the improvement of the country, and some of them to its preservation. The subject is now proposed for the consideration of congress, because, if approved, by the time the state legislatures shall have deliberated on this extension of the federal trusts and the laws shall be passed, and other arrangements made for their execution, the necessary funds will be on hand, and without employment. I suppose an amendment of the constitution, by the consent of the States, necessary, because the objects now recommended are not among those enumerated in the constitution, and to which it permits the public monies to be applied.

The present consideration for a national establishment for education particularly, is rendered proper by this circumstance also, that, if Congress, approving the proposition, shall yet think it more eligible to found it on a donation of lands, they have it now in their power to endow it with those which will be among the earliest to produce the necessary income. This foundation would have the advantage of being independent on war, which may suspend other improvements by requiring for its own purposes the resources destined for them.

This, fellow citizens, is the state of the publick interests, at the present moment, and according to the information now possessed. But such is the situation of the nations of Europe, and such too the predicament in which we stand with some of them, that we cannot rely with certainty on the present aspect of our affairs, that may change from moment to moment, during the course of your session, or after you shall have separated. Our duty therefore is to act upon things as they are, and to make a reasonable provision for whatever they may be. Were armies to be raised whenever a speck of war is visible in our horizon, we never should have been without them. Our resources would have been exhausted on dangers which have never happened, instead of being reserved for what is really to take place. A steady, perhaps a quickened pace, in preparations for the defence of our seaport towns and waters, an early settlement of the most exposed and vulnerable parts of our country, a militia so organized that its effective portions can be called to any point in the union, or volunteers instead of them, to serve a sufficient time, are means which may always be ready, yet never preying on our resources until actually called into use. They will maintain the publick interests, while a more permanent force shall be in a course of preparation. But much will depend on the promptitude with which these means can be brought into activity. If war be forced upon us in spite of our long and vain appeals to the justice of nations, rapid and vigorous movements, in its outset, will go far towards securing us in its course and issue, and towards throwing its burthens on those who render necessary the resort from reason to force.

The result of our negotiations, or such incidents in their course as may enable us to infer their probable issue; such further movements also, on our western frontiers as may shew whether war is to be pressed there, while negotiation is protracted elsewhere, shall be communicated to you from time to time, as they become known to me; with whatever other information I possess or may receive, which may aid your deliberations on the great national interests committed to your charge.

TH. JEFFERSON.

---

---

## SECOND PART.

---

---



---

# THE POLITICAL CABINET.

---

*Registra in usum historiæ complectuntur principum edicta, senatuum decreta, judiciorum processus, orationes publice habitæ, epistolæ publice missæ, et similia, absque narrationis contextu, sive filo continuo.*—Bacon de Aug. Sci.

---

## LETTER

*From the Secretary of the Treasury, enclosing a Report, prepared in obedience to the acts supplementary to the act, entitled "An Act to establish the Treasury Department."*

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to enclose a Report, prepared in obedience to the act entitled "an act to establish the treasury department."

I have the honour to be, very respectfully,

Sir, your obedient servant,

ALBERT GALLATIN.

*The honourable the Speaker of the  
House of Representatives.*

## REPORT.

In obedience to the directions of the act supplementary to the act, entitled "An act to establish the Treasury Department," the Secretary of the Treasury respectfully submits the following Report and Estimates :

### REVENUE & RECEIPTS.

The nett revenue arising from duties on merchandize and tonnage which accrued during the year 1804, amounted, after deducting that portion which arose from the additional duties constituting the Mediterranean fund, to \$12,673,558

And that which accrued during the year 1805, amounted, after making a similar deduction, as will appear by the statement (A) to 13,033,823

It is ascertained that the nett revenue which has accrued during the three first quarters of the year 1806, exceeds that of the corresponding quarters of the year 1805 ; and that branch of the revenue may, exclusively of the Mediterranean fund, be safely estimated for the present at thirteen millions of dollars.

The statement (B) exhibits in detail the several species of merchandize, and other sources, from which that revenue was collected during the year 1805.

It appears by the statement (C) that the sales of the publick lands, have, during the year ending on the 30th Sept. 1806, exceeded 473,000 acres. The actual payments by purchasers have, during that period, amounted to 850,000 dollars, of which sum near 700,000 dollars have been paid in specie, and the residue in stock of the publick debt. The specie receipts from that source may, after deducting charges and the five per cent. reserved for roads, be estimated for the ensuing year at five hundred thousand dollars.

The receipts arising from the permanent revenue of the United States, may therefore, without including the arrears of direct tax and internal revenues, the duties

on postage and other incidental branches, be computed for the year 1807, at thirteen millions and five hundred thousand dollars,

13,500,000

And the payments into the treasury, during the same year, on account of the temporary duties constituting the Mediterranean fund, are estimated at one million of dollars,

1,000,000

---

14,500,000

Making in the whole an aggregate of fourteen millions and five hundred thousand dollars.

### EXPENDITURES.

The permanent expenses are estimated at \$11,400,000, and consist of the following items, viz.

1. The annual appropriation of eight millions of dollars for the payment of the principal and interest of the public debt, of which sum not more than 3,600,000 dolls. will, for the year 1807, be applicable to the payment of interest, 8,000,000
  2. For the civil department, and all domestick expenses of a civil nature including invalid pensions, the light-house and mint establishments, the expenses of surveying public lands, the fourth instalment of the loan due to Maryland, and a sum of 130,000 dolls. to meet such miscellaneous appropriations, not included in the estimates as may be made by Congress, 1,150,000
  3. For expenses incident to the intercourse with foreign nations, including the permanent appropriation for Algiers, 200,000
  4. For military and Indian departments, including trading houses, and the permanent appropriation for certain Indian tribes, 1,150,000
  5. For the naval establishment 900,000
- 
- 11,400,000

The extraordinary demands for the year 1807, already authorized by law, amount to two millions seven hundred thousand dolls, viz.

The balance of the American claims assumed by the French convention, which remained unpaid on the 30th Sept. last amounting to 700,000

And the two millions of dollars appropriated by the act of the 13th of February, 1806, making provisions for defraying any extraordinary expenses attending the intercourse between the United States and foreign nations, 2,000,000

---

2,700,000

---

14,100,000

Making altogether fourteen millions one hundred thousand dollars. From which it appears, that besides a surplus of four hundred thousand dollars, the resources of the ensuing year will be sufficient to meet the current demands; and to discharge, without recurring to the loan authorized by the last mentioned act, the extraordinary appropriation of two millions for foreign intercourse.

It is here proper to state, that under the authority given by that act, a credit of one million of dollars has been opened in Holland to the ministers of the United States appointed to treat with Spain. Should the credit be used, the million will be charged to the proper appropriation; but although the balance chargeable to the expenditure of the year 1807, will in that



case be only one, instead of two millions, as stated in the above estimate, the general result will be the same ; as it will then be necessary to replace in Holland the million thus employed, for a different object than the payment of the foreign debt, to which it now stands charged.

The balance in the treasury amounted, on the 30th day of Sept. 1805, to 4,558,664 dolls. 2 cents, and on the 30th day of September, 1806, to 5,496,969 dollars, 77 cents. But it will, on account of the heavy payments to be made in the course of this month, for the publick debt, be probably reduced on the 1st January, 1807, to a sum not much exceeding four millions of dollars.

### PUBLICK DEBT.

The annexed note of the proceedings of the commissioners of the sinking fund, marked (E) shows that a considerable portion of the annual appropriation of eight millions of dollars was applicable this year to the reimbursement of purchase of the domestick debt : no more than 17, 517 dollars 61 cents were offered at market price, and accordingly purchased. The reimbursement of the navy 6 per cent. stock, amounting to 711,700 dollars, was therefore effected on the 30th day of Sept. last, and that of the 5 1-2 per cent. stock, amounting to 1,847,500 dollars, is advertised for the 1st of Jan. next. The payment of the last mentioned sum will be made by the treasury in the course of this month. Although a more than usual portion of the appropriation for the callendar year, 1806, falls, for that reason, on the last quarter, it appears by the statement (D) that the payments on account of the principal of the publick debt, have, during the year ending on the 30th day of Sept. 1806, amounted to near three millions two hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

It appears by the same statement, that the payments on account of the principal of the publick debt, have from the 1st of April, 1801, to the 30th of Sept. 1806, amounted to 21,203,903 50

The payments on the same account to be made by the treasury in the course of this month, are—

For the reimbursement of the five and a half per cent. stock,	1,847,500	
For the annual reimbursement of the six per cent. and deferred stocks,	993,389 19	
Amounting together, to	<hr/> 2,840,889 19	
		<hr/> 24,044,792 74

And making the total of principal of the publick debt, reimbursed from the first of April, 1801, to the first of January, 1807, more than twenty-four millions of dollars.

During the same period there have also been paid to Great-Britain, in satisfaction and discharge of the money which the United States might have been liable to pay in pursuance of the provisions of the sixth article of the treaty of 1794, two millions six hundred and sixty-four thousand dollars ; and to the holders of bills drawn by the minister of the United States, at Paris, on account of American claims assumed by the convention with France a sum not exceeding three millions and fifty thousand dollars ; neither of which sums is included in the preceding statement of debt redeemed.

As the only parts of the publick debt which the United States have a right to reimburse during the year 1807 consist of the annual reimbursements of the six per cent. and deferred stocks, estimated at 1,540,707 dollars ; and of the four and half per cent. stock, amounting to 176,000 dollars, it will not be practicable, unless purchases can be effected within the limits prescribed by law, to apply, during that year, the whole of the annual appropriation of eight millions of dollars. The unexpended balance, together with appropriations for the year 1808, will enable the United States to reimburse, on the 1st January, 1809, the whole of the eight per cent. stock, which is irredeemable before that day.

But in order that congress may have a clear view of the situation of the publick debt, after the year 1808, and be enabled to decide on the propriety of making further legislative provisions for that object, it appears necessary to state distinctly : 1st. The operations which will take place in relation to the debt during the years 1807 and 1808 : 2dly. The several species and aggregate of debt, which will have been extinguished between the 1st April, 1801, and the 1st January, 1809 : 3dly. The several species and aggregate of debt remaining unpaid on the last mentioned day : 4thly. A comparative view of the revenue and annual payments on account of the debt after that day.

I. The payments to be made during the years 1807 and 1808, on account of the principal and interest of the publick debt, consists of the following items, viz.

*Dollars.*

Interest and reimbursement of the six per cent. and deferred stocks,	6,688,296 08
Of which sum, the sum required for interest, is	3,512,337 83
And the reimbursement of principal will amount to	3,175,958 25
	<hr/> 6,688,296 08
Interest and charges on all the other species of debt,	3,529,457 50
Principal of the eight, and four and a half per cent. stocks,	6,538,400
	<hr/> 16,756,153 58
Making altogether,	
That is to say, for interest,	7,041,795 33
And in reimbursement of principal,	9,714,358 25
	<hr/> 16,756,153 58

This sum exceeds, by only 756,000 dolls. the sixteen millions appropriated by law for those 2 years, and that difference may be supplied, according to law, from the surplusses of revenue already accrued, which are sufficient for that purpose ; and which it will be eligible to apply in that manner, in order that the United States may not continue to pay an interest of eight per cent. any longer than they are compelled to do it by the terms of the loan.

II. The amount of debt redeemed from the 1st April, 1801, to the 1st of Jan. next, has been already stated to be 24,44,792 74

And the principal which will be reimbursed during the years 1807 and 1808, amounts by the preceding statement to 9,714,358 25

Making together, more than thirty-three millions seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars, reimbursed between the 1st of April, 1801, and the 1st of Jan. 1809, 33,759,150 99

Which sum consists of the following items, viz.

The whole of the foreign debt,	10,236,108 05
The whole of the loans formerly obtained from the bank of the United States, and of the navy six, five and a half, four and a half, and eight per cent. stocks.	12,537,600
Annual reimbursement of the six per cent. and deferred stocks,	10,631,575 67
Payments in various species of stock for publick lands, stock purchased, and unfunded debt reimbursed,	353,867 27
	<hr/> 33,759,150 99

III. The debt remaining unpaid on the 1st day of January, 1809, will consist of the following species :

-Unredeemed amount of old six per cent. and deferred

stocks, reimburseable only at the rate of eight per cent.	
a year (for principal and interest) on the nominal amount,	27,142,357 21
Three per cent. stocks,	19,019,481 56
1796 six per cent. stock, redeemable in 1819,	80,000 00
Louisiana stock, reimburseable in four annual instal-	
ments, in the years 1818, 1819, 1820 and 1821,	11,250,000 00
	<hr/>
	57,491,838 77
	<hr/>

Amounting altogether to near fifty-seven millions and five hundred thousand dollars.

The Louisiana stock cannot be reimbursed before the period fixed by the contract; the gradual operation of the annual reimbursement will extinguish the old six per cent. in the year 1818, and the deferred stock in 1824; after which year, the only remaining incumbrance will be the interest on the three per cent. stock, which in its present shape, may be considered as irredeemable. Purchase cannot be relied on, as the application of even an inconsiderable sum would raise the stocks above the prices limited by law. It follows that all the species of debt, on which the entire annual appropriation of 8,000,000 of dollars could operate, will have been reimbursed prior to the year 1809; that the remaining debt cannot, without some modifications, assented to by the publick creditors, be more rapidly or completely discharged than is here stated; and that the annual payments on that account, will, after the year 1808, and prior to the year 1818, be reduced to the interest and annual reimbursement, amounting to near 4,600,000, as will more fully appear by the annexed table, marked (G.)

IV. The revenue derived from customs during the year 1802, which was a year of European peace, was much less in proportion than that of any of the immediately preceding or following years, and yet exceeded ten millions of dollars. As it has been ascertained that the population of the United States increases at the rate of thirty-five per cent. in ten years; the revenue derived from customs for the year 1812, may be estimated at thirteen millions five hundred thousand dollars, to which, adding only five hundred thousand dollars, for the annual proceeds of the sales of publick lands will give fourteen millions of dollars, for the total revenue of that year, or for the average revenue of the years 1809—1815. And this must be considered as a very moderate computation, since it does not include the revenue derived from New-Orleans; is predicated on the supposition that the wealth of the United States increases in no greater ratio than their population; and does not exceed the sum, which, exclusively of the Mediterranean fund was received last year into the treasury.

The annual payments on account of the publick debt, will, during the same period, amount, as has been already stated, to 4,600,000 dolls. All the other expenses of the U. S., whether domestick or foreign, of a civil nature or for the support of the existing military and naval establishments, do not at present exceed \$3,500,000. The total annual expenditure, allowing \$400,000 a year for contingencies, may therefore be estimated after the year 1803, at eight millions and a half; which deducted from a revenue of fourteen millions, will leave a nett annual surplus of five millions and a half of dollars.

The question now recurs, whether a portion of that surplus would not be most advantageously employed in hastening the reduction of the debt? Whether some mode may not be devised to provide, within a short period, for its final and complete reimbursement, and thereby release the publick revenue from every incumbrance? This can only be effected by a modification of the debt assented to by the publick creditors; and a conversion of the old six per cent. deferred, and three per cent. stocks, on terms mutually beneficial, into a common six per cent. stock, redeemable within a limited time, appeared the most simple and eligible, if not the only practicable plan that can be adopted. For its details a reference is respectfully made to a letter written in January last, to the chairman of the committee of ways and means, copy of which marked (F.) is annexed. It will only be necessary to state, that if such a plan should be sanctioned by congress, and accepted

by the creditors, those several species of debt amounting on the 1st Jan. 1809, to something more than \$46,000,000, would be converted into a 6 per cent. stock, amounting to less than \$40,000,000, which the continued annual appropriation of \$8,000,000 would (besides paying the interest on the Louisiana debt) reimburse within a period of less than seven years, or before the end of the year 1815, as will appear by the table marked (H.)

The total annual expenditure for those seven years would then, allowing still 3,500,000 dollars for current expenses, and 400,000 dollars for contingencies, amount to something less than twelve millions of dollars; which deducted from a revenue of fourteen millions of dollars, would still leave after the year 1808, a clear surplus of more than two millions of dollars, applicable to such new objects of general improvement or national defence, as the legislature might direct, and existing circumstances require. And after the year 1815, no other incumbrance would remain on the revenue, than the interest and reimbursement of the Louisiana stock; the last payment of which in the year 1821, would complete the final extinguishment of the publick debt.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ALBERT GALLATIN,

*Secretary of the Treasury.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, Dec. 5, 1806.

## LETTER FROM CAPT. CLARK,

ONE OF THE PARTY APPOINTED BY THE PRESIDENT TO EXPLORE THE MISSOURI, &c. TO HIS BROTHER.

DEAR BROTHER,

*St. Louis, 23d Sept. 1806.*

We arrived at this place at 12 o'clock to day from the Pacifick Ocean, where we remained during the last winter, near the entrance of the Columbia river. This station we left on the 27th of March last, and should have reached St. Louis early in August, had we not been detained by the snow which barred our passage across the Rocky Mountains, until the 24th of June. In returning through those mountains we divided ourselves into several parties, digressing from the route, by which we went out, in order the more effectually to explore the country, and discover the most practicable route which does exist across the continent by the way of the Missouri and Columbia rivers. In this we were completely successful, and have therefore no hesitation in declaring, that such as nature has permitted we have discovered the best route which does exist across the continent of North America in that direction. Such is that by way of the Missouri to the foot of the rapids below the great falls of that river, a distance of 2575 miles, thence by land passing by the Rocky Mountains, to a navigable part of the Kooskooske 340; and with the Kooskooske 73 miles, Lewis's river 154 miles, and the Columbia 413 miles to the Pacifick Ocean, making the total distance from the confluence of the Missouri and Mississippi, to the discharge of the Columbia into the Pacifick Ocean 3555 miles. The navigation of the Missouri may be deemed good—its difficulties arise from its falling banks, timber imbedded in the mud of its channel, its sand-bars and the steady rapidity of its current, all which may be overcome with a great degree of certainty, by using the necessary precautions. The passage by land of 340 miles from the falls of the Missouri to the Kooskooske, is the most formidable part of the tract proposed across the continent. Of this distance, 200 miles is along a good road, and 140 miles over tremendous mountains, which for 60 miles are covered with eternal snows. A passage over these mountains is, however, practicable from the latter part of June to the last of September; and the cheap rate at which horses are to be obtained from the Indians of the Rocky Mountains, and West of them, reduces the expenses of transportation over this portage to a mere trifle. The navigation of the Kooskooske, Lewis's river, and the Columbia, is safe and good from the first of April to the middle of August, by making three por-

tages on the latter river. The first of which, in descending is 1200 paces at the falls of Columbia 261 miles up that river, the second of two miles at the long narrows 6 miles below the falls, and a third, also of 2 miles at the great rapids 65 miles still lower down. The tide flows up the Columbia 183 miles, and within 7 miles of the great rapids. Large sloops may with safety ascend as high as tide water, and vessels of 300 tons burthen, reach the entrance of the Multhomah river, a large Southern branch of the Columbia, which takes its rise on the confines of New-Mexico, with the Calerado and Apostle's rivers, discharging itself into the Columbia 125 miles from its entrance into the Pacific Ocean. I consider this track across the continent of immense advantage to the fur trade, as all the furs collected in nine-tenths of the most valuable fur country in America, may be conveyed to the mouth of the Columbia, and shipped from thence to the East-Indies by the first of August in each year; and will of course reach Canton earlier than the furs which are annually exported from Montreal arrive in G. Britain.

In our outward bound voyage, we ascended to the foot of the rapids below the great falls of the Missouri, where we arrived on the 14th of June, 1805. Not having met with any of the natives of the Rocky Mountains, we were of course ignorant of the passes by land, which existed, through those mountains to the Columbia river; and had we even known the route we were destitute of horses, which would have been indispensibly necessary to enable us to transport the requisite quantity of ammunition and other stores to ensure the remaining part of our voyage down the Columbia; we therefore determined to navigate the Missouri, as far as it was practicable, or unless we met with some of the natives from whom we could obtain horses and information of the country. Accordingly we undertook a most laborious portage at the falls of the Missouri, of 18 miles, which we effected with our canoes and baggage by the 3d of July. From hence ascending the Missouri, we penetrated the Rocky Mountains at the distance of 71 miles above the upper part of the portage, and penetrated as far as the three forks of that river, a distance of one hundred and eighty miles further. Here the Missouri divides into nearly equal branches at the same point. The two largest branches are so nearly of the same dignity, that we did not conceive that either of them could with propriety retain the name of the Missouri; and therefore called these streams Jefferson's, Madison's, and Gallatin's rivers. The confluence of those rivers is 2848 miles from the mouth of the Missouri, by the meanders of that river. We arrived at the three forks of the Missouri the 27th of July. Not having yet been so fortunate as to meet with the natives, although I had previously made several excursions for that purpose, we were compelled still to continue our route by water.

The most northerly of the three forks, that to which we had given the name of Jefferson's river, was deemed the most proper for our purpose and we accordingly ascended it 248 miles to the upper forks, and its extreme navigable point; making the total distance to which we had navigated the waters of the Missouri, 3096 miles, of which 429 lay within the Rocky mountains. On the morning of the 17th of August, 1805, I arrived at the forks of Jefferson's river, where I met captain Lewis, who had previously penetrated with a party of three men, to the waters of the Columbia, discovered a band of the Shoshone nation, and had found means to induce 35 of their chiefs and warriors to accompany him to that place. From these people we learned that the river on which they reside was not navigable, and that a passage through the mountains in that direction was impracticable; being unwilling to confide in this unfavourable account of the natives, it was concerted between Capt. Lewis and myself, that one of us should go forward immediately with a small party, and explore the river, while the other, in the interim would lay up the canoes at that place, and engage the natives with their horses to assist in transporting our stores and baggage to the camp. Accordingly I set out the next day, passed the dividing mountains between the waters of the Missouri and Columbia, and descended the river which I since called the East fork of Lewis's river, about 70 miles. Find-

ing that the Indians' account of the country in the direction of this river was correct, I returned and joined Capt. Lewis on the 29th of August at the Shoshone camp, excessively fatigued as you may suppose ; having passed mountains almost inaccessible, and compelled to subsist on berries during the greater part of my route. We now purchased 27 horses of these Indians, and hired a guide, who assured us that he could in 15 days take us to a large river in an open country west of these mountains, by a route some distance to the north of the river on which they lived, and that by which the natives west of the mountains visit the plains of the Missouri, for the purpose of hunting the buffalo. Every preparation being made, we sat forward with our guide on the 31st of August through these tremendous mountains, in which we continued until the 22d of September, before we reach the lower country beyond them : on our way we met with the Olashoota band of the Tschapaks, from whom we obtained an accession of seven horses and exchanged eight or ten others ; this proved of infinite service to us, as we were compelled to subsist on horse beef about eight days before we reached the Kooskooske. During our passage over those mountains we suffered every thing which hunger, cold, and fatigue could impose.

Nor did our difficulties with respect to provisions cease on our arrival at the Kooskooske, for although the Pallotepallors, a numerous nation inhabiting that country, were extremely hospitable, and for a few trifling articles furnished us with abundance of roots and dried salmon, the food to which they were accustomed ; we found that we could not subsist on these articles, and almost all of us grew sick on eating them ; we were obliged therefore to have recourse to the flesh of horses and dogs as food to supply the deficiency of our guns, which produced but little meat, as game was scarce in the vicinity of our camp on the Kooskooske, where we were compelled to remain in order to construct our perogues to descend the river. At this season the salmon are meagre and form but indifferent food. While we remained here I was myself sick for several days, and my friend Capt. Lewis suffered a severe indisposition.

Having completed four perogues and a small canoe, we gave our horses in charge to the Pallotepallors until we returned, and on the 7th of Oct. embarked for the Pacific Ocean. We descended by the route I have already mentioned. The water of the river being low at this season, we experienced much difficulty in descending, we found it obstructed by a great number of difficult and dangerous rapids, in passing of which our perogues several times filled, and the men escaped narrowly with their lives. However, this difficulty does not exist in high water, which happens within the period which I have previously mentioned. We found the natives extremely numerous and generally friendly, though we have on several occasions owed our lives and the fate of the expedition to our number, which consisted of 34 men. On the 17th of November we reached the ocean, where various considerations induced us to spend the winter ; we therefore searched for an eligible situation for that purpose, and selected a spot on the south side of a little river, called by the natives Netul, which discharges itself at a small bar on the south side of the Columbia, and 14 miles within point Adams. Here we constructed some log houses, and defended them with a common stockade work ; this place we called Fort Clatsop, after a nation of that name who were our nearest neighbours. In this country we found an abundance of elk, on which we subsisted principally during the last winter ; we left Fort Clatsop on the 27th of March. On our homeward bound voyage, being much better acquainted with the country we were enabled to take such precautions as in a great measure secured us from the want of provisions at any time, and greatly lessened our fatigues, when compared with those to which we were compelled to submit in our outward bound journey. We have not lost a man since we left the Mandians, a circumstance which I assure you is a pleasing consideration to me. As I shall shortly be with you, and the post is now waiting, I deem it unnecessary here to attempt minutely to detail the occurrences of the last eighteen months.

I am, &c. your affectionate brother,

WM. CLARK.

## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

*To the Senate and  
House of Representatives, &c.*

AGREEABLY to the request of the House of Representatives, communicated in their resolution of the 16th inst. I proceed to state under the reserve therein expressed, information received touching an illegal combination of private individuals against the peace and safety of the union, and a military expedition planned by them against the territories of a power in amity with the United States, with the measures I have pursued for suppressing the same.

I had, for some time, been in the constant expectation of receiving such further information as would have enabled me to lay before the legislature the termination, as well as the beginning and progress of this scene of depravity, so far as it has been acted on the Ohio and its waters. From this the state of safety of the lower country might have been estimated on probable grounds, and the delay was indulged the rather, because no circumstance had yet made it necessary to call in the aid of the legislative functions. Information now recently communicated, has brought us nearly to the period contemplated. The mass of what I have received in the course of these transactions is voluminous : but little has been given under the sanction of an oath, so as to constitute formal and legal evidence. It is chiefly in the form of letters, often containing such a mixture of rumours, conjectures and suspicions, as render it difficult to sift out the real facts, and unadvisable to hazard more than general outlines, strengthened by concurrent information, or the particular credibility of the relator. In this state of the evidence, delivered sometimes too under the restriction of private confidence, neither safety nor justice will permit the exposing names, except that of the principal actor, whose guilt is placed beyond question.

Some time in the latter part of September, I received intimations that designs were in agitation in the Western country, unlawful and unfriendly to the peace of the union ; and that the prime mover in these was Aaron Burr, heretofore distinguished by the favour of his country. The grounds of these intimations being inconclusive, the objects uncertain, and the fidelity of that country known to be firm, the only measure taken was to urge the informants to use their best endeavors to get further insight into the designs and proceedings of the suspected persons, and to communicate them to me.

It was not till the latter part of October that the objects of the conspiracy began to be perceived, but still so blended and involved in mystery, that nothing distinct could be singled out for pursuit. In that state of uncertainty, as to the crime contemplated, the acts done, and the legal course to be pursued, I thought it best to send to the scene, where these things were principally in transaction, a person in whose integrity, understanding and discretion, entire confidence could be reposed, with instructions to investigate the plots going on, to enter into conference (for which he had sufficient credentials) with the governors, and all other officers, civil and military, and with their aid, to do on the spot whatever should be necessary to discover the designs of the conspirators, arrest their means, bring their persons to punishment, and to call out the force of the country to suppress any unlawful enterprize, in which it should be found they were engaged. By this time it was known that many boats were under preparation, stores of provisions collecting, and an unusual number of suspicious characters in mo-

tion on the Ohio and its waters. Besides dispatching the confidential agent to that quarter, orders were at the same time sent to the governors of the Orleans and Mississippi territories, and to the commanders of the land and naval forces there, to be on their guard against surprise, and in constant readiness to resist any enterprize which might be attempted on the vessels, posts, or other objects under their care : and on the 8th of November, instructions were forwarded to Gen. Wilkinson to hasten an accommodation with the Spanish commandant on the Sabine, and, as soon as that was effected, to fall back with his principal force to the luther bank of the Mississippi, for the defence of the interesting points on that river. By a letter received from that officer, of the 25th of November, but dated October 21st, we learnt that a confidential agent of Aaron Burr had been deputed to him with communications, partly written in cypher, and partly oral, explaining his designs, exaggerating his resources, and making such offers of emolument and command, to engage him and the army in his unlawful enterprize, as he had flattered himself would be successful. The general, with the honour of a soldier, and fidelity of a good citizen, immediately dispatched a trusty officer to me with information of what had passed, proceeded to establish such an understanding with the Spanish commandant on the Sabine, as permitted him to withdraw his force across the Mississippi, and to enter on measures for opposing the projected enterprize.

The General's letter, which came to hand on the 25th of November, as has been mentioned, and some other information, received a few days earlier, when brought together, developed Burr's general designs, different parts of which only had been revealed to different informants. It appeared that he contemplated two distinct objects, which might be carried on either jointly or separately, and either the one or the other first as circumstances should direct. One of these was the severance of the union of these states by the Allegany mountains, the other an attack on Mexico. A third object was provided, merely ostensible, to wit, the settlement of the pretended purchase of a tract of country on the Washita, claimed by a baron Bastrop. This was to serve as the pretext for all his preparations, an allurements for such followers as really wished to acquire settlements in that country, and a cover under which to retreat in the event of a final discomfiture of both branches of his real design.

He found at once that the attachment of the western country to the present union was not to be shaken ; that its dissolution could not be effected with the consent of the inhabitants ; and that his resources were inadequate ; as yet, to effect it by force. He took his course then at once, determined to seize on New-Orleans, plunder the bank there, possess himself of the military and naval stores, and proceed on his expedition to Mexico, and to this object all his means and preparations were now directed. He collected from all the quarters where himself, or his agents possessed influence, all the ardent, restless, desperate, and disaffected persons, who were ready for any enterprize analagous to their characters. He seduced good and well-meaning citizens, some by assurances that he possessed the confidence of the government, and was acting under its secret patronage ; a pretence which procured some credit from the state of our differences with Spain ; and others by offers of land in Bastrop's claim on the Washita.

This was the state of my information of his proceedings about the last of November ; at which time therefore it was first possible to take specific measures to meet them. The proclamation of November 27, two days after the receipt of General Wilkinson's information, was now issued. Orders were dispatched to every interesting point on the Ohio and Mississippi, from Pittsburg to New-Orleans, for the employment of such force, either of the regulars or of the militia, and of such proceedings also of the civil authorities, as might enable them to seize on all boats and stores provided for the



enterprize, to arrest the persons concerned, and to suppress effectually the further progress of the enterprize. A little before the receipt of these orders in the state of Ohio, our confidential agent, who had been diligently employed in investigating the conspiracy, had acquired sufficient information to open himself to the governor of that state, and to apply for the immediate exertion of the authority and power of the state to crush the combination. Governor Tiffin and the legislature, with a promptitude, an energy, and patriotic zeal, which entitle them to a distinguished place in the affection of their sister states, effected the seizure of all the boats, provisions, and other preparations within their reach, and thus gave a first blow, materially disabling the enterprize in its outset.

In Kentucky a premature attempt to bring Burr to justice, without sufficient evidence for his conviction, had produced a popular impression in his favour, and a general disbelief of his guilt. This gave him an unfortunate opportunity of hastening his equipments. The arrival of the proclamation and orders, and the application and information of our confidential agent, at length awakened the authorities of that state to the truth, and then produced the same promptitude and energy of which the neighbouring state had set the example. Under an act of their legislature of December 23, militia was instantly ordered to different important points, and measures taken for doing whatever could yet be done. Some boats (accounts vary from five to double or treble that number) and persons (differently estimated from one to three hundred) had in the mean time passed the falls of Ohio, to rendezvous at the mouth of Cumberland with others expected down that river. Not apprised till very late that any boats were building on Cumberland, the effect of the proclamation has been trusted to for some time in the state of Tennessee. But on the 19th of December similar communications and instructions, with those to the neighbouring states, were dispatched by express to the governor, and a general officer of the western division of the state, and on the 23d of December our confidential agent left Frankfort for Nashville to put into activity the means of that state also. But by information received yesterday, I learn that on the 22d of December Mr. Burr descended the Cumberland with two boats, merely of accommodation, carrying with him from that state no quota towards his unlawful enterprize. Whether after the arrival of the proclamation, of the orders, or of our agent, any exertion which could be made by that state, or the orders of the governor of Kentucky, for calling out the militia at the mouth of Cumberland, would be in time to arrest these boats, and those from the falls of Ohio is still doubtful.

On the whole, the fugitives from the Ohio, with their associates from Cumberland, or any other place in that quarter, cannot threaten serious danger to the city of New-Orleans.

By the same express of December 19, orders were sent to the governors of Orleans and Mississippi, supplementary to those which had been given on the 25th of November, to hold the militia of their territories in readiness to co-operate for their defence with the regular troops and armed vessels then under command of Gen. Wilkinson. Great alarm indeed was excited at New-Orleans by the exaggerated accounts of Mr. Burr, disseminated through his emissaries, of the armies and navies he was to assemble there. Gen. Wilkinson had arrived there himself on the 24th of November, and had immediately put into activity the resources of the place for the purpose of its defence, and on the 10th of December he was joined by his troops from the Sabine. Great zeal was shewn by the inhabitants generally; the merchants of the place readily agreeing to the most laudable exertions and sacrifices for manning the armed vessels with their seamen; and the other citizens manifesting unequivocal fidelity to the union, and a spirit of determined resistance to their expected assailants.

Surmises have been hazarded that this enterprise is to receive aid from certain foreign powers. But these surmises are without proof or probability. The wisdom of the measures sanctioned by congress at its last session, has placed us in the paths of peace and justice with the only powers with whom we had any differences; and nothing has happened since, which makes it either their interest or ours to pursue another course. No change of measures has taken place on our part, none ought to take place at this time. With the one, friendly arrangement was proposed, and the law, deemed necessary on the failure of that, was suspended to give time for a fair trial of the issue. With the same power, friendly arrangement is now proceeding, under good expectations, and the same law, deemed necessary on failure of that, is still suspended to give time for a fair trial of the issue. With the other negotiation was in like manner preferred, and provisional measures only taken to meet the event of rupture. While therefore we do not deflect in the slightest degree from the course we then assumed, and are still pursuing, with mutual consent, to restore a good understanding, we are not to impute to them practices as irreconcilable to interest as to good faith, and changing necessarily the relations of peace and justice between us to those of war. These surmises are therefore to be imputed to the vauntings of the author of this enterprize, to multiply his partizans, by magnifying the belief of his prospects and support.

By letters from General Wilkinson, of the 14th and 18th of December, which came to hand two days after the date of the resolution of the House of Representatives, that is to say, on the morning of the 18th inst. I received the important affidavit, a copy of which I now communicate, with extracts of so much of the letters as come within the scope of the resolution. By these it will be seen that of three of the principal emissaries of Mr. Burr, whom the General had caused to be apprehended, one had been liberated by *Habeas Corpus*, and two others, being those particularly employed in the endeavour to corrupt the General and army of the United States, have been embarked by him for ports in the Atlantick states, probably on the consideration that an impartial trial could not be expected during the present agitations of New-Orleans, and that that city was not as yet a safe place of confinement. As soon as these persons shall arrive, they will be delivered to the custody of the law, and left to such course of trial, both as to place and process, as its functionaries may direct. The presence of the highest judicial authorities, to be assembled at this place within a few days, the means of pursuing a sounder course of proceedings here than elsewhere, and the aid of the executive means, should the judges have occasion to use them, render it equally desirable for the criminal, as for the publick, that, being already removed from the place where they were apprehended, the first regular arrest should take place here, and the course of proceedings receive here their proper direction.

Jan. 22, 1807.

TH: JEFFERSON.

---

*Extract of a letter from Gen. James Wilkinson, dated New-Orleans, Dec. 14, 1806.*

“After several consultations with the governor and judges, touching the arrest and confinement of certain known agents and emissaries of Col. Burr, in this city and territory, whose intrigues and machinations were to be apprehended, it is with their privity and approbation, that I have caused three of them to be arrested, viz. Doctor Erick Bollman, Samuel Swartwout, and Peter V. Ogden, against whom I possess strong facts, and I have recommended to the governor to have James Alexander, Esq. taken up on the grounds of strong suspicion. These persons and all others, who, by their

character and deportment may be considered hostile to the interests of the United States, or dangerous to this feeble frontier, under the menacing aspect of things from above, will, if my influence can prevail, be seized on and sent by sea to the United States, subject to the disposition of government, and accompanied by such information as may justify their confinement, and furnish a clue to the development of the grounds, progress, and projectors of the treasonable enterprize in which they are engaged.

"This letter will accompany Doctor Bollman, who is to be this day embarked in a vessel bound for Charleston, under the charge of Lt. Wilson of the artillery, who has orders to land with his prisoner at Fort Johnson or Fort Moultrie, to forward this dispatch by mail, and to wait the orders of the executive. Mr. Swartwout will be sent to Baltimore by a vessel which will sail some time the ensuing week, in custody of another subaltern, who will be the bearer of strong testimony against him and also Col. Burr, and the others will follow under due precautions, by the earliest opportunities which may present.

"I deem it essential to keep these prisoners apart, to prevent the adjustment of correspondent answers or confessions to any examination which may ensue, and I hope the measures of the executive may be so prompt and efficient, as to relieve the officers in charge of them from their trust, before the interposition of the friends of the prisoners may effect their liberation.

"By this procedure we may intimidate the confederates, who are unquestionably numerous in this as well as the adjacent territory, disconcert their arrangements, and possibly destroy their intrigues; and I hope the zeal which directs the measure may be justified and approved; for whilst the glow of patriotism actuates my conduct, and I am willing to offer myself a martyr to the constitution of my country, I should indeed be most grievously disappointed did I incur its censure.

"Here, sir, we find the key to the western states, and here we must form one grand depositary and place of arms—combine to this disposition a river fleet competent to its occlusion, and post it thirty or forty leagues above the Yazou river, and we may repose in security; for the discontent and sufferings of our insurgent citizens, which must immediately ensue, will soon open their eyes to the wickedness of their leaders, and work a radical reformation without bloodshed. This is my plan for resisting an internal attack; for external defence, gun-boats, and bomb-ketches, with floating batteries at the mouths of the Mississippi and the passes from Lake Ponchartrain will be necessary."

---

*Extract of a letter from Gen. James Wilkinson, dated New-Orleans, December 18, 1806.*

SIR—Since my last of the 14th inst. writs of *habeas corpus* have been issued for the bodies of Bollman, Swartwout, and Ogden, the two latter by Judge Workman, who is strongly suspected for being concerned with Burr in his conspiracy, as I have proof this man declared some time since, that "the republican, who possessed power, and did not employ it to establish a despotism, was a fool." His writ for Ogden was served on Capt. Shaw of the navy, who had him in charge at my request, on board the Etna bomb ketch, and delivered him up, and Mr. Workman discharged him without giving me a word of information, although he knew he was confined by my order for a treasonable combination with Burr, and Mr. Ogden now struts at large. Swartwout I have sent off, and shall so report, holding myself ready for consequences. Bollman was required by the superior court, but I have got rid of that affair also, under the usual liability for damages, in which case I shall look to our country for protection."

---

## SECOND MESSAGE.

*To the Senate and  
House of Representatives of the United States.*

I RECEIVED from General Wilkinson, on the twenty third instant his affidavit, charging Samuel Swartwout, Peter V. Ogden and James Alexander, with the crimes described in the affidavit, a copy of which is now communicated to both Houses of Congress.

It was announced to me at the same time, that Swartwout and Bollman, two of the persons apprehended by him, were arrived in this city, in custody each of a military officer. I immediately delivered to the attorney of the United States, in this district, the evidence received against them, with instructions to lay the same before the judges, and apply for their process to bring the accused to justice, and I put into his hands orders to the officers having them in custody, to deliver them to the marshal on his application.

TH : JEFFERSON.

*January 26, 1807.*

---

I, James Wilkinson, brigadier-general and commander in chief of the army of the United States, to warrant the arrest of Dr. Erick Bollman on a charge of treason, misprision of treason, or such other offence against the government and laws of the U. States, as the following facts may legally charge him with—on my honour as a soldier, and on the holy evangelists of Almighty God, do declare and swear, that on the 6th day of November last, when in command at Natchitoches, I received by the hands of a Frenchman, a stranger to me, a letter from Dr. Erick Bollman, of which the following is a correct copy.

---

*“ New-Orleans, September 27, 1806.*

“ SIR—I have the honour to forward to your excellency the enclosed letters, which I was charged to deliver to you by our mutual friend. I shall remain for some time at this place, and should be glad to learn where and when I may have the pleasure of an interview with you. Have the goodness to inform me of it, and please to direct your letter to me, care of ———, or enclose it under cover to them. I have the honour with great respect, sir, your excellency's most obedient servant,

(Signed)

ERICK BOLLMAN.”

*“ General Wilkinson.*

---

*Covering a communication in cypher from Col. Aaron Burr, of which the following is substantially as fair an interpretation as I have heretofore been able to make, the original of which I still hold in my possession :—I (Aaron Burr) have obtained funds and have actually commenced the enterprize—detachments from different points and under different pretences will rendezvous on the Ohio 1st November—every thing internal and external favours views—Protection of England is secured—\* T—— is gone to Jamaica to arrange*

*\* Truxton.*

with the admiral on that station, and will meet at the Mississippi—England—Navy of the United States are ready to join and final orders are given to my friends and followers—it will be an host of choice spirits—Wilkinson shall be second to Burr only—Wilkinson shall dictate the rank and promotion of his officers—Burr will proceed Westward 1st August—never to return—with him go his daughter—the husband will follow in October with a *corps of worthies*—send forth—with an intelligent and confidential friend with whom Burr may confer.—He shall return immediately with further interesting details—this is essential to concert and harmony of movement. Send a list of all persons known to Wilkinson west of the mountains, who could be useful, with a note delineating the characters. By your messenger send me four or five of the commissions of your officers, which you can borrow under any pretence you please—They shall be returned faithfully—Already are orders to the contractor given to forward six months provisions to points Wilkinson may name—this shall not be used until the last moment, and then under proper injunctions—the project is brought to the point so long desired—Burr guarantees the result with his life and honour—the lives, the honour and fortunes of hundreds, the best blood of our country—Burr's plan of operations is to move down rapidly from the falls on the 15th of November with the first 500 or 1000 men in light boats now constructing for that purpose—to be at Natchez between the 5th and 15th of December—then to meet Wilkinson—then to determine whether it will be expedient in the first instance to seize on or pass by Baton Rouge—on receipt of this send Burr an answer—draw on Burr for all expenses, &c. The people of the country to which we are going are prepared to receive us—their agents now with Burr say that if he will protect their religion and will not subject them to a foreign power, that in three weeks all will be settled. The Gods invite to glory and fortune—it remains to be seen whether we deserve the boon.—The bearer of this goes express to you—he will hand a formed letter of introduction to you from Burr, a copy of which is hereunto subjoined—he is a man of inviolable honour and perfect discretion—formed to execute rather than project—capable of relating facts with fidelity and incapable of relating them otherwise. He is thoroughly informed of the plans and intentions of \_\_\_\_\_, and will disclose to you as far as you enquire and no farther—he has imbibed a reverence for your character and may be embarrassed in your presence—put him at ease and he will satisfy you.—Doctor Bollman equally confidential, better informed on the subject and more intelligent will hand you this duplicate—” 29th July.”

---

The day after my arrival at this city, the 26th of November last, I received another letter from the Doctor, of which the following is a correct copy.

*New-Orleans, 25th Nov. 1806.*

“SIR—Your letter of the 5th inst. has been duly received. Supposing that you will be much engaged this morning I defer waiting on your excellency till you will be pleased to inform me of the time when it will be convenient to you to see me. I remain with great respect,

“Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

(Signed)

ERICK BOLLMAN.”

*His Excellency Gen. Wilkinson, Fauxbourg.*

*Marigny, the house between Madame Trevinge and M. Macarty.*

---

On the 30th of the same month I waited in person on Dr. E. Bollman, when he informed me that he had not heard from Col. Burr since his arrival here—that he (said Dr. E. Bollman) had sent dispatches to Col. Burr by a lieutenant Spence of the navy, and that he had been advised of Spence's arrival at Nashville, in the state of Tennessee—And observed that Col. Burr

had proceeded too far to retreat : that he (Col. Burr) had numerous and powerful friends in the United States, who stood pledged to support him with their fortunes, and that he must succeed. That he, the said Dr. E. Bollman, had written to Col. Burr on the subject of provisions, and that he expected a supply would be sent from New-York, and also from Norfolk, where Col. Burr had strong connexions. I did not see or hear from the Doctor again until the 5th inst. when I called on him the second time. The mail being arrived the day before, I asked him whether he had received any intelligence from Col. Burr. He informed me that he had seen a letter from Col. Burr of the 30th of October, in which he (Col. Burr) gave assurances that he should be at Natches with 2000 men on the 20th of December inst. where he should wait until he heard from this place. That he would be followed by 4000 more, and that he (Col. Burr) if he had chosen, could have raised or got 12,000 as easy as 6,000, but that he did not think that number necessary.—Confiding fully in this information I became indifferent about further disguise. I then told the Doctor that I should most certainly oppose Col. Burr if he came this way. He replied, they must come here for equipments and shipping, and observed that he did not know what had passed between Col. Burr and myself, obliquely at a sham defence, and waved the subject.

From the documents in my possession, and the several communications, verbal as well as written, from the said Doctor Erick Bollman on this subject, I feel no hesitation in declaring under the solemn obligation of an oath, that he has committed misprision of treason against the government of the United States.

(Signed)

JAS. WILKINSON.

Signed and sworn to this 14th day of December, 1806, before me, one of the justices of the peace of this county.

(Signed)

J. CARRICK.

Philadelphia, 25 July, 1806.

Dear Sir,

Mr. Swartwout, the brother of Col. S. of New-York, being on his way down the Mississippi, and presuming he may pass you at some post on the river, has requested of me a letter of introduction, which I give with pleasure, as he is a most amiable young man, and highly respectable from his character and connexions. I pray you to afford him friendly offices, which his situation may require, and beg you to pardon the trouble which this may give you. With entire respect,

Your friend and obedient servant,

A. BURR.

*His Excellency Gen. Wilkinson.*

I instantly resolved to avail myself of the reference made to the bearer, and in the course of some days drew from him (the said Swartwout) the following disclosure.—“That he had been dispatched by Col. Burr from Philadelphia, had passed through the states of Ohio and Kentucky, and proceeded from Louisville for St. Louis, where he expected to find me, but discovering at Kaskaskias that I had descended the river, he procured a skiff, hired hands and followed me down the Mississippi to Fort Adams, and from thence set out for Natchitoches, in company with captains Sparks and Hooke, under the pretence of a disposition to take part in the campaign against the Spaniards, then depending. That Col. Burr, with the support of a powerful association, extending from New-York to New-Orleans, was levying an armed body of 7000 men from the state of New-York and the western states and territories, with a view to cary an expedition against the Mexican provinces, and that

500 men under Col. Swartwout, and a Col. or Major Tyler, were to descend the Alleghany, for whose accommodation light boats had been built and were ready." I enquired what would be their course; he said, "this territory would be revolutionized, where the people were ready to join them, and that there would be some seizing, he supposed, at New-Orleans; that they expected to be ready to embark about the first of February, and intended to land at Vera Cruz, and to march from thence to Mexico." I observed that there were several millions of dollars in the bank of that place; to which he replied, "We know it full well;" and on my remarking that they certainly did not mean to violate property, he said they "merely meant to borrow, and would return it; that they must equip themselves in New-Orleans; that they expected naval protection from Great Britain; that the capt. — and the officers of our navy were so disgusted with the government that they were ready to join; that similar disgusts prevailed throughout the western country, where the people were zealous in favour of the enterprize, and that pilot boat built schooners were contracted for along our southern coast for their service; that he had been accompanied from the falls of Ohio to Kaskaskias, and from thence to Fort Adams, by a Mr. Ogden, who had proceeded on to New-Orleans with letters from Col. Burr to his friend there." Swartwout asked me whether I had heard from Dr. Bollman; and on my answering in the negative, he expressed great surprize, and observed, "That the doctor and a Mr. Alexander had left Philadelphia before him, with dispatches for me, and that they were to proceed by sea to New-Orleans, where he said they must have arrived."

Though determined to deceive him if possible, I could not refrain telling Mr. Swartwout it was impossible that I could dishonour my commission; and I believe I duped him by my admiration of the plan, and by observing, "That although I could not join in the expedition, the engagements which the Spaniards had prepared for me in my front, might prevent my opposing it." Yet I did the moment I had decyphered the letter, put it into the hands of Col. Cushing, my adjutant and inspector, making the declaration that I should oppose the lawless enterprize with my utmost force. Mr. Swartwout informed me he was under engagements to meet Col. Burr at Nashville the 20th of November, and requested me to write him, which I declined; and on his leaving Natchitoches about the 18th of October, I immediately employed Lieut. T. A. Smith to convey the information in substance to the President, without the commitment of names; for from the extraordinary nature of the project, and the more extraordinary appeal to me, I could but doubt its reality, notwithstanding the testimony before me, and I did not attach solid belief to Mr. Swartwout's reports respecting their intentions on this territory and city, until I received confirmatory advice from St. Louis.

After my return from the Sabine, I crossed the country to Natchez, and on my descent of the Mississippi from that place I found Swartwout and Peter V. Ogden at Fort Adams; with the latter I held no communication, but was informed by Swartwout, that he, Ogden, had returned so far from New-Orleans, on his rout to Tennessee, but had been so much alarmed by certain re-

ports in circulation that he was afraid to proceed. I enquired whether he bore letters with him from New-Orleans, and was informed by Swartwout that he did not, but that a Mr. Spence had been sent from New-Orleans through the country to Nashville, with letters for Col. Burr.

I reached this city the 25th ultimo, and on the next morning James Alexander, Esq. visited me ; he enquired of me aside whether I had seen doctor Bollman, and on my answering in the negative, he asked me whether I would suffer him to conduct Bollman to me, which I refused. He appeared desirous of communicating something, but I felt no inclination to inculcate this young man, and he left me. A few days after he paid me a second visit, and seemed desirous to communicate, which I avoided, until he had risen to take leave ; I then raised my finger, and observed, "Take care, you are playing a dangerous game ;" he answered, "It will succeed." I again observed, "Take care ;" and he replied with a strong affirmation, "Burr will be here by the beginning of next month." In addition to these corroborating circumstances against Alexander, I beg leave to refer to the accompanying documents, A. B. From all which I feel no hesitation in declaring, under a solemn obligation of an oath, that I do believe the said Swartwout, Alexander, and Ogden, have been parties to, and have been concerned in the insurrection formed or forming in the states and territories on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, against the laws and constitution of the United States.

(Signed)

JAMES WILKINSON.

Sworn to, and subscribed before me, this 26th day of December, in the year of our Lord 1806.

(Signed)

GEORGE POLLOCK,

Justice of the peace, for the county of Orleans.

### *DEPOSITION of WILLIAM EATON, Esq.*

IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Early last winter, Col. Aaron Burr, late vice-president of the United States, signified to me, at this place, that under the authority of the general government, he was organising a secret expedition against the Spanish provinces on our south-western borders ; which expedition he was to lead, and in which he was authorised to invite me to take the command of a division.—I had never before been made personally acquainted with Col. Burr ; and, having many years been employed in foreign service, I knew but little about the estimation this gentleman now held in the opinion of his countrymen and his government ; the rank and confidence by which he had so lately been distinguished, left me no right to suspect his patriotism. I knew him a soldier. In case of a war with the Spanish nation, which from the tenor of the president's message to both Houses of Congress seemed probable, I should have thought it my duty to obey so honourable a call of my country : and under that impression, I did engage to embark in the expedition. I had frequent interviews with Col. Burr in this city—and, for a considerable time, his object seemed to be to instruct me by maps, and other information, the feasibility of penetrating to Mexico—always carrying forward the idea that the measure was authorised by govern-



ment. At length, some time in February, he began by degrees to unveil himself.—He reproached the government with want of character, want of gratitude, and want of justice. He seemed desirous of irritating resentment in my breast by dilating on certain injuries he felt I had suffered from reflections made on the floor of the House of Representatives, concerning my operations in Barbary, and from the delays of government in adjusting my claims for disbursements on that coast during my consular agency at Tunis ; and he would point to me to an honourable mode of indemnity. I now began to entertain a suspicion that Mr. Burr was projecting an unauthorised military expedition ; which to me, was enveloped in mystery ; and, desirous to draw an explanation from him, I suffered him to suppose me resigned to his council. He now laid open his project of revolutionising the western country, separating it from the union, establishing a monarchy there, of which he was to be the sovereign, New-Orleans to be his capital ; organising a force on the waters of the Mississippi, and extending conquest to Mexico. I suggested a number of impediments to his scheme—such as the republican habits of the citizens of that country, and their affection towards our present administration of government ; the want of funds ; the resistance he would meet from the regular army of the U. States on those frontiers ; and the opposition of Miranda in case he should succeed to republicanise the Mexicans.

Mr. Burr found no difficulty in removing those obstacles—he said he had, the preceding season, made a tour through that country, and had secured the attachment of the principal citizens of Kentucky, Tennessee and Louisiana, to his person and his measures—declared he had inexhaustible resources to funds ; assured me the regular army would act with him, and would be reinforced by ten or twelve thousand men from the above-mentioned states and territory, and from other parts of the union ; said he had powerful agents in the Spanish territory—and, as for Miranda, said Mr. Burr, we must hang Miranda. He now proposed to give me the second command in his army. I asked him who should have the chief command ? He said *General Wilkinson*. I observed it was singular that he should count on General Wilkinson ; the elevated rank and high trust he now held as commander in chief of our army, and governor of a province, he would hardly put at hazard for any precarious prospect of aggrandizement. Mr. Burr said, General Wilkinson, balanced in the confidence of government, was doubtful of retaining much longer the consideration he now enjoyed, and was consequently prepared to secure himself a permanency.

I asked Mr. Burr if he knew General Wilkinson ? He answered yes : and echoed the question. I said I knew him well. “What do you know of him ?” said Mr. Burr.—I know I replied, that general Wilkinson will act as *Lieutenant* to no man in existence. “You are in an error,” said Mr. Burr—“*Wilkinson will act as Lieutenant to me.*” From the tenor of repeated conversations with Mr. Burr, I was induced to believe the plan of separating the union which he had contemplated had been communicated to and approved of by general Wilkinson (though I now suspect it an artful argument of seduction) and he often expressed a full confidence that the general’s influence ; the offer of double pay and double rations ; the prospect of plunder and the ambition of achievement would draw the army into his measures. Mr. Burr talked of the establishment of an independent government west of the Alleghany as a matter of inherent constitutional right of the people : a change which would eventually take place, and for the operation of which the present crisis was peculiarly favourable. There was, said he, no energy in the government to be dreaded, and the divisions of political opinions throughout the union was a circumstance of which we should profit. There were very many enterprising men among us who as-

pired to something beyond the dull pursuits of civil life and who would volunteer in this enterprize, and the vast territory belonging to the United States, which offered to adventurers, and the mines of Mexico would bring strength to his standard from all quarters—I listened to the exposition of col. Burr's views with seeming acquiescence. Every interview convinced me more and more that he had organized a deep-laid plot of treason in the west, in the accomplishment of which he felt fully confident. Till at length I discovered that his ambition was not bounded by the waters of the Mississippi and Mexico, but that he meditated overthrowing the present government of our country. He said, if he could gain over the marine corps, and secure the naval commanders, Truxton, Preble, Decatur, and others, *he would turn congress neck and heels out of doors; assassinate the President; seize on the treasury and navy, and declare himself the protector of an energetic government.*

The honourable trust of corrupting the marine corps, and of sounding commodore Preble and capt. Decatur, col. Burr proposed confiding to me. Shocked at this proposition, I dropped the mask, and exclaimed against his views. He talked of the degraded situation of our country, and the necessity of a *blow* by which its energy and its dignity should be restored—said, if that blow could be struck here at this time, he was confident of the best blood of America. I told col. Burr he deceived himself in presuming that he, or any other man could excite a party in this country who would countenance him in such a plot of desperation, murder, and treason. He replied, that he, perhaps, knew better the dispositions of the influential citizens of this country than I did. I told him one solitary word would destroy him. He asked, what word? I answered, *Usurper!* He smiled at my hesitation, and quoted some great examples in his favour. I observed to him, that I had lately travelled from one extreme of the union to the other; and though I found a diversity of political opinion among the people they appeared united at the most distant aspect of national danger. That, for the section of the union to which I belonged, I would vouch, should he succeed in the first instance here, he would within six weeks afterward have his throat cut by Yankee militia.

Though wild and extravagant Mr. Burr's last project, and though fraught with premeditated slaughter, I felt very easy on the subject, because its defeat he had deposited in my own hands. I did not feel so secure concerning that of disjoining the union. But the very interesting and embarrassing situation in which his communications placed me, left me, I confess, at a stand to know how to conduct myself with propriety. He had committed no overt act of aggression against law.—I could draw nothing from him in writing; nor could I learn that he had exposed his plans to any person near me by whom my testimony could be supported. He had mentioned to me no persons who were principally and decidedly engaged with him, except general Wilkinson—a Mr. Alston, who I found was his son-in-law—and a Mr. Ephraim Kibby, late a captain of rangers in Gen. Wayne's army.

Satisfied that Mr. Burr was resolute in pushing his project of rebellion in the west of the Alleghany, and apprehensive that it was too well and too extensively organized to be easily suppressed—though I dreaded the weight of his character when laid in the balance against my solitary assertion, I brought myself to the resolution to endeavour to defeat it by getting him removed from among us, or to expose myself to all consequences by a disclosure of his intentions.

Accordingly, I waited on the President of the United States, and after some desultory conversation, in which I aimed to draw his view to the westward, I used the freedom to say to the President I thought Mr. Burr should

be sent out of the country—and gave for reason, that I believed him dangerous in it. The President asked where he should be sent? I mentioned London and Cadiz. The President thought the trust too important, and seemed to entertain a doubt of Mr. Burr's integrity. I intimated that no one, perhaps, had stronger grounds to mistrust Mr. Burr's moral integrity than myself; yet, I believed, ambition so much predominated over him that, when placed on an eminence and put on his honour, respect to himself would ensure his fidelity:—His talents were unquestionable. I perceived the subject was disagreeable to the President; and to give it the shortest course to the point, declared my concern that if Mr. Burr were not in some way disposed of, we should, within eighteen months, have an insurrection, if not a revolution, on the waters of the Mississippi. The President answered, that he had too much confidence in the information, the integrity, and the attachment to the union of the citizens of that country to admit an apprehension of the kind: I am happy that events prove this confidence well placed. As no interrogatories followed my expression of alarm, I thought silence on the subject, at that time and place, became me.

But I detailed about the same time, the whole project of Mr. Burr to certain members of Congress. They believed Col. Burr capable of anything—and agreed that the fellow ought to be hanged; but thought his projects too chimerical and his circumstances too desperate to give the subject the merit of serious consideration. The total security of feeling in those to whom I had rung the tocsin induced me to suspect my own apprehensions unseasonable, or at least too deeply admitted: and of course, I grew indifferent about the subject.

Mr. Burr's visits to me became less frequent, and his conversation less familiar. He appeared to have abandoned the idea of a general revolution; but seemed determined on that of the Mississippi—and, although I could perceive symptoms of distrust in him towards me, he manifested great solicitude to engage me with him in the enterprise. Weary of his importunity, and at once to convince him of my serious attachments, I gave the following toast to the publick:—

“The UNITED STATES—Palsey to the brain that should plot to dismember, and leprosy to the hand that will not draw to defend our union!”

I doubt whether the sentiment was better understood by any of my acquaintance than by Colonel Burr. Our intercourse ended here—we met but seldom afterward. I returned to my farm in Massachusetts, and thought no more of Mr. Burr nor his empire, till sometime late in September or beginning of October, when a letter from Morris Belknap, of Marietta, to Timothy E. Danielson, fell into my hands at Brimfield, which satisfied me that Mr. Burr had actually commenced his preparatory operations on the Ohio. I now spoke publicly of the fact, transmitted a copy of the letter from Belknap to the department of state, and about the same time forwarded through the hands of the post-master-general to the President of the U. States, a statement in substance, of what is here above detailed concerning the Mississippi conspiracy of Col. A. Burr—which is said to have been the first formal intelligence received by the executive on the subject of the conspirator being in motion.

I know not whether my country will allow me the merit of correctness of conduct in this affair. The novelty of the duty might, perhaps, have embarrassed stronger minds than mine. The uprightness of my intentions, I hope, will not be questioned.

The interviews between col. Burr and myself, from which the foregoing statement has resulted, were chiefly in this city, in the months of February and March, last year.

*Washington City, Jan. 26.*

WILLIAM EATON.

Sworn to in open court this 26th of Jan. 1807.

WM. BRENT, Clerk

---

*DEPOSITION of JAMES L. DONALDSON.*

---

In open court personally appears James Lowry Donaldson, who being duly sworn, deposeth and saith that he was in the city of New-Orleans, in the Orleans territory, and the environs of said city, from the 15th of October to the 10th day of December, 1806—that during the latter part of this time he was frequently in the company of General James Wilkinson, and visited the General the day after his arrival at New-Orleans. On this occasion this deponent received in confidence from General Wilkinson information to the following purport—That the General had undoubted and indisputable evidence of a treasonable design formed by Aaron Burr and others to dismember the union by a separation of the western states and territories from the Atlantic states—that New-Orleans was in immediate danger, and that he had concluded a hasty compromise with the Spaniards, so as to be able to withdraw his troops instantly to this the immediate object of attack and great vulnerable point—That he had received a letter from Burr holding forth great inducements to him to become a party, of which he shewed me the original in cypher, and another written paper purporting to be a decyphered copy of the letter. He expressed great indignation at the plot, and surprize that one so well acquainted with him as Burr should dare to make to him so degrading a proposal, and declared his determination of defeating the enterprize, or perishing in the attempt. He observed in addition that there were many agents of Mr. Burr then in the town, who had already been assiduous in their visits, and towards whom he was determined to act with cautious ambiguity, so as at the same time to become possessed of the whole extent of the plan, the persons engaged, and the time of its execution, and also to prevent any attempt on his person, of which he declared he had serious apprehensions. Of the number of these agents he was not aware, but mentioned the names of two, of whom he was certain, Messrs. Bollman and Alexander. From time to time, as this deponent had interviews with General Wilkinson, he informed this deponent that he had received additional information respecting the movements and designs of Burr by means of these agents, of whom he considered Bollman as the principal. In the course of these transactions, this deponent was employed by General Wilkinson in the copying of certain papers and documents, and preparing certain dispatches for the general government, which the General intended to forward by the brig *Thetis*. While thus employed at the General's lodgings, this deponent has remarked, upon two different occasions, a person knock for admittance at a door with a window in it, opposite the table where this deponent was sitting, who, this deponent was informed by General Wilkinson, was Dr. Bollman. Upon these occasions the General had suddenly risen from his seat, and accompanied this person in a number of turns up and down a balcony in the front of the house, apparently engaged in deep conversation. Upon the latter of these occasions the General on his return into the chamber said to this deponent, "that is Dr. Bollman, his infatuation is truly extraordinary, he persists in his belief that I am with Burr, and has this moment shewn me a letter from the latter, in which he says that he is to be at Natchez on the 20th December with two thousand men, that 4000 will follow in the course of a few days, and that he could with the same ease, have procured double that number." General Wilkinson then observed that he had obtained all the information he wanted, and that the affair would not be kept much longer a secret from the publick.

When this deponent left the city of New-Orleans, the inhabitants of that city were in a state of great alarm, and apprehended a serious attack from Mr. Burr and his confederates: this deponent understood that mercantile business was much embarrassed and great fears were entertained of considerable commercial failures in consequence of the embargo which had been imposed—that General Wilkinson was taking strong measures of defence and that four hundred persons were then actually engaged in the fortifications of the city.

And further this deponent saith not.

JAMES L. DONALDSON.

Sworn to in open court

January 26, 1807.

WM. BRENT, Clerk.

---

### DEPOSITION OF LT. W. WILSON.

---

I left New-Orleans on my way to this city on the 15th of December last; at that time, and for some time preceding, the strongest apprehensions and belief universally prevailed among the inhabitants of that city, that Aaron Burr and his confederates had prepared an armed force, and were advancing to attack and plunder the city; in consequence of which the greatest alarms prevailed, a general stagnation of business, and the danger was credited there as a matter of publick notoriety:—That brigadier general Wilkinson, with the army of the U. S. was at New-Orleans, occupied in the most active military preparations for the defence of the place; repairing the forts, mounting cannon, collecting ammunition, &c. all under the firm persuasion and belief that such an attack was meditated, and about very speedily to take place by the said Burr and his confederates; this deponent knows that the general was decidedly of opinion, from the most satisfactory information, that the said Burr and his confederates were advancing with an armed force against the place—and further this deponent saith not.

Signed,

WM. WILSON.

Sworn to in open court this

27th day of Jan. 1807.

WM. BRENT, Clerk.

---

## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE.

---

*To the Senate and House of Representatives  
of the United States.*

I communicate, for the information of Congress, a letter from Cowles Meade, secretary of the Mississippi territory, to the secretary of war, by which it will be seen that Mr. Burr had reached that neighbourhood on the 13th of January.

TH: JEFFERSON.

February 10, 1807.

---

*Extract of a letter from Cowles Meade, secretary and acting governor of the  
Mississippi territory, to the department of war, dated*

SIR,

WASHINGTON, M. T. January 13, 1807.

I have just time by the mail to inform you that I received this morning a letter from col. Burr, at Bayou Pierre, avowing the innocence of his views and the fallacy of certain rumours against his patriotism. His object is agriculture, and his boats are the vehicles of emigration. However, se-

veral military corps were ordered to be on the alert, and apprehend him and all suspicious persons on the day before the reception of this letter : these orders may possibly bring him into my possession. In his letter he hints at resistance to any attempt to coerce him, and deprecates a civil war. These hints will have no influence on my conduct. He will be apprehended, if possible, at the hazard of the lives of our militia, and the honour of the executive. We are all bustle and activity. I hope in a day or two to give you a better account of this troublesome man.

A boat passed Natchez last night ; was hailed and pursued by the guard ; they fired two guns at the pursuers, and made their escape, being better manned.

The citizens of this country are republicans and patriots, and on their exertions I have every reliance.

*Extract of a letter from Cowles Meade, secretary and acting governor of the Mississippi territory, to the department of war, dated*

SIR,

WASHINGTON, M. T. Jan. 19, 1807.

“ In obedience to your instructions by express of 20th of December last, I immediately, after proroguing the legislature, proceeded to put the territory in a state of preparation for the arrestation of the suspicious persons and boats, which were contemplated therein ; my militia were collecting at particular points on the river, when I received a letter from col. Burr, who had landed at Bayou Pierre, with 9 boats and about 100 men. This letter went to an avowal of his innocence of the charges, which rumour and publick apprehension had announced against him, and solicited me to appease the fears which his approach had begotten ; at the same time he guarded me against the horrors of a civil war, and the evils resulting from such a state of things ; this seeming threat induced me to adopt a different mode of conduct, from what the colonel might have expected ; and instead of adopting his pacifick admonition, I ordered a very large portion of the militia of the territory to rendezvous at certain points and wait further orders. With the promptitude of Spartans, our fellow citizens shouldered their firelocks, and in twenty-four hours I had the honour to review 375 men at Natchez, prepared to defend their country. They were ordered, under the command of col. Claiborn, to a point on the river about 21 miles above the city, there to remain to guard the river, and intercept, for inspection, all boats that might descend the river. On the 16th, I dispatched two of my aids to col. Burr, who had tendered his respect to the civil authority ; these gentlemen engaged on my part to give the colonel an interview in the neighbourhood of the detachment stationed at the mouth of Cole's creek. Conformably thereto I met the colonel on the 17th, and after a lengthy interview, he offered to surrender himself to the civil authority of the territory, and to suffer his boats to be searched. On the 18th, col. Burr, accompanied by my aids, majors Shields and Poindexter, rode down to the place, and was committed to the highest tribunal of the civil authority, where he now remains for trial.

Four gentlemen of unquestionable respectability, with a detachment of 30 men, are now in the act of making the search of the boats, and to-morrow I expect their report.

Thus sir, this mighty alarm with all its exaggerations, has eventuated in nine boats and one hundred men, and the major part of these are boys, or young men just from school. Many of their depositions have been taken before judge Rodney, but they bespeak ignorance of the views or designs of the colonel. I believe them really ignorant and deluded. I believe that they are the dupes of stratagem, if the asseverations of generals Eaton and Wilkinson are to be accredited.”

---

AN ACCOUNT OF A VOYAGE

*Up the Mississippi river, from St. Louis to its source ; made under the orders of the War Department, by Lieut. PIKE, of the United States army, in the years 1805 and 1806. Compiled from Mr. Pike's journal.*

ON the 9th of August, 1805, the exploring party, consisting of lieut. Pike, one serjeant, two corporals and seventeen privates, left their encampment near St. Louis in a keel boat, seventy feet long, provisioned for four months ; in order to make a survey of the river Mississippi to its source.

The Mississippi river makes a remarkable bend immediately above the mouth of the Missouri : and, where it receives the waters of the Illinois, that river might be mistaken for a branch or part of the principal stream. The land on the east side appears hilly, rocky and barren ; the opposite side is low and flat, over which the Sioux portage passes between the Mississippi and the Missouri rivers. Near the mouth of the Illinois river is the big cave ; above it the river turns to the southward in order to pass round some rocky hills, or a bluff, one hundred feet in height, beyond which it has a north westerly direction to the mouth of Buffaloe, or Boeuf river, running in from the west. Five miles farther, on the eastern side, is a beautiful cedar cliff ; above which, the river is nearly two miles in width. Some islands, which occur at this place, having their lower ends, nearly in a line, received from the party the appellation of the Four Brothers. The first hills which appear on the west side, are some distance below Salt river ; the land on that side, from Boeuf river changes its quality from low and rich, with cotton wood growing thereon, to a light soil, as it approaches the hills. On the other side a handsome rocky bluff had been passed, and high lands are observable back from the river.

Salt river is a considerable stream, and in high water is navigable for boats, at least 200 miles above its mouth.

About 150 miles from the Missouri, is the house of a French settler, situated on the west side of the river, opposite to Hurricane island. His cattle appeared in fine order, but his cornfields were badly cultivated. A mile above this house there is a beautiful hill, level on the top, with an easy ascent on each side, and a fountain of fine water. Five miles from the Hurricane settlement, Jauflione creek falls in from the west ; and about twenty miles farther, two rivers on the same side ; the northernmost of which is the Wyaconda, one hundred yards in width. The Mississippi is here a mile and a half wide. Several islands present themselves immediately above this place. Seventy-five miles above the Frenchman's, and two hundred and thirty-two from the Missouri, the riviere des Moines comes in from the north west. The width of the Mississippi is here three-fourths of a mile,

Immediately above the confluence of the riviere des Moines with the Mississippi, the falls or rapids of that name commence. These rapids extend eleven miles up the river, are formed by successive ledges, or shoals, which cross its bed. The first fall is the most difficult to ascend : the channel which is a bad one, is on the east side at the two first falls, after which, it crosses to the west, and continues near that shore, to the Sac village. Here the United States have an agent (Mr. William Ewing) appointed to instruct this nation in agriculture. The country on both sides of the river at these rapids is hilly, but the soil is rich. This establishment is in latitude 30 deg. 32 min. north.

Thirty-five miles above the establishment at the Sac village, a very handsome site for a garrison presents itself on the west bank of the river. The channel passes close under the hill, which is about sixty feet in perpendicular height; the top of the hill is level for about four hundred yards; and, in the rear, there is a prairie of eight or ten acres well adapted for gardens. This hill commands an extensive prospect, over a large prairie on the east side of the river, on which is scattered a few small groves of trees. At the foot of the hill, from a limestone rock, issues a spring which would afford an ample supply of water to a regiment of men. The landing is bold and safe; and a road for a team to ascend the hill, may be easily made at the south end. This hill continues about two miles; it covered with black and white oak, and gives rise to five springs in that distance.

On the morning of the 27th, the party reached the mouth of Rock river, ninety-eight miles above the site mentioned as proper for a military post. In this distance they passed a large prairie, called the half way to the prairie des Chiens, and several sand banks, on the east: the Iowa village and creek is on the opposite side. Islands occur very frequently in the river along its whole course. The country on each side is prairie or covered with timber, alternately. Near the mouth of Rock river, in a large prairie on the east side, stands the largest village of Sac Indians. Just above the Rock river, the rapids of that name commence; formed by a series of rocks which in some places cross the river from shore to shore. These rapids extend about eighteen miles along the river: they afford more water than the rapids of la riviere des Moines, but are more rapid and difficult to pass. A few miles up the river than the rapids, the first village of the Reynards is situated on its west bank.

The lead mines which belong to Monsieur Dubuque, are on the west side of the Mississippi, about one hundred and twenty miles above the first village of the Foxes. The dwelling house of the proprietor is near the Mississippi, but the mines are about six miles from it, in a south west direction. Indisposition prevented Mr. Pike from visiting these mines, as he had proposed.

Near the mouth of the Turkey river, on which another village of the Fox Indians is situated, the exploring party of the United States met a war party of Indians consisting of Sacs, Reynards, and Puants, returning. They appeared anxious to avoid the Americans: indeed great pains seem to have been taken to impress on the minds of all the Indians in this quarter, that we are a vindictive, ferocious and warlike people. Although these impressions seem to have been made with evil intentions towards us, they will have a contrary effect when the Indians find our conduct towards them to be magnanimous and just: reverence will then be joined with fear, in estimating the American character. These Indians stated, that they had been as high as lake Pepin, without effecting any thing.

The mouth of the Ouiconsin river, which enters the Mississippi from the east, is in latitude 43 deg. 44 min. 8 sec. N. In the fork made by these rivers, and above the Ouiconsin, is the prairie des Chiens, backed by a high ridge of hills. Gayard and Yellow rivers enter the Mississippi on the west side opposite to this prairie.

At the village of the prairie des Chiens, the exploring party were received with attention by captain Fisher and Mr. Frazer. Accompanied by judge Visser, Mr. Frazer and Mr. Wood, lieutenant Pike ascended the hill on the west side of the Mississippi, and made choice of an eligible site for a fort: it was level on the top, had a spring in the rear, and commanded a view of the surrounding country. He designated the spot by making four trees with the letters A, B, C, and D, and squared the sides of one in the center. On the day following (the 6th of September), he held a council with a small number of the Puants and a chief of the lower band of the Sioux visited



and laid out the position of a hill called the *Petit Gris*, near the *Ouiconsin*, and three miles above its mouth. At the village of the prairie de *Chiens*, they changed their large boat for others better adapted to the prosecution of their voyage. The party here received an addition to their number of two interpreters; one of which was to go as far as the falls of *St. Anthony*, and paid by *Mr. Frazer*; the other was engaged for the whole distance. *Mr. Frazer*, who was going on a trading expedition, to water with some of the bands of *Sioux*, also embarked with them.

While encamped about five miles below the river *Jowa*, on the 10th of September, *Le Feuille*, a chief of the *Sioux*, (and the same they had met at the village of the prairie des *Chiens*) who reside on this river, sent six of his young men to inform *Mr. Pike* "that he had waited three days with meat, &c. but that last night his people had begun to drink: that, on the next day, he would meet him with his people." *Mr. Frazer* and one of the interpreters returned with an answer to the Indians,—"that if the weather permitted the party must pass on, as the season was far advanced."

*Mr. Frazer* on his return stated, that the chief acquiesced in the reason for proceeding, but he had prepared a pipe (instead of a letter) to present to *Mr. Pike*, that he might shew it to all the other bands of the *Sioux* above, with a message to inform them of his being a chief of his new father; and that he wished him to be treated with friendship and respect. When the party arrived opposite to the lodges, the Indians were paraded on the bank with their guns: they fired a salute, with what might be termed three rounds of ball: it was returned from the boats. This mode of saluting might have been less agreeable to others than to soldiers, as the Indians had been drinking, and seemed desirous of shewing how near to the boats they could shoot without injuring them. *Mr. Pike* went ashore armed with pistols, and his sword, in order to accompany the chief; but, as a mark of confidence in the Indians, he caused such of his party as accompanied him to leave their arms behind, where centinels were placed to guard the boats. At the lodge of the chief, he found a clean mat and pillow to sit upon; the pipe was laid before him on crutches, while the chief placed himself on the right hand, and the interpreter with *Mr. Frazer* on the left. After smoking, the chief addressed *Mr. Pike* nearly as follows: "Notwithstanding I saw you at the prairie, I am happy to take you by the hand among my own people, and let my young men see the respect due to their new father. When at *Saint Louis* in the spring, my father told me, if I looked down the river I should see one of his young warriors coming up. I now find it true; and am happy to see one who knows that the Great Spirit is the Father of all,—both the white and the red people: If one die, the other cannot live long! I have never been at war with our new father; and hope always to preserve the same good understanding with him that now exists. I now present you with a pipe, to shew to the upper bands, in token of our good understanding, that they may see my work, and imitate my conduct to you.

"I went to *St. Louis* on a shameful visit:—to carry a murderer. You gave the man his life: I am thankful for it.—I have provided something for you to eat; but, perhaps you cannot eat it: if so, give it to your young men."

To this speech *Mr. Pike* replied, "that although at the prairie he had told the chief his business up the *Mississippi*, he would again relate it." He then stated the objects to which his attention was directed, with regard to the Indians, who had by the cession of *Louisiana* by *Spain*, come under the care of the United States; the different posts proposed to be established for supplying them with necessaries, where the agents of the government might hear and attend to their wants, and endeavour to make peace between the *Sioux* and the *Sauteurs*. And, that it was probable, on his return, he should have some of the *Sauteurs* with him, and would also take some of

their chiefs to Saint Louis, where they might settle the differences existing between their nations, and put an end to their long and bloody wars. He accepted the pipe with pleasure, as the gift of a great man\* and a brother : that it should be as he wished.

Mr. Pike then partook of the dinner which was provided for him, consisting of wild rye and venison, and sent four large bowls of it to the men who accompanied him. After dinner he went to see one of their dances. It was a curious performance. The men and women danced indiscriminately. They were all dressed in their gayest manner ; each of them holding a small skin of some kind in their hands. They frequently ran up to, pointed their skin, and puffed with their breath, or blew at each other. The person thus blown on, whether man or woman, would instantly fall, and appear almost lifeless, or in great agony,—would recover slowly, rise, and again join in the dance. This is called their great medicine ; or, as Mr. Pike construes the word,—the dance of religion. The bystanders actually believe, that something is puffed or blown into each other's body, which produces the falling and other effects which take place. All the Indians are not of the initiated. They must first make presents of forty or fifty dollars value to the society, and give a feast when they are admitted with great ceremony. Mr. Frazer said he was once in a lodge with some young men, when one of these dancers entered : they immediately threw their blankets over him, and forced him out. On his laughing at them, the young Indians called him a fool, and said he did not know what the dancer could blow into his body !

On returning to the boat, Mr. Pike sent for the chief, and presented him with two carrots of tobacco, four knives, half a pound of vermilion, and a quart of salt. Mr. Frazer having asked permission to present them some rum, it was agreed to, and a keg of eight gallons was made up between them. He informed the chief, that he dared not give it without the permission of Mr. Pike. The chief then thanked Mr. Pike for his presents, and said " they must come free, as he did not ask for them : " to which the latter replied, that, " to those who did not ask for any thing he gave freely, but to those who asked for much, he gave only a little, or none."

During the time which Mr. Pike was at the Indian camp he had soldiers placed to keep the crowd from his boats :—a duty they discharged with vigilance, driving back the women, children and men, whenever they approached. When leaving these Indians, their warriors said, that, as Mr. Pike had shaken hands with their chief, they must, with his soldiers ;—a request he willingly complied with.

The party embarked about three o'clock, and ascended the river about three miles that evening ; when they were overtaken by Mr. Frazer, who had tarried a little longer at the village with his perogues.

This part of the river is about two miles wide, and full of islands : it shews hills, or prairie knobs on both sides. Opposite to Root river they passed the prairie la Crosse, (so called from a game at ball played frequently upon it by the Sioux Indians.) This is a handsome prairie, and has a small square hill upon it, similar to those mentioned by Carver. Its rear is bounded by hills, in the same manner as the prairie des Chiens. On this prairie there are holes dug by the Sioux when in expectation of an attack ; in which they first put their women and children, and afterwards crawl themselves. These holes are generally round, and about ten feet in diameter ; but some are half moons, and quite a breast work. The latter are the chief's work, and the principal redoubts. The manner of constructing them is this : the moment they apprehend, or discover an enemy, they commence digging with their knives, tomahawks, and a wooden ladle ; and, in an incredible

\* He is chief of four bands.

short space of time, will make a hole sufficiently deep to secure themselves and family from the balls or arrows of the enemy. The Indians have no idea of taking these subteraneous redoubts by storm, as many men might be lost in the attack, which, even if successful, would be considered as an imprudent act.

On the 13th of September the party passed the mouth of Black river, entering the Mississippi from the east. It is of considerable size, and Indian traders have wintered 120 miles up it. A little distance above, and where the river of the mountain enters, there is a hill in the Mississippi, which the French term "the mountain which soaks in the river." Here they met the remainder of the war party of the Sacs and Reynards returning from their expedition against the Sauteurs. The interpreter enquired what number of scalps they had taken : their reply was, none. Passing the mountain in the river, the party stopped on the west side, at the prairie L'Aile, when Mr Pike, Mr. Frazer and Mr. Sparks, went on shore to hunt. Crossing a dry flat prairie they ascended the hills, from which the prospect was very beautiful. On the right was the mountains passed in the morning, and the prairie in the rear, also the mountains of the prairie la Crosse, appearing like distant clouds. On the left, and under their feet was the valley through which the Mississippi flows between two barren hills, as far as the eye can distinguish. The river is divided into numerous channels by beautiful islands. After passing a very thick bottom, fording and swimming three branches of the river, and crossing several morasses, they reached the boats. Signs of elk were frequent, but they were not fortunate enough to meet with any, although those in the boats had seen three. The next day they passed the river Embarras, and L'Eau Clair which enter on the west side, and in the evening stopped opposite to Buffaloe river, running in from the north east. The first of these rivers is navigable 135 miles, and the last, at the head of which the Chipeways reside, is navigable for perogues, for 45 or 50 leagues.

At noon, on the 16th of September they reached the grand encampment, below Lake Pepin : and in the evening, passed the Sautiaux river, which flows in from the east at the entrance of the lake. They continued to sail in the evening, with the intention of crossing the lake. The interpreter (Rosseau) said he had passed this lake twenty times, but never in the day time ; alleging as a reason, that the wind frequently rose and detained them in the day time on the lake. It is more probable, however, that the true reason why the traders generally sail through it in the night is, their fear of the Sauteurs, as they have made several war strokes at the mouth of this river, without distinguishing between the Sioux and their traders.

The exploring party entered the lake with music playing ; but the sky soon clouded, and, from the agitation of the water, they had to seek a harbour for the night on the east side. The next morning they were assailed by a tremendous storm : the perpendicular lightning seemed to roll in balls of fire down the steep hills which border the lake, and it required great exertions to weather the point de Sable. Here they found a Mr. Cameron, with one wooden and three bark canoes, who had sailed from the prairie on the fifth. His canoes were unladen, and turned up for the habitations of the men. His party exhibited all the indifference of Indian traders. Here they were shewn a point of rocks from which a Sioux woman precipitated herself, and was dashed to pieces on the stones below. Her friends had refused her the husband of her choice, and intended to marry her to one whom she despised. She sung her death song, ascended the hill, and, before her friends came up with her, took the lover's leap ; and ended her distress and life together. At the mouth of Canoe river, they met with a band of Sioux, under the command of the *Redwing*, the second chief of the nation. He made

a speech, and presented Mr. Pike with a pipe, pouch, and buffaloe skin. They encamped opposite to the Indians, on an island in the river, the chief having promised to accompany them to the river St. Peter. He appeared to be a sensible man; saluted the party, and received a small present.

They reached the St. Croix river, at noon on the 19th, and in the evening encamped on a prairie on the east side of the river, where stands a large painted stone. On the morning of the 21st, they arrived at the Sioux village, situated at the head of an island and just below a ledge of rocks. It was unpeopled, the Indians being absent. Two miles higher, they saw three bears cross the river. Here was another camp of Sioux, consisting of four lodges; they saw but one man, named the Black Soldier. The garrulity of the women was astonishing, since at all the other camps they had been silent; here they flocked round the strangers, all talking together, which could only be accounted for by the absence of the men.

Three miles below the mouth of St. Peter's river, they passed the encampment of Mr. Ferrebault, who had broken his perogue. The Mississippi was so narrow in this day's course, that they crossed it in a batteau with forty strokes of the oars. The water of the Mississippi, above lake Pepin, appears red, and where deep, nearly as black as ink. The water flowing in from the St. Peters, and St. Croix rivers, give it a blue appearance for a considerable distance below their confluence.

Observing a white flag on shore, they landed and found it to be of white silk: it was suspended over a scaffold, on which lay four dead bodies: two were enclosed in boards, and two in bark. They were wrapped up in blankets which appeared yet new. They were the bodies of Sioux women, a child of one of them, and some other relative. Some of them had died on the St. Peter's, others on the St. Croix, but were brought and deposited on this scaffold together. It is the mode in which the Sioux bury those of their people who die a natural death: but those who are killed, are suffered to lie unburied. As a corroboration of this information Mr. Pike relates, that on the hills below the St. Croix he found the bones of a man which he supposed had been killed on the spot.

Before the party reached the mouth of St. Peter's river, they were overtaken by Mr. Frazer and his perogues, who had been left behind at the head of lake Pepin with Mr. Cameron. A short time afterwards, the Petit Corbeau, at the head of his band, arrived with about 150 warriors. They honored Mr. Pike with a salute, in the Indian manner, with ball! after which it was agreed that a council should be held on the day following. Messrs. Pike and Frazer took a bark canoe, and went up St. Peter's river, to the Indian village, to see Mr. Cameron: he engaged to be at the council the next day. The current of St. Peter's river is very gentle.

The Sioux had marched on a war excursion, but being informed, by express, of the arrival of the United States party, they returned by land. When at the village they were hospitably received, and bawled and hallooed after, to enter every lodge to eat. On their return, they found their men and the Indians peaceably encamped.

The council was held on the 23d, under a bower or shed, formed of the sails of the boats, on the beach, by the orders of Mr. Pike. Into it, only his gentlemen, (the traders) and the chiefs entered. He addressed them in a speech of considerable length; the principal subject of which was, the desire of obtaining from them a grant of lands at this place (the falls of St. Anthony,) and at St. Croix; and, the making peace between them and the Chipeways. He was replied to by the Fils de Penichon, Le Petit Corbeau, and L'Original levé. They gave the land required, 100,000 acres, and promised a safe passport for him, and any chiefs he might bring down; but spoke doubtfully respecting the peace. Mr. Pike then gave them presents

to the value of two hundred dollars. After the council was over, he permitted the traders to present them with some liquor; which, with what he furnished, made about sixty gallons. In an hour afterwards, they were all embarked for their respective villages. The chiefs in the council were Le Petit Corbeau,—he signed the grant; Le Fils de Penichon—he also signed; Le Grand Partisan, L'Original levé, Le Bucasse, and Le Bouf que Marche. It was somewhat difficult to obtain their signatures to the grant, as they conceived their word of honor sufficient, Mr. Pike having to represent to them, that it was not on their account, but his, that the signing was required.

An accident happened here which, for a short time, was likely to disturb their harmony. The morning after the council was held, Mr. Pike missed his flag; which had either been stolen, or had fallen over board. He sent for L'Original levé, and in his presence punished the guard for his negligence, and sent a party three miles down the river in search of the flag, to shew his anger at the loss. In the night, however, he was awakened by Le Petit Corbeau, who had come from his village to see if any accident had befallen the party, as the flag had been found floating three miles below their village (15 miles from St. Peters) having concluded from this circumstance, that some affinity had taken place, in which the flag had been thrown over board. Although the loss of the flag had been considered an unfortunate circumstance, it proved the means of preventing an effusion of blood. A chief, called the Outarde Blanche, who had got his lip cut off, came to the Petit Corbeau in his village, and told him "his face was his looking glass; it was spoiled, and he was determined on revenge." Accordingly both parties were charging their guns, when the lost flag of the United States appeared in the midst of them. They were all astonished to see it there, with the staff broken.

Petit Corbeau spoke to this effect. "A thing so sacred had not been taken from the boat without violence. It would be proper for them to hush their private animosities until they had revenged the cause of their eldest brother. He would immediately go up to St. Peter's to know what dogs had done the thing; and take steps to get satisfaction from those who had done it." They all listened to this reasoning; immediately put the flag to dry, and embarked for the camp of the United States party. Mr. Pike gave him five yards of blue stroud, three yards of calico, a handkerchief, a carrot of tobacco, and a knife, in order to have the peace made up with the Outarde Blanche. He promised to send the flag to the falls, and make up the matter with his antagonist.

Whilst detained by the loss of his flag, Mr. Pike sent a flag and two carrots of tobacco, by Mr. Cameron, to the Sioux, on the head of the St. Peter's; made a draft of the place, and, dispatched the boat he had obtained from Mr. Fisher at the village of the prairie des Cliens, to the village of the Saint Peters, to be exchanged for a barge with Mr. Duncan. The boat thus obtained, was a fine light vessel, eight men being able to carry her.

After much labour and fatigue in getting the boat through the rapids, they reached the foot of the falls of Saint Anthony on the evening of the 26th, and began to carry their loading over the portage, to where Mr. Pike had pitched his tent above the shoot. The rapids below the shoot may properly be called a continuation of the falls of Saint Anthony: they deserve the appellation of falls equally with those of the Delaware and Schuylkill. The lost flag was brought to them at this place by two young Indians.

While the men were at work transporting the barge over the portage, and three-fourths of a mile distant from the camp where they had left their arms, seven Indians, painted black, appeared on the height near them. They proved to be a part of the Sioux war party, who were too obstinate to return when the others came in. They were better armed than the Indians

generally are : having guns, bows, arrows, war-clubs and spears, and some of them pistols. As they made their appearance when the men of the party were taking a refreshing dram, Mr. Pike handed some to the Indian. The first emptied the cup, which was presented to him, which proved a caution as to the quantity to be given to the others. The interpreter was sent with them to the camp, as Mr. Pike wished to purchase one of their war-clubs made of elk's horn, and decorated with inlaid work ;—also a set of their bows and arrows. But the liquor beginning to operate, the Indian to whom they belonged, came back to the party for Mr. Pike. On his refusing to go until the boat was got over the portage, the Indian was probably offended, as he borrowed a canoe and crossed the river. After getting their boat nearly to the top of the hill, the props gave way, and she slid down to the bottom, but without injuring any person.

The day following, the large boat was got over the portage ; after which, the men gave a very decisive proof of their fatigue, by throwing themselves down to sleep, instead of getting supper. Six of the men out of twenty-two, were at this time sick.

The proper time for performing the voyage up the Mississippi appears to be,—to leave the Illinois as soon as the ice breaks up ; but, if deferred even to June, it may be performed with great certainty ; for then the water in the river would be sufficiently high.

If it is ever possible to pass these falls in high water, which is a doubtful thing, it must be done on the eastern side, about thirty yards from the shore ; where the fall is formed by three layers of rocks, one below the other : the pitch of none of which appears higher than five feet.

Above the falls, for forty or fifty miles, the navigation is much impeded by shoals and ripples ; and would be considered impracticable by persons not determined to proceed ; for the men must wade, and push the boat along, a great portion of the distance. Below Crow river, they killed an animal unknown to Mr. Pike, called a *Blaireau*.

Opposite to the mouth of Crow river they found a bark canoe cut to pieces by tomahawks, and the paddles broken on shore. They continued to meet with the wrecks of canoes as they ascended,—eight in the whole. From the form of these canoes, the interpreter supposed them to be Sioux ; and some broken arrows found with them, he pronounced to be Sauteurs. These circumstances led to the conclusion that the canoes had belonged to a party of Sioux, who had been attacked by the Sauteurs, and all either killed or taken. The interpreter was alarmed lest they might be attacked by the Chipeways, under the supposition of being Sioux traders, before an explanation could take place ; three Frenchmen whom they had caught ashore near this place, having been killed the last spring. Notwithstanding this caution, Mr. Pike was frequently on shore in pursuit of game, which had become more plentiful since passing the falls of St. Anthony, than it was below. Elk, bear, racoons, pheasants, geese and prairie hens, were frequently met with.

On the 5th of October they passed several old Sioux encampments, all of which were fortified ; they found five litters on which the sick, or wounded had been carried. A hard battle had been fought here between the Sioux and Sauteurs, in the present year. On the next day when hunting, Mr. Pike found a small red capot, hung on a tree : this the interpreter said was an offering to the *Bon Dieu*.

On the morning of the 10th they reached the place where Mr. Rienville and Monsr. Perlier wintered in 1797. Above it is a cluster of more than twenty islands in the course of four miles, which they named the Beaver islands from the great signs of those animals which were exhibited, there being dams on every island, and roads from them every two or three rods.

In the evening they arrived at the grand rapids. These falls are dangerous and difficult to pass, from the inequality in the depth of the water, and number of rocks. The boats must be lifted over rocks not covered by one foot of water, while the next step plunges the boatman over his head.—The boats frequently swing on these rocks, to the great hazard of their bilging.

Five miles higher than the rapids they found their large boat to leak so fast, as to render it necessary to unload her. Near a war encampment, at this place, was a painted buckskin and a piece of scarlet cloth suspended on the limb of a tree; supposed to be a *Matcho Manitou*, to render their enterprise successful; less superstitious than the Indians, Mr. Pike converted this donation to the evil spirit, to his own use.

On the thirteenth they passed a handsome little river; which enters the Mississippi from the east. Here, on the only timbered land they had seen above the falls of Saint Anthony was discovered the first signs of buffalo.

On the day following, when hunting, Mr. Pike came on a trail which he supposed to be of savages; he pursued it with great caution for some time, when he started a large bear which had been feeding on the carcase of a deer. The river became shoal, rapid and full of islands as they ascended: it is skirted in some places by well timbered land, while swamps of hemlock and white pine frequently appear.

On the morning of the 16th the ground was covered with snow, two inches deep, which had fallen in the preceding night. It continued snowing, and the party had to pass a rapid immediately above them by wading to their necks in the water. Mr. Pike having determined to reach *Le Riviere de Corbeau*, the highest point ever made by traders in their bark canoes, an attempt was made to get over the rapids. After some hours exertion they were obliged to put ashore, at about two thirds up the rapids, with their limbs benumbed by the cold. Their boats filled with water so fast, as to keep most of the hands employed in bailing. The serjeant, a very stout man, had broken a blood vessel, and discharged nearly two quarts of blood by the mouth: one of the corporals evacuated nearly a pint when he attempted to void his urine. These circumstances, and four of his men having previously been rendered useless, shewed the necessity of abandoning the river with the large boats, and erecting huts for the winter, where some of the party might be left whilst the others proceeded to the source of the river. The beauty of the situation, plenty of game, and abundance of fine pine timber in its vicinity, were additional reasons for stopping at this place.

Constructing small canoes for the purpose of continuing the voyage as far as practicable, and erecting the log huts, or station, for the party who were to remain here, occupied those who were not employed in hunting until the 2d of November.

Before leaving this place Mr. Pike had determined to get an elk, the signs of which were numerous. For this purpose he went down the river about twelve miles to a prairie on the east side, accompanied by one of his detachment. They fell in with a large drove of elk, and followed them, until they were weary, without killing any: they shot at and wounded deer which they could not afterwards track, and closed their first day "hungry, cold, and fatigued!" Resuming their chase of the elk with the morning, they attempted to drive them into the wood, but the leader of the drove breaking past them, the others followed him fearlessly in the same track. Their fire on the passing drove produced no effect. Thus disappointed they attempted to reach the river, by pursuing a south course. It carried them to Elk lake, which is about five miles long, and two miles wide, at the close of the second day. On both its banks they observed

droves of elk ; and about sunset, two bucks of a drove, which was crossing the prairie, came near them. One of them was killed ; and, as it fulfilled the promise which Mr. Pike had made when he left the station,—the death of this elk recompensed him for the fatigue of two days spent without food in the pursuit ! Whilst carrying one half to their fire, at the distance of a mile, the wolves seized the remainder.

One of the men having killed two deer about six miles below their encampment, and near the river, three of the party were sent in a canoe for them on the evening of the 6th with directions to return in the morning. It snowed all night ; and the men not returning, Mr. Pike went in search of them to the place where he understood the game had been killed. Discovering nothing of his men there, and knowing the hostile disposition of the Chipeways to persons found on this part of the river, whom they suppose are traders, he became uneasy, as to their fate. The snow continued to fall very fast, it was near a foot in depth, and he could scarcely find wood enough to make a fire for the night. The ice was forming rapidly in the river. The men not arriving in the course of the evening, he determined in the morning to return to the station ; and with a party resume the search for them. After writing on the snow directions to the lost men, should they arrive, and putting up his handkerchief as a flag, he took about ten pounds of meat, a bear skin, his gun and sword, and thus laden set out. Such was the anxiety of mind he laboured under that, notwithstanding the load he carried, he reached the bottom above their former hunting camp before night. In the course of the journey he passed several deer, and one elk, but declined firing, as it was doubtful whether he could have saved the meat had he been so fortunate as to kill any of them. While endeavouring to kindle a fire, he heard the sound of voices ; on looking up he discovered a corporal and three of his men passing. He called them to him, and they encamped together. They were going down the river in order to render what service they could to the party, whom they supposed had met with some difficulty from the ice, in ascending the river with their venison. They were very much hurt to find that Mr. Pike could give no tidings of the men. After experiencing some difficulty in crossing the river, they reached the station about noon. On the 11th two of the three men who were supposed to be lost, arrived ; they had seen and understood the writing on the snow, and had left the other man at their camp to take care of the meat. Their detention was owing to their not being able to find the deer which had been shot, and losing themselves in the swamp the first night.

In the afternoon of the 14th it rained with severe thunder and lightning ; which was followed by an extraordinary cold evening.

Whatever charms there may be in the occasional pursuit of game, the life of a hunter is a slavish and precarious one. For although Mr. Pike had sometimes killed as much as six hundred weight in one day, at other times he spent three days, and only procured some small birds which he was compelled to shoot, to prevent his men from starving.

To hunt the elk with success, the gun should carry a ball of a size not more than 30 in the pound ;—an ounce ball would be preferable. Were these animals followed on horseback, by persons dextrous in the use of the bow and arrow, he supposes greater numbers might be killed than by any other means. The hunter might ride along side of them, lodge his arrow in what part of the body he pleased, and leaving the wounded one pass on to others.

On the 27th the men were sent down the river for eleven deer which one of the hunters had killed. They returned with seventeen deer and two elk.



from the lower camp, and accompanied by two Indians, who stated that they belonged to a band residing on lake Superiour, called Fols Avoines. Their language was that of the Chipeways. They said that Mr. Dickson and three other traders were established about sixty miles below; and that there were seventy lodges of Sioux on the Mississippi. The Indians were well satisfied with their reception; and in consequence of the information they gave, Mr. Pike dispatched two of his men with a letter to Mr. Dickson, for the purpose of attaching the most powerful tribes in this quarter to his interests. On the 29th a Sioux (the son of a warrior called the Killien Rouge of the gens de feuille) and a Fols Avoine, came to the post. He stated that having struck their trail, and finding some to be shoe tracks, he supposed it led to the establishment of some trader, and followed it. He also stated that Mr. Dickson had told the Sioux "that they might hunt where they pleased, as the United States party were gone ahead, and would cause the Chipeways to treat them with friendship whenever Mr. Pike met with that nation. That he had barred up the mouth of the St. Peters, so that no liquor could ascend that river; but if they came on the Mississippi, they should have what liquor they pleased, and that the party had a great deal of merchandize to give to Indians in presents."

This misrepresentation of facts seemed intended to serve his own views, and draw the Indians from the traders on the St. Peter's who adhered to the restricting law against supplying them with liquor to his own camp on the Mississippi, where he promised to supply them: it might have a farther ill effect; for, under the expectation of hunting on the Mississippi in security, should any of them be killed, the blame would attach to the United States party. Mr. Pike therefore explained fully to the young chief the real facts and his ideas on the subject, and dismissed them on the day following with some trifling presents.

On the 3rd of December, Mr. Dickson with an engagee, and a young Indian, arrived at the post, where they were received with politeness and attention. After a serious conversation, on the information given by the young chief, it appeared to be in part incorrect: for Mr. D. denied, that either himself, or any houses under his direction, sold liquor. He gave such useful information relative to the future route of the party as led to a full confidence in the fulfilment of the object of the voyage. He appeared to be a gentleman of general commercial knowledge, and much geographical information relative to the western country. When Mr. Dickson left the station on the 4th he furnished Mr. Pike with a letter to a young man of his house on lake de Sable, and offered his services to any extent.

Three families of the Fols Avoine Indians arrived on the 6th, as also a Sioux Indian who pretended to have been sent from the Gens de Feuille, to give information that the Yanktons and Sussitones, two of the most savage bands of the Sioux, residing near the heads of the St. Peter's and the Missouri river, had commenced the war dance, and would depart in a few days; in which case he conceived it best that the Fols Avoine should keep under the protection of the exploring party. He stated that he gave this information, as the making a stroke on the Chipeway would tend to defeat the object of the United States party. Although there were reasons for believing him a self deputed envoy, Mr. Pike offered to pay either him or any other young Sioux, who would go to these bands and deliver his words. The Indian promised to make them known on his return. On the next day another of the Fols Avoine tribe encamped near the stockade. The Indian named Chien Blanche, was an intelligent man; and stated that he had wintered on that place for ten years past. Mr. Pike visited his lodge in the afternoon, and found him seated in the midst of his children, and grand child.

ren, amounting to ten in number. His wife, although advanced in years, was suckling two children that appeared nearly of the same age (two years) and which might have been taken for twins, had not one been of a much clearer complexion than the other. On enquiry he found that the fair one was the child of an Englishman by one of Chien Blanche's daughters lately dead ; since which, the grand mother had taken it to her breast. The lodge was covered with mats made of platted rushes. To these Indians he was obliged to give meat ;—but on explaining the situation the party were in, with respect to provisions, the Chien Blanche said, they were then without food, but would return a greater quantity for it in the course of the winter.

An invalid Sioux arrived on the 8th, with information that the Sissatones, and Yanktons were determined to make war on the Chipeways, and that they had formed a party of 150, or 160 men for the purpose : but that a part of the Sissatones had refused to join in the expedition, and would visit the exploring party on the day following. This information led Mr. Pike to defer the voyage to Lac Sangsue, which he had in contemplation, until he had seen these Indians ; as he might, perhaps, be the means of preventing the intended stroke against the Chipeways. In expectation of a visit from the Indians, he had two large kettles of soup made for them : The Sioux did not arrive.

Leaving some of his men at the stockade, or station, Mr. Pike set off with the remainder in prosecution of his voyage to the source of the river, with sledges similar to those used by farmers, and capable of holding about four hundred weight. They crossed the river on the evening of the 9th of December, and encamped above the rapids. In the morning they began their march up the river : each of the sleds was drawn by two men, and the perogue towed by three. They found it difficult to get along ; the snow being dissolved in many places on the prairie. The men with the canoe had frequently to wade and drag her over the rocks. As the party had now to depend altogether on game for their subsistence, the real dangers, and the difficulties to be encountered were communicated to the men this evening.

In the afternoon of the second day, they heard not less than fifty guns fired ahead ; and, after dark, five more, with a noise and shouting in the prairie. Mr Pike and a corporal pushed on 8 miles in advance of the party, with the hope of finding the Indians, but without success. They however found that the river was frozen so as to enable them to travel on the ice, and proceed three times as fast as they had hitherto done. A Fols Avoine, who met the party, informed them that, in the rear of the hills which bordered the prairie, there were small lakes which, by portages, communicated with lake Superior ; and, that in one day's march in that direction, English trading houses would be met with. That the Chipeways were then hunting, and that the Sioux, who had visited the station on the 29th of the preceding month, on hearing the firing, had prudently retired to the west side of the Mississippi.

Persons unacquainted with the enterprising spirit of trade, and of the people of the North West company, would be surprised to find they had penetrated the wilderness so far from lake Superior, by lakes which are little better than marshes. It may serve to shew the difficulty of putting a barrier to their trade in this quarter.

Whilst proceeding up the river, the foremost of the sleds, which contained all their ammunition, and the baggage of Mr. Pike, fell through the ice. The men had to get into the river, up to their middles in water, to recover the articles : and on an examination of them it was found that all their cartridges, and several pounds of battle powder was spoilt ; what they happened to have in kegs was saved, or they must have given up the prosecu-

tion of the voyage for want of the means of supplying themselves with provisions. Several other articles were materially injured. At the time they met with this accident, two Fols Avoine Indians arrived ; one of whom had been at the camp on the 29th of November, in company with the Sioux. Mr. Pike shewed them by signs where he intended to encamp, and invited them to join him. They retired, but returned in the evening to the camp with each a deer, as a present. In the morning a small present was made in return, and the canoe was given to them to keep until the spring. After remaining two days encamped they left it on the morning of the 17th, with their sleds very heavy laden. Having eleven deer on hand, and it being necessary to lighten their load, a hole was dug in the ground, in which a barrel of pork, and one of flour, wrapped in deer skins to keep off the damp, were deposited. After filling up the pit, they made their fire immediately over it. On the evening of the 20th, they deposited another barrel of flour, and heard three guns fired at sunset.

On Tuesday, the 24th of December, they reached the Isle de Corbeau, in lat. 45 deg. 40 min. 50 sec. north, at the confluence of the riviere de Corbeau with the Mississippi. The latter river, above this place, is very narrow, and changes its general direction, from west to northeast.

From the frequent breaking of their sleds, and accidents of that nature, the progress of the party was very slow : sometimes not more than four miles in a day, and seldom exceeding ten.

After passing the riviere de Corbeau, the timber consisted of yellow and pitch pine : scarcely any of which had been met with below. Much of it is dead. The country becomes dreary and barren, with high rocks and bare knobs. As they proceeded up the river, the bottoms were found to extend, and the country was full of small lakes. On approaching Pine river, a new species of pine called by the French "Sappine," was observed to grow in abundance.

At the mouth of Pine river is the site of a large Chipeway encampment, of fourteen lodges. It had been occupied in the summer, but was then vacant. From the marks which were left, it appeared that they had marched a party of fifty warriors against the Sioux, and had killed four men and four women. The women were represented by carved images of pine or cedar, the four men were painted and planted up to their middles in the ground, with four poles, sharpened at the ends, by their sides. Near this place they observed poles, on which deer skins, plumes, silk handkerchiefs, &c. were suspended ; as also a circular hoop of cedar with something attached to it, which had the appearance of a scalp. Near the site of each lodge was a hole dug in the ground, with boughs ready to cover it, as a retreat for their women and children in case of an attack from the Sioux.

Higher up they passed six very elegant bark canoes, which had been laid up by the Chipeways ; as also a camp, curiously formed of pine branches ; which did not seem to have been evacuated more than ten days.

On the evening of the 2nd of January, 1806, the sentinel gave information that some Indians were coming at full speed upon the trail or track of the party. The men were ordered to stand by their arms carelessly. The Indians were immediately in the camp, and saluted the flag by a discharge of three pieces, when four Chipeways, one Englishman, and a Frenchman of the North West company presented themselves. They stated, that some women having discovered the trail, and not knowing but it might be their enemies, had given the alarm. They had heard of the United States party, and revered the flag. Mr. Grant (the Englishman) had only arrived the day before from lake de Sable ; from which he had marched in a day and a half. The Indians were presented with half a deer, for which they were very thankful, having been kept in their camp some days by the discovery of the fires which the exploring party made where they stopped.

The next morning the party continued their journey, except Mr. Pike and one of his men, who accompanied Mr. Grant to his establishment on the Red Cedar lake. The British flag was flying at the trading house :—Mr Grant said it belonged to the Indians. After explaining to a Chipeway warrior, called 'Curlyhead,' the objects of the voyage, and receiving his answer, which was that he should remain quiet till their return, they eat breakfast and parted. Mr. Pike and his companion overtook the rest of the party at the close of the day.

In the night of the 4th, Mr. Pike's tent was discovered by the sentinel to be on fire ; the party were alarmed in time to prevent any other damage than the loss of the tent, which was a double one, and some articles of clothing which had been hung to dry. They fortunately saved three small kegs of powder from the flames, which were in the tent.

On the 6th, the snow was three feet deep, and continued falling all the day. In this day's march they met two Frenchmen, of the N. W. company, each of whom carried about 200 pounds weight on his back. They had rackets on. Mr. Grant, and the Frenchman with him, were gone on before. The next day was so intensely cold that several of the men had their extremities frozen. It was found necessary to send a person forward to make fires every three miles.

Supposing themselves to be at no great distance from Sandy lake, Mr. Pike, with a corporal, left the party, and went to view it. They walked briskly till towards evening, when they met a young Indian, one of those who had visited their camp near Red Cedar lake. They endeavoured to explain to him their wish of reaching lake de Sable that evening. He turned back with them until they came to a trail which led across the woods, which he signified was a near course. They went with him, and soon found themselves in a Chipeway encampment, to which the friendly savage had led them, with the expectation of their remaining at it all night, knowing it to be too late to reach the lake at a reasonable hour. On their refusing to stay he put them in the right road. At dusk they arrived at the place where the track left the Mississippi, when they traversed two leagues of the wilderness without much difficulty, and at last struck the shore of the lake de Sable, over a branch of which their course lay. The snow having covered the trail of the Frenchmen who had passed before with rackets, they were fearful of losing themselves on the lake. The reason for such apprehension can be best felt by those who have been exposed on a naked and dreary plain, in a high latitude, on a December night, when the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer stood twenty-seven degrees below 0. Cheered by a belief that they saw the opposite shore, they proceeded in a direct line : and after some time had the satisfaction of discovering lights in the houses. On their arrival they found, to their surprise, a large stockade. The gate being opened they entered, and proceeded to the quarters of Mr. Grant, where they were treated with the greatest hospitality.

This establishment was made by the North West company twelve years before : when it was under the direction of Mr. Charles Bousky. It has now acquired such a degree of regularity as to allow the superintendent to live with tolerable comfort. They have horses, which were obtained from the Indians on Red river.

They raise plenty of potatoes, and the lake furnishes them with pike, suckers, pickerel, and white fish, in any number. Beaver, deer, and moose, are in abundance ; but their principal dependence is on the wild oats, which they purchase from the Indians at the rate of one dollar and a half the bushel. Flour, pork, and salt may be considered as interdicted articles to persons not principals in the establishment. Flour sells at half a dollar, salt one dollar, pork 90 cents, sugar half a dollar, and tea at four dollars and

a half a pound ! The sugar is obtained from the Indians, and made from maple juice.

The remainder of the party did not arrive at the establishment of the N. W. company, on lake de Sable, until the evening of the thirteenth ; one of the men had been much injured by the fall of a tree ; this, with the badness of the ice on Lake river, (occasioned by the marshes which abound on it) and through which one of the sleds fell, had much retarded their progress. At the establishment they were furnished with a warm room, and well treated. Mr. Grant had gone to an Indian lodge to receive his credits.

On the 14th Mr. Pike, crossed the lake, and ascertained the latitude to be 46 deg. 9 min. 20 sec. north. Mr. Grant returned on this day, with a quantity of furs, and eleven beaver carcasses.

Mr. Pike, and Mr. Grant, accompanied by two of the party, went to view the lake, and found it more extensive than he had imagined. On leaving the stockade they met an Indian, whose countenance expressed great astonishment when told that Mr. Pike was an American ; for, it is here confessed that the savages express the greatest veneration for the American character when it is connected with warlike achievements : they say, " the American is neither a Frenchman nor an Englishman, but a white Indian." At this place the men were employed in making sleds to conform to those used in this part of the country : which are, a single plank turned up like the head of a violin. The baggage is lashed on in bags or sacks.

On the 19th two men of the N. W. company arrived from the Fond de Lac Supérieur with letters ; one of which was from their establishment in Atabasca, and had been since May in coming.

While at this post, they eat beaver dressed in every respect as roasted pig. It had no unpleasant taste ; on the contrary, was very excellent eating. The head of the moose, which they also eat here, when well boiled, was considered equal to the tail of the beaver, to which in taste and substance it is similar.

On the 20th January, the party and sleds left the North West company's station, and reached the portage between the Mississippi and Leech Lake river. It began to snow in the evening, and continued all night and the morning of the next day. From the quantity of water on the ice, it was found impracticable to get all the baggage along ; eight men were therefore sent back laden with those articles which were not absolutely necessary to the party. Mr. Grant who had accompanied them thus far, not being so incumbered with articles as they were, left them on the morning of the second day. As they approached the neighbourhood of a lodge or house belonging to Mr. Grant, where he had promised to halt half a day, Mr. Pike, accompanied by an Indian in his party and one of the men, left the main body, to go to it : the soldier, not walking with the same speed, was left behind, while Mr. Pike and his companion reached the house about sunset : they met two of Mr. Grant's men, who had left it in the morning, on their return to the lake de Sable. Here they passed an uncomfortable night ; having nothing to eat, very little fire wood, and no blankets. The Indian, however, slept sound, while Mr. Pike sat over the few coals their fire produced. The man they had left behind did not arrive that night. The Indian having expressed a wish to go after his son, left Mr. Pike to his reflections in solitude, the next morning. About ten o'clock the soldier arrived : he had followed them until some time in the night, when, finding he could not overtake his company, he made a fire and halted ; but having no ax, could scarcely keep himself from freezing. He met the Indian in the morning, who made signs for him to go on. After the whole party had arrived at this lodge, Mr. Pike determined to proceed on to the head of the river,

accompanied by one of his young men, named Miller. He left the camp on the morning of the 29th, when it was snowing very fast. They passed an island, one rapid and a small lake, and arrived about one o'clock at the falls of Pakagama; the greatest impediment to the navigation of the Mississippi, except the falls of Saint Anthony, between its source and the Gulph of Mexico. They stopped for the night at three Indian lodges, which did not appear to have been left more than three days; and where they found a fine parcel of split wood. By cutting down three sapping trees, and weaving their branches into the windward side of the lodges, so as to protect them from the storm, they had a tolerable night's lodging. Not being able to find a trail, they had to pass through a dismal cypress swamp in the morning, before they reached the river. They struck it at a small lake, and perceived a track through it, which they knew to be Mr. Grant's by his mark, 'a cut off,' which had been agreed upon before they parted: following this, they got on very well till they arrived at a small lake where the trail was entirely obliterated. After some search on the opposite side they discovered it, and passed through a dismal swamp, beyond which was another lake, where the track was again lost. They directed their course for a point about three miles distant, and where they found a Chipeway lodge of one man, his wife, five children, and an old woman. They were received by these savages with great barbarity; the dogs were set on them, and when they reached the lodge, the Indians endeavoured to thrust their hands into their pockets. This was resented in such a manner as to let them know it would not be borne with through fear, and, that the strangers were Cherokees, or Americans. They were then treated more civilly. After arranging their camp, Mr. Pike went into the lodge, where he was presented with a plate of dried meat. He requested Miller to bring about two gills of whiskey which made them all good friends. The old squaw gave him in return more meat, and offered some tobacco, the latter of which he declined; and gave her an order on his corporal for a knife, and half a carrot of tobacco. After Mr. Pike had gone to his own fire, the old man came out, and proposed to trade beaver skins for whiskey; meeting a refusal, he returned, and directly the old woman came out with a beaver skin; she being also refused, he returned to the charge with a quantity of dried meat, which on any other terms would have been acceptable; a peremptory refusal now, put an end to all farther application. Indeed it appeared, that such was their desire of obtaining liquor, that a quart of whiskey would have purchased all the family was worth! The next morning Mr. Pike took his clothes into the Indian lodge to dress, but was received very coolly; a present to the wife of a little salt, and a dram to the Indian unasked for, appeared to ameliorate their manners; and they gave directions of the rout to be pursued.

They passed the lake, or morass, and entered on the meadow through which the Mississippi winds its course of nearly fifteen miles; at the head of this meadow they discovered that they had missed the river, which they regained by making a turn of two miles. They passed the fork made by the lake Sangsue branch and that from lake Winepic. Taking a west course, they crossed a meadow, or prairie. The river here is only fifteen yards wide. They encamped about a mile above the meadow, where they saw an animal which, from the leaps it took, seemed to be a panther, but of twice the size of the panther on the lower Mississippi. It shewed some disposition to approach Mr. Pike, which he wished to encourage by squatting down, and desiring Miller to do the same behind him, but without effect. The night was so cold, that the spirits they had in a keg congealed to the consistence of honey. Early in the morning they left the camp, and passed along a continued suite of meadows, until they reached the Sangsue

lake, a little after midday. The sight of this lake was highly grateful to their feelings, it being the main source of the Mississippi; but the little lake Winepic is navigable to Red Cedar lake, which is the extremity of the navigation, by a communication of five leagues. Across the lake it was twelve miles to the establishment of the North West Company, which they arrived at about ten o'clock in the evening. The gates were locked, but on knocking they were admitted, and received by Mr. Hugh M'Gillis, with great politeness and hospitality; and had a supper of biscuit, butter, and cheese!

After remaining a few days within doors, to recover from the fatigue of travelling, Mr. Pike, accompanied by Mr. M'Gillis, went to visit Mr. Anderson, the agent of Mr. Dickson, at the west end of the lake, in a situation favourable for trade. He went in a cabriole, formed to carry one person. It is constructed of boards planed smooth, and turned up about two feet in front, where they come to a point; the width behind is about two feet and a half, where there is fixed a box covered with dressed skins, and painted. This box is open behind, but covered in front nearly two thirds of the length. When wrapped up in his buffaloe robe, the traveller slides his feet into this box, or boot, horizontally, sitting with his body upright, and his back supported by a cushion. The horse draws in shafts. Thus seated, and the head and extremities covered by a fur cap, and other warm clothing, he bids defiance to wind and weather.

On returning to the N. W. establishment, they found that some of the Indians had already arrived from their hunting camps; and a Mons. Bous-sant, who had been sent from the establishment some time before on business of the company, but who not returning when expected, it was supposed the Indians had killed him. Mr. Grant had been sent in search of, and returned with him, to the great joy of the factory. On the 10th they hoisted the American flag, on the staff on which the English jack was then flying. Some Indians and riflemen, after a few shot, broke the iron pin to which it was fastened, and brought it to the ground.

The 'Sweet,' Buck, Burnt, and other chiefs, came in on the day following. The first of them is a venerable old man. He says that, "when he was made a man, and began to hunt, the Sioux occupied this ground; that they evacuated it in the same year in which the French missionaries were killed at the river Pacagama."

Mr. M'Gillis, with two of his men, and Mr. Pike, with a corporal of his corps, left Leech lake on the morning of the 12th of February, and arrived at the company's house, on Red Cedar lake, at sun-set—a distance of thirty miles. This lake is about ten miles long, and six miles wide. From the Straights to where the Mississippi runs out of the lake, is called six miles. The bay at the entrance extends nearly east and west six miles. It is about two miles and a half from the north side to a big point. This may be called the upper source of the Mississippi, being fifteen miles above lake Winepic, and the extent of canoe navigation. It is only two leagues from some of the waters of Hudson's bay.

The next day, Mr. Pike took observations for determining the latitude of the place, and found it to be 47 deg. 42 min. 40 sec. N. Mr. Thompson, in the year 1798, determined the latitude of the company's house here to be in 47 deg. 30 min. N. which he considered as the source of the Mississippi.

On walking about three miles back from the lake, Mr. Pike found two-thirds of the country, at least, covered with water.

Here they eat of the white fish, broiled on iron grates, fixed horizontally in the chimney. The entrails are left in the fish while dressing! From

hence one of the men walked to lake Winepic, and returned by one o'clock with the stem of the Sweet's pipe :—to him of as much consequence in his affairs with the Sioux, as the credentials of a civilized society to its ambassador.

They left this house, and their hospitable hosts, (a Canadian, and his wife, a Chipeway squaw) who relinquished to their use the only article which might be called a bed, attended them as servants, and could not be persuaded to touch a mouthful until their guests had finished their repasts, and arrived at the factory about sunset ; having been drawn at least ten miles in a sleigh by two dogs, who were loaded with six hundred pounds, and marched so fast, as to make it difficult for men with snow shoes to keep up with them.

On the 16th Mr. Pike held a council with the chiefs and warriors of this place, and of Red lake. It required patience, coolness, and some management, to attain what he had in view ; which was, that these Indians should make peace with the Sioux, and deliver up their medals and flags ; that some of their chiefs should accompany him to Saint Louis, and, that they, as a proof of their pacific disposition, should smoke out of the Wabashar's pipe, which lay before them, on the table. They all smoked, from the head chief to the youngest soldier ; and generally delivered up their medals and flags with a good grace ; the Flatmouth excepted, who said he had left both his at his camp, three days' march from this place. He, however, promised to deliver them to Mr. M'Gillis to be forwarded. The old Sweet thought it most proper to return to the Indians of Red lake, Red river, and Rainy Lake river. The Flatmouth also said, it was necessary for him to return to his young warriors. The other chiefs did not think themselves of consequence enough to offer any reason for not following Mr. Pike to St. Louis ; a journey of such extent, and through hostile tribes.

Mr. Pike then replied, " he was sorry to find that the hearts of the Sauteurs of this quarter were so weak. That the other nations would say, ' What, is there no soldiers at Leech, Red, and Rainy lakes, who have hearts to carry the calumet of their chief, to their father ? ' " This had the effect of rousing them. The Buck, and the Beau, two of the most celebrated young warriors, rose, and offered themselves for the employ. They were accepted as the children of Mr. Pike, whilst he was installed their father. The example of these two animated the rest, and it would not have been difficult to have raised a company among them. The Beau is brother to the Flatmouth. He then gave his young soldiers a dance, with a small dram ; they wanted more liquor, but a firm denial convinced them of the folly of the attempt. On the next day, the *chief of the land* brought in his flag and medal :—Preparations were made for the party to march. The Sweet was instructed how to send the ' Parole ' to the Indians of Red river. The soldiers then went through their manual exercise, and fired three blank rounds ; which not a little astonished the Indians.

On the morning of the 18th of February, the men were marched for Red Cedar lake ; Mr. Pike, and a guide which Mr. M'Gillis had provided for him, were to follow afterwards. They were all provided with snow shoes, and marched off pretty well, amidst the shouts and acclamations of the Indians, who had generally remained for the purpose of witnessing their departure.

Mr. Anderson arrived in the night, having concluded to go down the river to Mr. Dickson in company with Mr. Pike and his party. In the morning, Mr. Pike, Mr. L'Rone, and his two young Indians left the hospitable abode of Mr. M'Gillis. He had presented Mr. Pike with his dogs and



cabriole, here valued at one hundred dollars. They crossed Leech lake in a south-east direction, twenty-four miles. One of the dogs broke from his harness, and would not suffer them to catch him again on that day ; the other had to draw the whole load, of at least seven hundred and fifty pounds, from lake to lake. On resuming their march the next day, the men set off three hours before Mr. Pike ; but his sleigh dogs brought him up to them before one o'clock. They encamped at half after three, on the bank of Sandy lake, having travelled over lakes almost the whole distance. At the request of Mr. L'Rone, whom Mr. M'Gillis had sent as a guide, the Indians applied for leave for him to accompany the party ; Mr. Pike consented to his continuing as far as Red Cedar lake : on this, he personally expressed his wish to desert from the service of the North-West company, and join the American party. Honour and gratitude forbade such an act on the part of Mr. Pike : the man was immediately sent back, and the party pursued their journey without a guide. Continuing through woods and bushes, they came to White Fish lake, which may be considered as the source of Pine river. The North-West company had once an establishment at this place, here being the nearly consumed remains of a stockade about fifty feet square. From this place Mr. Pike, accompanied by the young Indians, set out in advance of the party to Red Cedar lake. Owing to the badness of the road, the journey was a very fatiguing one. On arriving there, he found Mr. Grant and De Breche (chief of Sandy lake) at the house. From this place one of Mr. Grant's men was dispatched to meet the party, and carry a bag of rice to them. He met them encamped on the Mississippi ; and on the 27th they arrived with a chief called the White Fisher, and seven Indians.

De Breche, in a serious conversation with Mr. Pike, informed him, that a string of wampum had been sent to the Chipeways, as he believed, from the British commanding officer at Saint Joseph.

On the 28th of February, the party left Red Cedar lake on their return to Saint Louis. The young Indians staid behind, under pretence of waiting for the chief De Breche, who had returned to Sandy lake for his flag and medals, and was to meet Mr. Pike at his winter station with Mr. Grant, about the 15th of the month following.

Early on the third of March they passed the place of their encampment on Christmas day. Almost immediately afterwards a smoke was discovered on the western shore by Mr. Pike, who was ahead of his party in his cabriole ; he hallooed, and some Indians appeared on the bank ; they proved to be Chipeways who had left Red Cedar lake on the same day the United States party did.

They presented Mr. Pike with some dried meat, which he gave to his sleigh dogs, left their camp, accompanied him down the river some distance, and encamped on the west side. At noon the party came to the place where they had buried a barrel of flour on the 21st of December, and found there a corporal and one of the men from the station. From these men they learnt that those who had been left behind were all well ; that one of the sentinels had been fired on by a Sioux whom the serjeant had made drunk ; —and, that this serjeant, contrary to particular instructions, had improperly, and without just cause, dissipated almost all the stores which were intended for the descending voyage. While the travelling party had fared hard, and almost perished with hunger ; and by changing their route had left many very essential articles behind them on Sandy lake, under the expectation of replacing them at the station, it was highly mortifying to find their hopes so disappointed, through the misconduct of him in whose especial

charge they had been left. They took up the barrel of flour, and proceeded to the mouth of a little river which enters the Mississippi from the east. The next morning they, by a fire, thawed the ground where their two barrels were deposited on the 19th of December, and took them up.

They arrived at their station on the morning of the 5th of March, where they found all the men in good health. After noon they were visited by Mr. Dickson, accompanied by the Killien Rouge, his son, and two other Sioux men, and two women, who came to be introduced to the Sauteurs whom they expected had come with Mr. Pike from the head of the river.

While they were here, several Indian chiefs came in to see Mr. Pike. With them he held several conversations. Thomas, the Fols Avoine chief, gave assurances that he would interest himself in obliging the Paunts to deliver up the men who had committed recent murders on the Ouinsconsin and Rock rivers; and, if necessary, he would make it a national quarrel on the side of the Americans. This chief is of a noble and masculine figure, and an extraordinary hunter: as an instance of this it is related, that he killed forty elk and a bear in one day, chasing the former from the dawn till evening. He is animated in the delivery of his speeches. He appears very much attached to the Americans. He gave his pipe to be presented to the Sauteurs on their arrival with assurances of safety on their voyage, and his wish that they would descend the river. The Fils de Killien Rouge also gave his pipe, to be presented to the Sauteur Indians on their arrival; "to make them smoke, and to assure them of his friendly disposition, and that he would wait to see them at Mr. Dickson's."

Thomas made a complaint against a Frenchman by the name of Greignon, who resided on Green Bay, who, he said, abused the Indians, and even beat them, without provocation. Mr. Pike promised to write to the Indian agent at Michlemackinack on the occasion.

In a long conversation with a 'Reynard,' he professed not to believe in an hereafter; but, that the world would be drowned at some future period; and a question with him was, how it was to be re-peopled? Other Indians, however, of his nation, say he is singular in this opinion.

In an hunting excursion on the opposite side of the river to the station, Mr. Pike ascended a mountain which borders on the prairie. Here he found a stone on which the Indians sharpen their knives, and a war club half finished. From this elevated position, the eye wanders over vast prairies, with scarcely any other interruption than scattering clumps of trees, which, at a distance, have the appearance of mountains; in two or three of those the smoke is perceived curling in its ascent over their tops; it points out the habitation of the wandering savage, and often leads the blood-thirsty warrior to his defenceless prey.

The voyage of Mr. Pike suspended, for a time at least, this horrid warfare, through a vast extent of country. Peace followed his steps, from the prairie des Chiens to the lower Redriver! If a subaltern officer with twenty men, at such a distance from the seat of his government, can produce so great a change in the minds of savages, what may not be expected, when a great and independent power, instead of blowing the flames of discord, exerts its whole influence in the promotion of peace? Such are the reflections which Mr. Pike made on viewing the country below him, and the immediate effects which had flowed from the expedition entrusted to his care.

On returning to the station, he found the Fols Avoine chief, who had come with the intention of passing the night there. In a conversation he mentioned that near the conclusion of the revolutionary war his nation began to look upon him as a warrior. They received a 'parole' from the En-

glish at Michlemackinack ; on which he was dispatched with forty warriors. On his arrival, he was requested to lead them against the Americans. To this request he replied :—We have considered you and the Americans as one people. You are now at war ; how are we to know which has justice on their side ? Besides, you white people are, in number, like the leaves on the trees. Should I march, with my forty warriors to the field of battle, they, with their chief, will be swallowed up, as the big water embosoms the small rivulets which run into it. No ! I will return to my country, where my warriors may be of service against our red enemies, and their actions commemorated in the dance of our nation.” Mr. Grant and the Chipeway chief not arriving at the station on the 15th, agreeably to their promise, Mr. Pike with his interpreter and one man, set out on a visit to Thomas, the Fols Avoine chief, who, with six other lodges of his nation, was encamped about twenty miles down the river. After passing a snowy night in the woods without any other covering than a blanket, they reached the place of destination on the following morning. The camp was situated in one of the finest sugar groves imaginable. They were received in a truly patriarchal style : the chief pulled off Mr. Pike’s moccasins, assigned him the best place in the lodge, and offered dry cloaths. After being presented with the syrup of the maple to drink, the chief asked his guest which he preferred, beaver, swan, elk or deer, to eat. On giving preference to the first, a large kettle was filled by his wife ; and the soup being thickened with the flour which the visiting party carried with them, they had what was considered a delicious repast. Having taken this refreshment, they were asked by the chief, if they would visit his people at the other lodges : and, on signifying their assent, they went round the camp,—at each lodge of which they were presented with something to eat ; at one a bowl of sugar,—at another, the tail of a beaver :—generally, with what was esteemed a delicacy by their Indian friends. On returning to the lodge of the chief, they found a bed prepared for each of them, of good soft bear skins ; in addition to which Mr. Pike was furnished with a large feather pillow. An incident occurred here characteristic of the Indian hospitality : with the rigid moralist it will place the chief in the unfavourable light of an abandoned libertine ; but, the liberal mind will make allowance for the customs of society, and, perhaps, consider it as an extraordinary trait of generosity in this son of nature. In the course of the day, the chief had observed a ring on the finger of Mr. Pike : he enquired if it was gold : he was told it was, and the gift of a lady with whom the wearer would feel happy to be at that time. He appeared absorbed in thought ; and at night said to the interpreter, that “ perhaps his father (a name by which the Indians designated Mr. Pike) felt much grieved, from the want of a woman : if it was so, he would furnish him with one.” The interpreter informed him that the Americans had each but one wife, to whom they considered it a duty to be faithful. “ He thought it strange, as he had three : besides, he knew some Americans at his nation, who had five or six wives during the course of the winter.” On the interpreter observing that these were men without character ; that all the great men had but one, the chief seemed satisfied, but said “ he liked better to have as many as he pleased.” This conversation passed between the Indian and interpreter without any appeal to Mr. Pike, whose sentiments on the subject the interpreter knew : it also saved him from the refusal of what it was evident the chief considered as the greatest favour he could bestow.

The next morning Mr. Pike purchased two baskets of sugar ; and, after breakfasting on a swan, departed for the station on the river. The eagles, ravens, and the beasts of prey, had devoured a deer and two geese, which

were killed on their march to the Indian lodges, and which they expected to take with them on their return.

On the 21st, a Fols Avoine chief, called Shawonoe, and six young men paid a visit to Mr. Pike, and informed him that a camp of Sauteurs were on the river, waiting for their chiefs to come down.

Agreeably to promise, Mr. Pike, with his interpreter and one man, paid a visit to the old chief Shawonoe. They reached his camp in about two hours; and in their road met with a Fols Avoine chief, called Chien Blanche, who visited the station previous to the expedition from it to the head of the river. At the lodge of Shawonoe they were received with the usual Indian hospitality: yet very different from the polite reception they met with from Thomas. Charlevoix and others have noticed the beauty of this nation; as it respects the males in particular, they are correct. They are all straight, well made men, about the middle size, with an expression of countenance that inspires confidence and charms at first sight:—their complexions are fair, (for Indians) their teeth good, their eyes large, and rather languishing,—in short, they would pass for handsome men, among those who are thought to be so. Forming his ideas of Indian women from those generally met with, Mr. Pike had not credited what travellers had said respecting the females of this nation; in this lodge, however, were five that deserved the appellation of handsome women, when he arrived. In the evening there came in a couple, whom the interpreter said were considered the handsomest in the nation. The man was about five feet eleven inches high, with all that pleasantness of countenance, which distinguishes the people of this nation. His companion, in her twenty-second year, had dark brown eyes, jet hair, with an elegant neck. Her figure was genteel, and without that inclination to corpulency which the women generally have after they are married. The man appeared to attach himself particularly to Mr. Pike, whom he informed, that his wife was the daughter of an American who passed through the nation some years before, and spent a week or two in it. Having some biscuits with him, Mr. Pike presented them to her as his countrywoman: this created a laugh among the others, and she was called the Bostonian, during his stay.

These Indians are close in their dealings. For a little bear's oil, they charged at the rate of a dollar the gallon; and even at this price wanted to adulterate it by the admixture of a portion of tallow. They asked ten dollars for a bear skin; it was a very fine one; indeed, it is said that the traders sometimes give as high as sixteen dollars for the very best. These skins are infinitely superior here, to what are procured on the lower Mississippi.

In the evening they were entertained with the Calumet and dog dances; as also the dance of the ———. Some of them struck the post, and told their war exploits; but they spoke in the *Menomene* tongue, which the interpreter did not understand. After the dance, followed the feast of the dead, as it is called; at which, each two or three are served with a vessel full of meat. When all were ready the old chief delivered a prayer; after which the eating begins, and it is expected that every portion will be eaten entirely up, care being taken not to drop even a bone. What is left is carefully gathered together, and put in the dish. The eating being over, they were treated with soup: this was followed by a prayer, or exhortation from the chief, which finished the ceremony. They are careful in gathering up the remains of this feast, which they throw into the water, lest the dogs, which are kept in great numbers, should get them. Burning these fragments is viewed in an equally sacrilegious light with giving them to the dogs

Mr. Pike, in his dog-sled, arrived at the station in the forenoon of the next day : after noon, Mr. Grant arrived with De Breche and some of his young men ; but the young warriors of Leech lake had returned to their homes. The Fols Avoine chiefs were informed of this circumstance : and both Thomas, and the old Shawonoe, the one accompanied by seven, and the other by six of their men, came to the station on the 26th. In the evening they danced until ten o'clock. The old Shawonoe, and the White Dog of the Fols Avoine, told their exploits, which however were unintelligible to the interpreter. When De Breche arose, he said, "I once killed a Sioux, and cut off his head with such a spear as I now present to this Winebago," presenting one at the same time to a Winebago present, and with whom the Chipeways were then at war. This was considered as a great honour by the latter. The next morning the Chipeway chief made a speech, and presented his pipe to Mr. Pike, to be by him borne to the Sioux—seven strings of wampum were attached to it, showing his authority to be from seven bands of the Chipeways, to conclude a peace, or make war. He had chosen the former, and with his pipe requested that they might be informed that "he, and his people would encamp at the mouth of the river de Corbeau, the ensuing summer, where they would see the United States flag flying." As a proof of his pacific disposition the Fols Avoine chief then rose and said, "My nation is rendered small by its enemies ; only a remnant is left :—but we can boast of not having been slaves. For, in preference to having our women and children taken, we have killed them. Since our father (meaning Mr. Pike) has travelled so far, and taken such pains to prevent the Sioux and Chipeways from killing each other, it would be ungenerous in us not to listen to his words. I will report to the Sioux the pacifick propositions of the Sauteurs, and hope the peace will be firm and lasting." Mr. Pike then informed the Fols Avoine chief, that he would report his words to the Sauteurs, and should feel thankful to the two nations for having laid aside the tomahawk at his request. He thanked the Fols Avoine for his good wishes and the 'Parole' he had given to the Sauteurs. This done, each chief was presented with a kettle of liquor to drink the others' healths in ; and the flag, which had been presented to De Breche, was displayed in the station. The Fols Avoine then departed ; a circumstance not unpleasant to Mr. Pike, who had to find provision for them all ; and they had already consumed what dried meat was laid in for his descending voyage. He was apprehensive, lest his hunters should not be able to furnish another supply.

In the afternoon of the 28th, Mr. Grant and the Sauteurs took their departure, and were accompanied by Mr. Pike as far as the lodge of the Shawonoe, where they (ten in number) staid during the night. Here the Fols Avoine and the Sauteurs had a dance, and feasted on elk, sugar and syrup. Before their departure Mr. Pike demanded the medal and flag of the chief ; the former he delivered, but with a bad grace, and said the flag were in the land, when he left Lake de Sable.

They had thunder and lightning this evening.

In the morning they parted ; Mr. Grant and his party for Sandy lake,—and Mr. Pike and his, to his hunting camp ; from which he was summoned to the station by a letter from Mr. Dickson. The person who brought the letter stated that a Sioux had arrived with Mr. Dickson's man. He took a man with him, and reached the station after midnight ; having travelled along the ice covered by nearly a foot of water, and through a tempest of lightning and rain. The Sioux finding the Sauteurs had left the station, returned immediately.

As the ice was beginning to break, all their attention was directed to getting their boats in order, and hunting for a supply of provisions. They caulked the seams of their boats, and payed them with the tallow of their candles. The young Shawonoe arrived from above with their canoes and about one thousand pounds of furs, which he deposited in the station. The Fols Avoine chief, called the old Shawonoe, came and encamped near the station, and informed Mr. Pike that his nation had determined to send his son to Saint Louis in his place, and in whose favour he declined the voyage.

Having got every thing on board their boats, on the evening before, the party embarked at seven o'clock, on the morning of the 7th of April, in high spirits. They passed the grand rapids, and reached Mr. Dickson's before the sun set, where they were saluted with three rounds. The following day was spent in making a chart of the St. Peter's river, &c. and in settling the affairs of the Indian department with Mr. Dickson; to whom Mr. Pike confesses himself greatly indebted for his communications. They left Mr. Dickson and Mr. de Paulire in the morning, and in the afternoon arrived at Mr. Paulire's house, where they were received with great politeness by his brother (to whom Mr. Pike had a letter) and a Mr. Vean, who wintered near him.

Thus had Mr. Pike been the harbinger of peace to the inhabitants on this river. The traders followed him and wintered in safety, giving articles of comfort to the Indians in exchange for the produce of their hunting excursions.

After leaving this house they discovered a bark canoe about three hundred yards ahead, which they lost sight of suddenly on turning a point of land, without being able to discover it again when they reached the same part of the river. This excited their attention; Mr. Pike stood up in his barge, and at last perceived it turned up in the grass of the prairie. After passing the place about a gun shot, the Indians made their appearance from under her, and launched their canoe into the river. They then came on, and when the party halted for the night at a vacant trading house, they halted likewise, addressing Mr. Pike with '*Say go commandant*,' or your servant, captain. When the motive for their concealing themselves was demanded, they replied—their canoe leaked, and they had turned her up to discharge the water. This could not be believed, and as their conduct was suspicious, they were received rather coolly: however, each of them had a piece of bread and a small dram given to them. They then re-embarked and continued down the river.

The conduct of these men reminded Mr. Pike of a visit made by the Fils de Pinechon to Mr. Dickson during the winter, the principal cause of which was, to give Mr. Pike notice that the seven Indians who had been met at the falls of Saint Anthony, when the party ascended the river, had since declared that they would kill *him*, for agreeing to a peace between the Sioux and Sauteurs; *Mr. Pike* for being the means of preventing them from taking revenge for relatives killed in August 1805, by the Sauteurs; and *Thomas*, the Fols Avoine chief, for the support which he seemed disposed to afford. This information had not received the attention it merited as coming from the first chief of the village; but the conduct of these Indians put the party on their guard.

This day there was an appearance of returning vegetation, although in some places the snow remained a foot in depth.

They reached the falls of St. Anthony on the morning of the 10th, and got all their baggage and their canoes across the portage before night. These falls had a much more tremendous appearance now than when the party ascended the river. The ice continued floating in the river all day.

The next day the large boats were got over the portage, and the party descended to an island at the mouth of the St. Peter's river.

Mr. Pike went to the chiefs, and informed them that he had something to communicate. The Fils de Penechon said he would provide a place ; and accordingly a council was assembled at the setting of the sun, and Mr. Pike was sent for to attend. Here he found a great many chiefs of the Assusitoncs, Gens de Feuille, and the Gens de Lac : they were waiting for the Yanktons ; in all about one hundred lodges. As the party crossed the river, they were saluted, in the usual manner, with a discharge of ball. The council house consisted of two large lodges, capable of containing 300 men. In the upper lodge were forty chiefs, and as many pipes set against the poles ; along with which, Mr. Pike had the pipes of the Sauteurs arranged. He then informed them, in a short speech, of all that had occurred between him and these people. Finding it difficult to make himself understood through the medium of his interpreter, he was content with stating to them his wish that some of their chiefs should go to St. Louis ; and to such as chose to go to the Prairie des Chiens, he would there explain himself more fully. They then all smoked out of the Sauteurs pipes but three, who were painted black, were of those who had lost their relations last summer. When he departed, he invited the Fils de Pinechon, and the son of the Killen Rouge to cross the river and sup with him ; where, with Mr. Duncan, he endeavoured to explain what he was unable to do in the council ; and stated to them, that at the prairie he would give his ideas fully to the chiefs, and hoped to be able to make a more favourable report than captain Lewis had done, of their treatment to him. The former of these chiefs was the son of him who had remained all winter near the station, and had treated the men left there well. They endeavoured to excuse their people from the charges made against them.

After leaving the river St. Peter's, they endeavoured to find the cave which Carver mentions, but in vain. The interpreter, who had been many times up the Mississippi, knew nothing of it.

As they were passing some lodges of Indians, a few miles below the St. Peter's, Mr. Pike received a particular invitation to go on shore, where he was kindly received, presented with sugar, &c. A dram was given in return ; and when the party were departing, the owner of the lodge they had been in, demanded a kettle of liquor. On being refused, when the party left the shore, the Indian called out, and said, he did not like the arrangements which had been made, and would go to war in the summer. The interpreter was told to inform him, that if Mr. Pike returned to St. Peter's with the troops, he would then settle that affair with him.

On arriving at the St. Croix, they found the Petit Corbeau with his people, Mr. Frazer and Mr. Woods. In a conference which they had, the Petit Corbeau made many apologies for the disorderly conduct of his people. He said that his young warriors wanted to go to war, and that he had been much blamed for dismissing his party last fall ; but, that he was determined to adhere, as far as he could, to Mr. Pike's wishes, and thought it best to remain where he was, and endeavoured to restrain the warriors. He presented his beaver robe and pipe, with a message to the general, that he was determined to preserve peace, and make the road clear ; also, as a remembrance of his promised medal. To this a reply was made calculated to confirm him in his good intentions ; and assuring him, that although not present, he would not be less remembered by his father than those that were.

Here Mr. Pike learned that Mordock Cameron, contrary to the directions of his licence, sold liquor to the Indians, on the river St. Peter's ; also, that his partner was acting with equal imprudence below. They were by this conduct the cause of much disorder, and great injury to the traders.

The trees were there beginning to put forth their buds, and there was a very perceptible difference in climate between this place and the falls of St. Anthony.

Accompanied by Messrs. Frazer and Woods, they came to a band of the Aile Rouge, about two o'clock. Here they received the usual salute, and held a council, where the chief expressed more detestation than any other had done, at the conduct of those Indians which had been met with near the mouth of St. Peter's. He gave assurances, in very unequivocal terms, that he who fired on the centinel, and those who threatened to kill Mr. Pike, should, if he thought proper, be killed. He said there were many chiefs above with whom he wished to speak, and hoped Mr. Pike would remain one day, when all the Sioux would be down, and he should have the command of 1000 men. But, perhaps, he would not think it an honour, although the British had flattered his nation by being proud to have them for soldiers. To this a general reply was made in which he was informed, that the bad conduct of two or three individuals would not obliterate the sense entertained of the good treatment which the party had received from the Sioux nation. That, in a general council, Mr. Pike would more fully explain himself. As for the man who fired on the centinel, had he been at the station, the Sioux should never more have been troubled with him, for he should have been killed on the spot. His young men did not do so, least they should give offence to their commander. Remaining a day with them would be of no service, and he was anxious to be with the general below, who expected him: the state of his provisions also demanded the utmost expedition, as his men must eat. The chief replied, that as the lake Pepin was yet closed, if the party proceeded and encamped on the ice, it would not supply them with provision. He would send out all his young men the next day, and if the other bands did not then arrive, he would go with the party on the day following. Mr. Pike finally agreed to spend one day here, which gave great satisfaction to the Indians. He was invited to different feasts; at one of which he was entertained by an Indian whose father was created a chief by the Spaniards. Here he saw a man, whom the French call 'Roman Nose,' and the Indians 'the Wind that walks,' who was formerly the second chief of the Sioux; but being the cause of a trader's death about seven years ago, he voluntarily resigned his dignity, and has frequently requested to be given up to the whites. He was now determined to go to St. Louis and deliver himself up for execution. His long and sincere repentance, and the great confidence the nation places in him, will, no doubt, be considered as sufficient reasons for pardoning the offence. This opinion, however, Mr. Pike kept from his knowledge.

Here Mr. Pike received a letter from Rollet, the partner of Mr. Cameron, with a present of some brandy, coffee and sugar. Being the partner of the person whom it became Mr. Pike's duty to prosecute for an infraction of the laws of the United States respecting the trade with the Indians, payment was offered for the articles, though of trifling value. Two of the men, who were sent to put down some fishing lines, overset the canoe, and would have been drowned but for the exertions of the Indians, who rescued them, carried them into their lodges, undressed, and treated them with great humanity and kindness. At this place, Mr. Pike learned that the savage who had threatened to take his life, had actually cocked his gun for the purpose of shooting him from behind the hills, but was prevented by the others. The Indians not arriving on the day they were expected, Mr. Pike, with Messrs. Woods and Frazer, ascended a high hill called the Barn, from which they had a view of lake Pepin, the valley of the Mississippi, the Cannon river and the hills between which it flows.

Early on the morning of the 15th Mr. Pike embarked, much to the aston-



ishment of the Indians, who were then fully prepared for the council. After some conversation with Mr. Frazer, who remained later, they acknowledged it was according to a previous decision, and he was not blameable for so doing. Indeed experience had taught the advantage of a rigid regard to truth in all intercourse with the Indians. Although the Aile Rouge had a beaver cloak and pipe prepared, he had, for the present, to retain it. About nine leagues below lake Pepin, they passed some hills which have the appearance of fortifications.

They arrived at the prairie des Chiens on the 18th April, where Mr. Pike took up his quarters with Mr. Fisher. His men received a present of a barrel of pork from Mr. Campbell, and about twenty loaves of bread and some meat from Mr. Fisher.

Here were a number of chiefs, Reynards, Sioux de Moine, &c. also some Winebagoes, who had brought with them the murderers of some white men, in order to deliver them up to Mr. Pike. The next day six canoes arrived from the upper part of the St. Peter's river, with the Yankton chiefs from the upper part of that river. The appearance of these Indians was more savage than that of any other they had met with. Notice was given to the Puants, that Mr. Pike had business to do with them the day following. A band of the Gens de Lac also arrived.

A council was held here with the chiefs of the Paunch Indians, and those of the nation who had recently committed some murders were demanded. They requested until the day following (the 21st) to determine on the conduct proper for them to pursue.

In the afternoon a great game at cross was played on the prairie, between the Sioux on one side, and the Reynards on the other. It is played with a ball made of some hard substance covered with leather, and cross sticks, which have a round part covered with net work and a handle three feet in length. The parties being ready, and the betts made, sometimes to the amount of many thousand dollars, the goals are set up on the prairie, at the distance of half a mile. The ball is then thrown up in the middle; when each party endeavours to drive it to the opposite goal, and round the post which is there fixed. The ball is then, again carried to the middle, and the contest repeated, until one of the parties wins four times, which determines the game. It is an interesting sight, to thus behold two or three hundred naked savages contending on the plain. The one who drives the ball round the pole is highly applauded by his companions. Sometimes he who catches the ball in his racket, depending on his swiftness in running, endeavours to carry it to the goal; and, if he finds himself to closely pursued, hurls it forward with all his strength, to an astonishing distance, where both sides have their flanking parties, ready to receive it. They often keep the ball passing in the air for hours before the victory declares for either party. In the game played here, the Sioux were the victors, more from their skill and dexterity in throwing the ball, than their swiftness of foot.

Mr Pike made a demand in writing of the magistrates to take depositions respecting the murders recently committed, and had a private conference with Wabasha.

On the 21st he was sent for by the chief le Feuille, who stated the jealousy with which his nation generally regarded their chief. Although it might get him the displeasure of some of the Sioux, he had no hesitation in saying, that the *Nez Corbeau* was the most sensible man among them; in which light he believed him to be generally viewed. After this interview he was sent for by the '*Red Thunder*', chief of the Yanktons, the most savage band of the Sioux: This chief was found prepared with the most elegant pipes and robes. He declared that 'White blood had never been shed in the village of the Yanktons, even when rum was permitted. That Mor-

dock Cameron arrived at his village in the preceding autumn, when he invited him to eat.—He gave him corn, as a bird. That Cameron informed him of the prohibition of liquor, but was afterwards the only person who sold it in the village.' After holding another council with the Puants, Mr Pike spent the evening with Mr. Wilmot, one of the well informed gentlemen of this place.

On the 22d another council was held with the Sioux and Puants, when the latter gave up their medals and flags.



## MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

*Communicating information of the effect of gun-boats in the protection and defence of harbours ; of the numbers thought necessary ; and of the proposed distribution of them among the ports and harbours of the United States : in compliance with a resolution of the house of representatives of the 5th Feb. 1807.*

*To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States.*

IN compliance with the request of the house of representatives expressed in a resolution of the 5th instant, I proceed to give such information, as is possessed, of the effect of the gun boats in the protection and defence of harbours, of the numbers thought necessary, and of the proposed distribution of them among the ports and harbours of the United States.

Under present circumstances, and governed by the intentions of the legislature, as manifested by their annual appropriations of money for the purposes of defence, it has been concluded to combine, 1st, land batteries, furnished with heavy cannon and mortars, and established on all the points around the place favourable for preventing vessels from lying before it ; 2d, moveable artillery, which may be carried, as occasion may require, to points unprovided with fixed batteries ; 3d, floating batteries ; and 4th, gun boats, which may oppose an enemy at his entrance, and co-operate with the batteries for his expulsion.

On this subject professional men were consulted as far as we had opportunity. General Wilkinson, and the late General Gates, gave their opinions in writing, in favour of the system, as will be seen by their letters now communicated. The higher officers of the navy gave the same opinions, in separate conferences, as their presence at the seat of government offered occasions of consulting them, and no difference of opinion appeared on the subject. Those of commodore Barron and captain Tingey, now here, are recently furnished in writing, and transmitted herewith to the legislature.

The efficacy of gun boats for the defence of harbours, and of other smooth and inclosed waters, may be estimated, in part, from that of galleys, formerly much used, but less powerful, more costly in their construction and maintenance, and requiring more men. But the gun boat itself is believed to be in use with every modern maritime nation, for the purposes of defence. In the Mediterranean on which are several small powers, whose system, like ours, is peace and defence, few harbours are without this article of protection. Our own experience there of the effect of gun boats, for harbour service, is recent. Algiers is particularly known to have owed, to a great provision of these vessels, the safety of its city, since the epoch of their con-

struction. Before that, it had been repeatedly insulted and injured. The effect of gun boats, at present, in the neighbourhood of Gibraltar, is well known, and how much they were used, both in the attack and defence of that place, during a former war. The extensive resort to them, by the two greatest naval powers in the world, on an enterprize of invasion not long since in prospect, shews their confidence in their efficacy, for the purposes for which they are suited. By the northern powers of Europe, whose seas are particularly adapted to them, they are still more used. The remarkable action, between the Russian flotilla of gun boats and gallies, and a Turkish fleet of ships of the line and frigates, in the Liman sea (in 1788), will be readily recollected. The latter, commanded by their most celebrated admiral, were completely defeated, and several of their ships of the line destroyed.

From the opinions given, as to the number of gun boats necessary for some of the principal seaports, and from a view of all the towns and ports from New Orleans to Maine inclusive, entitled to protection, in proportion to their situation and circumstances, it is concluded that, to give them a due measure of protection in times of war, about two hundred gun boats will be requisite. According to first ideas, the following would be their general distribution ; liable to be varied, on more mature examination, and as circumstances shall vary ; that is to say,

To the Mississippi and its neighbouring waters, forty gun boats.

To Savannah and Charleston, and the harbours on each side, from St. Mary's to Curratuck, twenty-five.

To the Chesapeake, and its waters, twenty.

To Delaware bay and river, fifteen.

To New-York, the Sound, and waters as far as Cape Cod, fifty.

The flotillas assigned to these several stations might each be under the care of a particular commandant, and the vessels composing them would, in ordinary, be distributed among the harbours within the station, in proportion to their importance.

Of these boats, a proper proportion would be of the larger size, such as those heretofore built, capable of navigating any seas, and of reinforcing occasionally the strength even of the most distant ports, when menaced with danger. The residue would be confined to their own, or the neighbouring harbours, would be smaller, less furnished for accommodation, and consequently less costly. Of the number supposed necessary, seventy-three are built or building, and the hundred and twenty-seven still to be provided, would cost from 5 to 600,000 dollars. Having regard to the convenience of the treasury, as well as to the resources for building, it has been thought that the one half of these might be built in the present year, and the other half the next. With the legislature, however, it will rest to stop where we are, or at any further point, when they shall be of opinion that the number provided shall be sufficient for the object.

At times, when Europe, as well as the United States, shall be at peace, it would not be proposed that more than six or eight of these vessels should be kept afloat. When Europe is in war, treble that number might be necessary, to be distributed among those particular harbours, which foreign vessels of war are in the habit of frequenting, for the purpose of preserving order therein. But they would be manned in ordinary, with only their complement for navigation, relying on the seamen and militia of the port, if called into action, on any sudden emergency. It would be only when the United States should themselves be at war, that the whole number would be brought into active service, and would be ready, in the first moments of the war, to co-operate, with other means, for covering at once the line of our seaports. At all times, those unemployed would be withdrawn into places not exposed to sudden enterprize, hauled up under sheds covered from the sun and

weather, and kept in preservation with little expense for repairs and maintenance.

It must be superfluous to observe, that this species of naval armament is proposed merely for defensive operations ; that it can have but little effect towards protecting our commerce in the open seas, even on our own coast ; and still less can it become an excitement to engage in offensive maritime war, towards which it would furnish no means. TH : JEFFERSON.

February 10, 1807.

---

*Extract of a letter from Gen. Horatio Gates to Thomas Jefferson, Esq. dated October 19, 1804.*

“ DEAR SIR,

“ I am charmed with your instituting gun-boats, for I believe them to be the properest defence for large harbours that has been hitherto imagined ; these co-operating with small batteries of heavy guns upon the projecting heights near the water, are much better, and infinitely less expensive, than fixed and large fortifications. The French, who are the best judges of artillery and engineering of any nation in Europe, adopt this plan of defending their harbours : the effects of it are too well known in England. I know not if you have seen a publication which appeared in Paris in May 1802, entitled *Lettres d'un Observateur sur la Marine*, it is well worth your perusal ; much useful information may be derived from it for the defence of our harbours and our astonishingly increasing commerce ; a paltry frigate dare not then insult us, as has been and now is done in the harbour of New-York.”

---

*A letter from Gen. James Wilkinson to Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States, dated Washington, November 10, 1804.*

SIR,

I regret that a variety of interruptions and engagements should have so long prevented my attention to the subject you did me the honour to mention to me.

On turning it in my mind, the idea occurred to me that your proposition could not be better ascertained than by an examination of the system of defence heretofore adopted for our towns and harbours, and a comparative view of its merits, with those of the plan which you recommend. I have yielded to this suggestion, and shall be happy if the manner or matter of the inclosed reflections should meet your approbation, as they are for you and at your disposal only.

You will also find under cover an extract from the reflections of the Marquis of Santa Cruz, an author of great respectability, who wrote early in the last century, from which you will perceive gallies, in other words gun-boats, have been long held in high estimation.

I have only to add, sir, that these observations were committed to paper on the day of their date, and that I have not been able to have them copied sooner, so inadequate are my means to my duties.

With great consideration and respect, I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

[NOTE.—This letter was only the cover of Gen. Wilkinson's opinion, and therefore shews only in general terms what that was. The opinion itself was on a former occasion communicated to a committee of the house of representatives, and was read to the house for their information.]

---

*A letter from Commodore S. Barron to Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States, dated Washington, February 8, 1807.*

SIR,

In consequence of a conversation I had the honour to hold with you yesterday, on the subject of gun-boats, I venture to state my reasons for suppo-

sing them the proper kind of vessels to afford the most effectual means of defence and annoyance within the bays and rivers of the United States.

The small draft of water enables them to take such positions, as to attack, in a measure with impunity, vessels of any size, and are enabled to approach or retire, as may best suit to discomfit the enemy and protect themselves.

My residence having been always near the Chesapeake, enables me to remark more particularly on the effect of gun-boats opposed to ships within the capes of Virginia.

The middle ground, the Horse Shoe, and Willoughby's Point, are proper positions for gun-boats to take to repel attempts to enter the bay and James river. York spit affords the same advantage in preventing an entry into that river, and near each river is a flat which affords a safe position to annoy, without fearing the near approach of large ships. Ten or twelve of these boats would probably be sufficient to compel to remove from her position a frigate, and so on in proportion to the size and number of the enemies ships. To do more than annoy would be difficult. With those vessels a great number and a long time would be necessary to capture a ship of war; but few commanders would feel secure while open to the attack of an enemy, which, however inferior, he could not destroy. An attempt to board might be better opposed by small arms, cutlasses, &c. and in case of the necessity of retreat, the small rivers adjacent, &c. would be found of easy access to the boats, and inaccessible to the enemy. I do suppose that twenty gun-boats stationed in Hampton roads and its vicinity, would be sufficient to repel any predatory attack in that quarter, and be very formidable to a larger force. It is impossible for me to enlarge on this subject, being incapable of estimating the force which might be brought in opposition to this mode of defence. I can recollect perfectly the manner and by what means 2 small boats belonging to the state of Virginia, during the revolutionary war, often intercepted, almost under the guns of large ships, the supplies which were frequently attempted to be afforded them. This was done by means of a light draught of water, and good sailing. They were, however, deficient of heavy cannon. The gun-boats building under my direction are so constructed, as to sail fast and to mount one heavy cannon, and can, if necessary, mount some smaller guns in the waist, so that they can be used in attack on privateers or ships of war, and are competent to an employment (during summer) on the sea-coast, where the inlets will generally admit them in case of tempestuous weather, or the necessity of retreat from a superior force.

I have the honour to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

(Signed)

SAMUEL BARRON.

The efficacy of gun-boats in the defence of coasts, ports, and harbours, must be obvious to every person capable of reflection; when it is considered with what celerity they can generally change their position and mode of attack, extending it widely to as many different directions as their number consists of, or concentrating nearly to one line of direction. It hardly need be observed, that the very small object which a gun-boat presents to the attacking enemy, causes it always problematical whether it may be hit by the most expert and experienced marksmen, while on the other hand the enemy attacking is generally with large ships, mostly of the line of battle, and which from their magnitude may be struck by almost every shot. The advantages of gun-boats for the defence contemplated are numerous; they cannot easily be surrounded, be the force of the enemy what it may; consequently very few, if any, are likely to fall into the enemy's hands. Their capability of retiring into shoal water, thereby keeping the adversary at long gunshot distance, where nought but a charge of single round shot will reach, in which they will almost always have the advantage, or taking their station

behind shoals, where they cannot be pursued by the smallest class of frigates, or even of sloops of war. And in many cases they may have opportunity of annoying an enemy when sheltered themselves by low points of land, where nought but their masts can be seen ; of course in a situation comparatively safe, when that of the enemy is considered.

Such indeed is believed to be the great utility of gun-boats for defence, that notwithstanding the gigantick power of the British navy, in its present state, a judicious writer in the British Naval Chronicle, after advising a plan for raising a fleet of 150 or 200 gun-boats to assist in repelling the threatened invasion of that country, says, "A gun-boat has this advantage over a battery on shore, that it can be removed at pleasure from place to place, as occasion may require, and a few such vessels, carrying heavy guns, would make prodigious havock among the enemy's flat-bottomed boats, crowded with soldiers."—Respecting those particular ports and harbours in the United States, which may be defended, or essentially assisted in being defended by gun-boats, it is believed they would essentially assist in the defence of all the principal ports in our country. For the only place where gun-boats could be of no avail, must be such a one where the enemy under sail could advance, uninterrupted by shoals, rocks, or narrow channels, to the immediate point of attack within pistol-shot of the shore.

The above cursory observations are respectfully submitted.

(Signed)

THOMAS TINGEY.

*Navy-Yard, Washington, Feb. 9, 1807.*



*Br THOMAS JEFFERSON,*

*PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

### A PROCLAMATION.

DURING the wars which, for some time, have unhappily prevailed among the powers of Europe, the United States of America, firm in their principles of peace, have endeavoured by justice, by a regular discharge of all their national and social duties, and by every friendly office their situation has admitted, to maintain with all the belligerents, their accustomed relations of friendship, hospitality, and commercial intercourse. Taking no part in the questions which animate these powers against each other, nor permitting themselves to entertain a wish but for the restoration of general peace, they have observed with good faith the neutrality they assumed, and they believe that no instance of a departure from its duties can be justly imputed to them by any nation. A free use of their harbours and waters, the means of refitting and refreshment, of succour to their sick and suffering, have, at all times, and on equal principles, been extended to all, and this too amidst a constant recurrence of acts of insubordination to the laws, of violence to the persons, and of trespasses on the property of our citizens, committed by officers of one of the belligerent parties received among us. In truth these abuses of the laws of hospitality have, with few exceptions, become habitual to the commanders of the British armed vessels hovering on our coasts, and frequenting our harbours. They have been the subject of repeated representations to their government. Assurances have been given that proper orders should restrain them within the limit of the rights and of the respect due to a friendly nation ; but those orders and assurances have been without effect ; no instance of punishment for past wrongs has taken place. At length a deed, transcending all we have hitherto seen or suffered, brings the publick sensibility to a serious crisis, and our forbearance to a necessary pause. A frigate of the United States, trusting to a

state of peace, and leaving her harbour on a distant service, has been surprised and attacked by a British vessel of superiour force, one of a squadron then lying in our waters and covering the transaction, and has been disabled from service, with the loss of a number of men killed and wounded.

This enormity was not only without provocation or justifiable cause, but was committed with the avowed purpose of taking by force, from a ship of war of the United States, a part of her crew; and that no circumstance might be wanting to mark its character, it had been previously ascertained that the seamen demanded were native citizens of the United States. Having effected his purpose, he returned to anchor with his squadron within our jurisdiction. Hospitality, under such circumstances, ceases to be a duty: and a continuance of it, with such uncontrolled abuses, would tend only, by multiplying injuries and irritations, to bring on a rupture between the two nations. This extreme resort is equally opposed to the interests of both, as it is to assurances of the most friendly dispositions on the part of the British government, in the midst of which this outrage has been committed. In this light the subject cannot but present itself to that government, and strengthen the motives to an honourable reparation of the wrong which has been done, and to that effectual control of its naval commanders, which alone can justify the government of the United States in the exercise of those hostilities it is now constrained to discontinue.

In consideration of these circumstances, and of the right of every nation to regulate its own police, to provide for its peace and for the safety of its citizens, and consequently to refuse the admission of armed vessels into its harbours or waters, either in such numbers or of such descriptions as are inconsistent with these, or with the maintenance of the authority of the laws, I have thought proper in pursuance of the authorities specially given by law to issue this my PROCLAMATION, hereby requiring all armed vessels bearing commissions under the government of Great-Britain, now within the harbours or waters of the United States, immediately and without any delay to depart from the same, and interdicting the entrance of all the said harbours and waters to the said armed vessels, and to all others bearing commissions under the authority of the British government.

And if the said vessels, or any of them, shall fail to depart as aforesaid, or if they or any others, so interdicted, shall hereafter enter the harbours or waters aforesaid, I do in that case forbid all intercourse with them or any of them, their officers or crews, and do prohibit all supplies and aid from being furnished to them or any of them.

And I do declare and make known, that if any person from, or within the jurisdictional limits of the United States shall afford any aid to any such vessel, contrary to the prohibition contained in the Proclamation, either in repairing any such vessel, or in furnishing her, her officers or crew, with supplies of any kind, or in any manner whatsoever, or if any pilot shall assist in navigating any of the said armed vessels, unless it be for the purpose of carrying them in the first instance beyond the limits and jurisdiction of the United States, or unless it be in the case of a vessel forced by distress, or charged with public dispatches as hereinafter provided for, such person or persons shall on conviction, suffer all the pains and penalties by the laws provided for such offences.

And I do hereby enjoin and require all persons bearing office civil or military within or under the authority of the United States, and all others, citizens or inhabitants thereof, or being within the same, with vigilance and promptitude to exert their respective authorities, and to be aiding and assisting to the carrying this Proclamation, and every part thereof into full effect.

Provided nevertheless that if any such vessel shall be forced into the harbours or waters of the United States by distress, by the dangers of the sea, or by the pursuit of an enemy, or shall enter them charged with dispatches or business from their government, or shall be a publick packet for the conveyance of letters and dispatches, the commanding officer immediately reporting his vessel to the collector of the district, stating the object or causes of entering the said harbours or waters, and conforming himself to the regulations in that case prescribed under the authority of the laws, shall be allowed the benefit of such regulations respecting repairs, supplies, stay, intercourse and departure as shall be permitted under the same authority.

In testimony whereof, I have caused the seal of the United States to be affixed to these presents, and signed the same.

Given at the city of Washington the second day of July in the year of [L.S.] our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seven, and of the sovereignty and independence of the United States the thirty-first.

TH: JEFFERSON.

*By the President,*

JAMES MADISON, *Secretary of State.*

---

DOCUMENTS

*Accompanying a Message from the President of the United States,  
December 2, 1806.*

(COPY.)

*Natchitoches, August 5, 1806.*

SIR,

IT has been reported to me for several days past, that a large body of the troops of the king of Spain had assembled near the Sabine, and were about to cross that river, and I am just informed that this body has crossed the said river and taken post within the territory of the United States. It has therefore become my duty to address you on this subject—To demand an explicit avowal of the object of this movement—To insist on this body of troops being immediately withdrawn ; and to warn you of the consequences which may result from its continuance within the territory of the United States.

It is well known, that the government of the United States and the king of Spain are at this moment negociating on the subject of the boundaries of Louisiana ; and there cannot be a doubt, but an amicable adjustment of existing differences will soon take place.

The reinforcements which have lately reached this post are only intended as a security to the territory actually surrendered to us, and which we consider as extending to the Sabine. There is no disposition on the part of the United States to commit hostilities on the troops or possessions of Spain : But we cannot suffer aggressions on our territory ; and should you persist in making them, you will be justly chargeable with all the consequences which such conduct is calculated to produce. I have only to add, that, if you should think proper to remove the Spanish troops to the west side of the Sabine and continue them there, no attempt will be made on the part of the United States to interrupt that friendship and harmony which ought to subsist between neighbouring nations : But, if you should attempt to continue these troops within the territory of the United States, after this explicit and



friendly warning, it will be my duty to consider you as an invader of our territory, and to act accordingly.

This letter will be handed to you by major Moses Porter, of the artillery of the United States, who will wait a reasonable time for your reply, which, if convenient, I hope may be accompanied by an English or French translation, to enable me to ascertain its contents with greater certainty. The major will be attended by one non-commissioned officer, and one private soldier of the army of the United States.

I avail myself of this opportunity of tendering my best wishes for your health, happiness, and honour, and am, sir,

With respectful consideration,

Your obedient servant,

T. H. CUSHING,  
Colonel, commanding a detachment of the  
army of the United States.

To Colonel ERRARA,—Or officer commanding the troops of the king of Spain on the east side of the Sabine.

*Plantation of Mr. Prudhamme, 6th August, 1806.*

SIR,

WITH all possible respect, I answer your excellency's letter, which was delivered to me at this place by Moses Porter, major of artillery of the United States.

It is true that I have crossed the Sabine river, with a detachment of troops belonging to the king, with orders from the captain-general, (by whom I am governed) to keep this territory from all hostile attempts, as belonging from time immemorial to the king, and which is a dependence of the province of Texas. The inhabitants still acknowledge obedience to our government, notwithstanding the violence committed on a small detachment of our troops by those of the United States.

From this moment I hold myself responsible to the real letter of the orders that govern me, which are, by no pretext whatsoever to interrupt or break the good intelligence which subsists between his majesty and the United States; but I cannot permit, without violating my duty, any usurpation upon the land he possesses. If your excellency makes any infringement, you alone will be answerable to the two courts, and may interrupt the amicable convention, perhaps now on foot, but of which I have no knowledge.

I did not send a translation of this in French or English, not having any person capable of translating, with purity, a thing of so serious a nature.

I felicitate myself of this opportunity in offering my best services.

Your very humble servant,

(Signed)

SIMON DE HERRERA.

Senor Don THOMAS CUSHING,  
commander of a detachment of  
the army of the United States.

*Natchitoches, August 26th, 1806.*

SIR,

ON my arrival at this post, I learned with certainty that a considerable Spanish force had crossed the Sabine, and advanced within the territory

claimed by the United States. It was hoped, sir, that pending the negotiations between our respective governments, for an amicable adjustment of the limits of Louisiana, that no additional settlements would be formed, or new military positions assumed by either power within the disputed territory ; a policy which a conciliatory disposition would have suggested, and justice sanctioned ; but since a contrary conduct has been observed on the part of certain officers of his catholic majesty, they alone will be answerable for the consequences which may ensue.

The above proceeding, sir, is not the only evidence of an unfriendly disposition which certain officers of Spain have afforded ; I have to complain of the outrage lately committed by a detachment of Spanish troops acting under your instructions, toward Mr. Freeman and his party, who were ascending the Red river, under the orders of the President of the United States. Mr. Freeman and his associates were navigating waters which pass through the territory ceded by France to the United States ; they were navigating a river on which the French had formerly made settlements far beyond the place where they were arrested ; a fact of great notoriety, and in support of which, the testimony of several citizens residing at and near the post of Natchitoches can be adduced.

But nevertheless, Mr. Freeman and his party were assailed by a battalion of Spanish troops, and commanded to return ; a proceeding the more exceptionable, since the objects of Mr. Freeman, were merely scientifick, having in view nothing hostile to Spain ; objects which were long since communicated by me to his excellency the marquis of Cassa Calvo, and which through him, I presume, must have been made known to the governor general of the province of Texas.

This detachment of Spanish troops, whose movements I learn are directed by your excellency, did, on their march, commit another outrage towards the United States, and of which it is my duty to ask an explanation. In the Caddo nation of Indians the flag of the United States was displayed, and commanded from the chief, and warriors, all the respect and veneration, to which it is entitled. But your troops are stated to have cut down the staff on which the pavillion waved, and to have menaced the peace and safety of the Caddos, should they continue their respect for the American government, or their friendly intercourse with the citizens of the United States.

I experience the more difficulty, in accounting for this transaction, since it cannot be unknown to your excellency, that while Louisiana appertained to France, the Caddo Indians were under the protection of the French government, and that a French garrison was actually established in one of their villages ; hence it follows, sir, that the cession of Louisiana to the United States, "with the same extent which it had when France possessed it," is sufficient authority for the display of the American flag in the Caddo village, and that the disrespect which that flag has experienced, subjects your excellency to a serious responsibility.

I am unwilling to render this communication unnecessarily lengthy, but I must complain of another outrage, which has been committed under the eyes of your excellency. Three citizens of the United States, of the names of Shaw, Irvine, and Brewster, were seized by Spanish soldiers, within twelve miles of Natchitoches, and have been sent prisoners to Nacogdoches. I cannot suppose that this proceeding is unknown to your excellency, and I should be wanting in duty, did I not avail myself of the present occasion, to demand information as to the cause of their arrest and detention. There is still another subject on which I must address your excellency. It is reported to me, that several slaves, the property of citizens of the United States, have lately escaped from the service of their masters, and sought and found an asylum at Nacogdoches : I have seen the corres-

pondence between your excellency and judge Turner upon this subject, and I learn your determination to await the orders of the governor general of the province of Texas ; I will forbear, therefore, for the present, to press their immediate delivery to the order of their masters, but I must urge your excellency to discourage for the future, the escape of slaves from this to your territory, and I request that such as may repair to the bounds of your command, may be forthwith returned. Your excellency will readily perceive the cause of my solicitude on this subject. If fugitive slaves are to receive the protection of the Spanish authorities, the property of the citizens of this territory is indeed insecure, and a good understanding between our two governments ought not, and cannot be preserved. During the last year I had a correspondence with his excellency the marquis of Cassa Calvo, (who was then at New Orleans) relative to some negroes who had escaped to Nacogdoches, and in consequence of the interference of the marquis, I am led to believe that they were restored ; I was since officially informed by the marquis, that his conduct on the occasion was approved by his catholic majesty, and I consequently concluded that the mischief was at an end. It cannot, I presume, be unknown to the officers of his catholic majesty, that ministers from the United States have repaired to Spain, for the avowed purpose of amicably adjusting the existing differences : I should greatly regret, therefore, if any occurrences in this quarter should prevent that amicable arrangement, which the interest of each nation would advise. But if the officers of Spain should persist in their acts of aggression, your excellency will readily anticipate the consequences ; and if the sword must be drawn, let those be responsible, whose unfriendly conduct has rendered it indispensable.

Col. Henry Hopkins, the adjutant general of the militia of this territory, will have the honour to deliver to your excellency this communication, and to await your answer.

I tender to your excellency the assurances of my great respect, and high consideration.

(Signed)

WM. C. C. CLAIBORNE.

His excellency Governor Herrera,

Or the officer commanding a detachment of Spanish troops at or near the settlement of Bayou Pierre.

(COPY.)

SIR,

THE troops of the king, my master, which I have the honour to command, on this side of the Sabine, have no other object but to maintain good harmony between the United States and his majesty, and to preserve inviolate the territory which belongs to him.

Major Freeman was navigating the Red river on that part of the territory which never belonged to the province of Louisiana, now appertaining to the United States, for which reason he was notified by the commandant of the troops to retrograde as far back as the country that did belong to them. I agree with your excellency, that all the territory which his catholic majesty ceded to France, belongs to the United States, but the Caddo Indians are not on that land, but at a great distance from it, and live now on the territory of Spain ; for which reason it was notified to them, that if they choose to live under the government of the United States, they must go to the territory under their jurisdiction ; but if they desired to remain where

they were, it was required of them to take down the American flag. They consented not to abandon their village; but being more tardy than was conceived they might have been, in pulling down the flag, they (the Spaniards) were obliged to do it by force.

The reason why I detained the three citizens of the United States was, because they were found, and on different days, observing, our positions and movements, and three several times that I questioned them, I observed they did not agree, as to their motives of visiting the place, but finally one of them told me they wished to establish themselves under the government of the king at St. Antoine, which determined me to send them to the governour of the province with an escort, as well on account of the distance of the road, as for having rendered themselves suspected persons. The detention of the runaway negroes of Louisiana at Nacogdoches, is an affair in suspense before the captain general of this province, who likewise will have knowledge of the motives why those were sent back whom your excellency cited. And for the better security of the matter, I shall send your letter which I received by colonel Hopkins, and who likewise will be the bearer of this.

The troops of the king, neither from disposition nor character, will ever co-operate directly or indirectly in encouraging the emigration of negro slaves. For my part I assure your excellency that those I command will commit no hostility, which can frustrate the negociations now pending between our courts; but if I am provoked to it I shall endeavour to preserve the honour of my troops, and to fulfil the obligations with which I am invested, a duty which my character and that of my subalterns demands.

I avail myself of this opportunity to offer your excellency my respect and consideration.

(Signed)

SIMON M. HERRERA.

*Spanish Camp, August 28, 1806.*

His Excellency governour WM. C. C. CLAIBORNE.

---

(COPY.)

*Natchitoches, Aug. 31, 1806.*

SIR,

BY the return of colonel Hopkins I am honoured with your excellency's reply to my communication of the 26th instant.

I continue of opinion that the advance of Spanish troops within a territory claimed by the United States, is evidence of an unfriendly disposition; nor can I perceive any thing in your excellency's letter, which can justify or extenuate the offensive conduct observed towards Mr. Freeman and his associates, or the indignity offered in the Caddo nation to the American flag.

You have not denied, sir, that the French, when in possession of Louisiana, had established a garrison on Red river, far beyond the place where Mr. Freeman and his associates were arrested on their voyage, or that the Caddo Indians were formerly considered as under the protection of the French government. The silence of your excellency on these points, proceeds probably from a knowledge on your part of the correctness of my statements. I shall, however, touch no further on these transactions in my correspondence with your excellency, but will hasten to lay the same before the President of the United States, who will know what measures to direct when wrongs are offered to the American nation. I cannot, however, refrain from expressing my displeasure at the arrest and detention, under your excellency's orders, of three citizens of the United States, Shaw, Irvine, and Brewster; they are charged with no offence that would warrant

imprisonment and transportation to St. Antonio. A state of actual war between our two nations could not have justified your conduct towards those unoffending citizens. I can venture to assert that the suspicions of your excellency, as to the objects of Shaw, Irvine, and Brewster, are unfounded; they certainly would have no particular inducements to notice the positions or movements of your troops. The fact, I believe, is, that these men were desirous of gratifying their curiosity, and wished your excellency's passports to visit St. Antonio. Under this impression, and from the circumstance that they were within the territory claimed by the United States, I deem it my duty to demand their release and speedy restoration to their country. It cannot be supposed that the distance to St. Antonio, or their personal convenience, occasioned the escort which attended them; they appear, on the contrary, to have been treated by your excellency as state prisoners, and as such, I have information of their having passed through Nacogdoches under a strong guard. Your excellency will recollect, that the subjects of his catholic majesty are daily in the habit of visiting the post of Natchitoches, and cannot but observe the position and movements of the American troops; they, however, are permitted to pass without molestation. A friendly and innocent intercourse between the citizens of the one and the subjects of the other power, has not as yet been interdicted by this government. I am persuaded therefore, that your excellency will see that the arrest of Shaw, Irvine, and Brewster, was premature, and that their detention is highly improper. I have no personal knowledge of these three men; they are American citizens, and of course under the protection of the government of the United States. In the name of that government therefore, I do now demand their release, and that they be restored to their country as soon as possible.

Pending the negotiations between our respective governments, I could wish that hostilities should not commence in this quarter; but if provoked to it by the unjust aggressions of the forces of his catholic majesty, the troops of the United States will endeavour to maintain their own and their country's honour.

Lieut. Duforest, of the American army, is charged with the delivery of this letter to your excellency, and to bear me such answer as you may think proper to return.

I renew to your excellency the assurances of my respectful consideration.

(Signed)

WM. C. C. CLAIBORNE.

His excellency Governour Herrera.



*Extract of a letter from General Wilkinson to the Secretary of war, dated*

*Head Quarters, Natchitoches, October 4, 1806.*

"I YESTERDAY morning received governour Cordero's answer to my address of the 24th ultimo, copies of which you have under cover.

"The varied style of this letter, when contrasted with those of governour Herrera to colonel Cushing and governour Claiborne, combined to the circumstance of the Spanish troops having re-crossed the Sabine, to a man, has induced me, on the ground of economy, and expediency also, to discharge the militia who had reached this place, and to countermand those under march; excepting about 100 dragoons and mounted infantry, whom I shall retain in service (until I am apprized of the determination of the captain general Salceda) to watch the movements of our neighbours."

*Head Quarters of the army of the United States,  
Natchitoches, Sept. 24, 1806:*

SIR,

AFTER the recent communications which have passed between his excellency governor Herrera, colonel Cushing, and governor Claiborne, and his reiterated repulsion of their reasonable and rightful demands; I will confess to your excellency, that naught but the very high and solemn obligations, which I owe to humanity, could vanquish the repugnance with which I now have the honour to address you; on a topick profoundly interesting to our respective nations, inasmuch as it may involve a question of peace or war.

The differences of opinion which have prevailed concerning the contested limits of Louisiana having been submitted to amicable negotiations by our respective sovereigns; the appeal to rational enquiry is an admission of the dubiousness of the right, and therefore, should prevent any change of military positions, posterior to the delivery of the provinces of Louisiana to the United States.

The government of the American union, founded in right, and conducted by reason, has been instructed by the history of other times how to value the blessings of peace, and being unambitious of conquest or military fame, is desirous to preserve a fair and friendly understanding with all the powers of the earth.

Thus circumstanced, and under daily expectations of a favourable issue to the depending negotiations, it would mark a sanguinary spirit, and be a most ungracious, and unwarrantable deed, were the military officers of either government by an act of precipitancy, to frustrate the benevolent views of pacifick discussion; and make way for the commencement of hostilities, whose final issue may baffle human foresight, but whose probable consequences would be scenes of revolution and bloodshed, offensive to humanity, and subversive of the general policy of nations.

In this state of things, I am ready to pledge myself, that pending the negotiations of the two countries, nothing shall be attempted against his catholic majesty's subjects, or territories, by the troops under my command; unless his officers should attempt, as they have already done, to innovate the "statagus" at the surrender of the province, by occupying new ground, or erecting new posts, or unless they should trespass on the rights of the citizens, or violate the sovereignty of these states; the former conduct will compel counter movements and occupancies, and the latter will not only justify recrimination, but will infallibly excite it, and thus hostilities may be produced, notwithstanding the peaceful dispositions of the high powers, to whom we are respectively accountable.

When the troops of the United States took possession of this post, the Spanish commandant from whom it was received, did not define the limits of his jurisdiction; yet it was notorious that Nacogdoches formed the barrier post of the approximate province of Texas. It was known also, that controversies had existed between France and Spain, respecting the western limits of Louisiana, and we have been assured by Monsieur Laussett, the French commissioner, who delivered the province to the United States, that the pretensions of France went as far west as the Resdel Norte; but we were not informed that any line of demarkation had ever been traced to partition these provinces.

Whether such a line of territorial jurisdiction had ever been established or not, between the provinces of Louisiana and Texas, one had been rendered indispensable, by the sale of the former to the United States; for the administration of justice, the security of property, and the prevention of hos-

the collisions ; and these states, with pretensions far more extensive, adopted the Sabine river as the most obvious, most convenient, most natural, and best exceptionable, temporary boundaries.

I am therefore, sir, commanded by the President of the United States, to inform you, "that the actual quiet possession of the country by the United States, east of the river Sabine ought and will be considered as fully within the limits of the country surrendered to the United States, on taking possession of this place, and therefore any attempt on the part of his catholic majesty's officers to disturb the existing state of things, by endeavouring to occupy any new post east of the Sabine, or westward or northward of the former boundaries, of what has been called West Florida, must be considered by the government of the United States, as an actual invasion of their territorial rights, and will be resisted accordingly." And while I submit these commands to your grave consideration, in the hope they may have due weight, it becomes my duty to demand from you the withdrawal of the troops of Spain to the west of the Sabine.

My sense of the high respect which is due from one old soldier to another, prohibits the idea of menace, but as our honour forbids stratagem or deception, before our swords have been drawn, I owe it to my own fame, and to the national character, to warn you, that the ultimate decision of the competent authority has been taken, that my orders are absolute and my determination fixed to assert, and (under God) to sustain, the jurisdiction of the United States to the Sabine river, against any force which may be opposed to me.

Retire then sir, I conjure you, the troops of your command from the ground in controversy, and spare the effusion of human blood, without prejudicing your own honour, or the substantial interest of his majesty, your royal master.

Colonel Thomas H. Cushing, chief des etats major of the army of the United States, has my orders to deliver this letter to you, and to wait a reasonable time for your answer.

I pray God to keep your excellency in his holy protection for many years, and have the honour to be,

Your most obedient

And humble servant,

JAMES WILKINSON.

His Excellency Governour *Cordero*,  
chief in command of the troops of  
Spain, on the western frontier of  
the province of Texas.

---

*Nacogdoches camp, Sept. 29, 1806:*

EXCELLENT SIR,

BY the hands of colonel Thomas Cushing, chief of the general staff of the United States army, I have had the honour yesterday to receive your excellency's letter, written from your head quarters, at Natchitoches.

Being authorised to enter into a discussion of the serious and interesting matters on which you treat, I hope your excellency will excuse me for transmitting your letter with the utmost celerity to the hands of the captain general brigadier Nimesio Saleedo, under whose orders I act ; and I shall transmit to your excellency his answer, in the same manner, by the hands of an officer of my staff.

While thus acting, I have the honour to offer to your excellency my respects and consideration, praying God to keep you alive many years.

I am, sir, your excellency's most humble and obedient servant,

(Signed)

ANTONIO CORDERO.

His excellency Don JAMES WILKINSON, governour of Louisiana, and general of the army of the United States of America.

*Extract of a letter from General Wilkinson to the secretary of war, dated*

*"Natchitoches, October 21st, 1806."*

"Accidental causes having detained the bearer, I am enabled to transmit you under cover the answer of governour Cordero, to my note of the 4th inst. of which a copy has been forwarded, and a duplicate will accompany this.

"I send you a literal copy of the governour's letter, in place of a very imperfect translation, which however serves to remove all doubts of the continued pretensions of the Spaniards to extend their jurisdiction to the Avoyata Fonda, within seven miles of this post, and confirms my determination to advance to the Sabine, for which point my arrangements being completed, I shall march to morrow morning; but agreeably to the idea expressed in a former letter, I intend to propose to the Spanish commander the withdrawal of our troops, respectively, to the points of occupancy at the period of the surrender of the province to the United States, and in case of his refusal I shall be governed by circumstances.

"I am informed the captain general Saleedo, was to be at Nacogdoches on the 22nd proximo."

*Head quarters, Natchitoches, October 4th, 1806.*

SIR,

I HAVE had the honour to receive your excellency's letter of the 29th ultimo, by colonel Cushing, and shall expect the answer of his excellency the captain general Saleedo, with solicitude.

In the mean time I shall move forward towards the Sabine, and to prevent the misinterpretation of my motives, I consider it proper to apprize you, that this movement is made solely to demonstrate the pretensions of the United States to the territory east of that river, and with no hostile intentions against the troops or realms of Spain.

This step has been rendered essential to the honour of the United States, by the late movements and occupancies of his excellency governour Herrera and it is also justified by the position which the troops of your excellency's command have recently taken immediately on the western bank of the Sabine, sixty miles advanced of Nacogdoches.

I avail myself of a casual, but certain conveyance to transmit this letter to your excellency, and I pray God to keep you in his holy protection for many years.

(Signed)

JAMES WILKINSON.

His excellency Antonio Cordero, commander in chief of the troops of Spain on the eastern frontier of the province of Texas.



## MESSAGE

*Of the President of the United States, containing the Communication to both Houses of Congress, at the commencement of the first session of Tenth Congress, October 27, 1807.*

*To the Senate and House of  
Representatives of the United States.*

CIRCUMSTANCES, fellow citizens, which seriously threatened the peace of our country, have made it a duty to convene you at an earlier period than usual. The love of peace so much cherished in the bosom of our citizens, which has so long guided the proceedings of their councils, and induced forbearance under so many wrongs, may not ensure our continuance in the quiet pursuits of industry. The many injuries and depredations committed on our commerce & navigation upon the high seas, for years past, the successive innovations on those principles of publick law, which have been established by the reason and usage of nations, as the rule of their intercourse, and the umpire and security of their rights and peace, and all the circumstances which induced the extraordinary mission to London, are already known to you. The instructions given to our ministers were framed in the sincerest spirit of amity and moderation.— They accordingly proceeded, in conformity therewith, to propose arrangements which might embrace and settle all the points in difference between us; which might bring us to a mutual understanding on our neutral and national rights, and provide for a commercial intercourse on conditions of some equality. After long and fruitless endeavours to effect the purposes of their mission, and to obtain arrangements within the limits of their instructions, they concluded to sign such as could be obtained and to send them for consideration, candidly declaring to the other negociators at the same time, that they were acting against their instructions, and that their government therefore could not be pledged for ratification. Some of the articles proposed might have been admitted on a principle of compromise, but others were too highly disadvantageous, and no sufficient provision was made against the principal source of the irritations and collisions which were constantly endangering the peace of the two nations. The question therefore, whether a treaty should be accepted in that form, could have admitted but of one decision, even had no declarations of the other party impaired our confidence in it. Still anxious not to close the door against friendly adjustments, new modifications were framed, and further concessions authorised, than could before have been supposed necessary, and our ministers were instructed to resume their negotiations on these grounds.

On this new reference to amicable discussion, we were reposing in confidence, when on the 22d day of June last, by a formal order from a British admiral, the frigate Chesapeake, leaving her port for a distant service, was attacked by one of those vessels which had been lying in our harbours under the indulgences of hospitality, was disabled from proceeding, had several of her crew killed, and four taken away.—On this outrage no commentaries are necessary. Its character has been pronounced by the indignant voice of our citizens with an emphasis and unanimity never exceeded. I immediately by proclamation interdicted our harbours and waters to all British armed vessels, forbade intercourse with them, and, uncertain how far hostilities were intended, and the town of Norfolk being indeed threatened with immediate at-

tack, a sufficient force was ordered for the protection of that place, and such other preparations commenced and pursued as the prospect rendered proper. An armed vessel of the United States was dispatched with instructions to our ministers at London to call on that government for the satisfaction and security required by the outrage. A very short interval ought now to bring the answer, which shall be communicated to you as soon as received: then also, or as soon after as the publick interests shall be found to admit, the unratified treaty and proceedings relative to it, shall be made known to you.

The aggression thus begun, has been continued on the part of the British commanders by remaining within our waters in defiance of the authority of the country, by habitual violations of its jurisdiction, and at length by putting to death one of the persons whom they had forcibly taken from on board the *Chesapeake*. These aggravations necessarily lead to the policy either of never admitting an armed vessel into our harbours, or of maintaining in every harbour such an armed force as may constrain obedience to the laws, and protect the lives and property of our citizens against their armed guests; but the expense of such a standing force, and its inconsistency with our principles, dispense with those courtesies which would necessarily call for it, and leave us equally free to exclude the navy as we are the army of a foreign power, from entering our limits.

To former violations of maritime rights another is now added of very extensive effect. The government of that nation has issued an order interdicting all trade by neutrals between ports not in amity with them, and being now at war with nearly every nation on the Atlantic and Mediterranean seas, our vessels are required to sacrifice their cargoes at the first port they touch, or to return home without the benefit of going to any other market. Under this new law of the ocean, our trade on the Mediterranean has been swept away by seizures and condemnations, and that in other seas is threatened with the same fate.

Our differences with Spain remain still unsettled, no measure having been taken on her part, since my last communications to Congress, to bring them to a close.—But under a state of things, which may favour reconsideration, they have been recently pressed, and an expectation is entertained that they may now soon be brought to an issue of some sort. With their subjects on our borders, no new collisions have taken place, nor seem immediately to be apprehended. To our former grounds of complaint has been added a very serious one, as you will see by the decree, a copy of which is now communicated. Whether this decree, which professes to be conformable to that of the French government of Nov. 21, 1806, heretofore communicated to Congress, will also be conformed to that in its construction and application in relation to the United States, had not been ascertained at the date of our last communications. These, however, gave reason to expect such a conformity.

With the other nations of Europe, our harmony has been uninterrupted, and commerce and friendly intercourse have been maintained on their usual footing.

Our peace with the several states on the coast of Barbary appears as firm as at any former period, and as likely to continue as that of any other nation.

Among our Indian neighbours, in the north-western quarter, some fermentation was observed soon after the late occurrences threatening the continuance of our peace. Messages were said to be interchanged, and tokens to be passing, which usually denote a state of restlessness among them, and the character of the agitators pointed to the sources of excitement;—measures were immediately taken for providing against that danger; instructions were given to require explanations, and, with assurances of our continued friendship, to admonish the tribes to remain quiet at home, taking no part in quarrels not belonging to them. As far as we are yet informed, the tribes in our vicini-

ity, who are most advanced in the pursuits of industry, are sincerely disposed to adhere to their friendship with us, and to their peace with all others; while those, more remote, do not present appearances sufficiently quiet to justify the intermission of military precaution on our part.

The great tribes on our south-western quarter, much advanced beyond the others in agriculture and household arts, appear tranquil and identifying their views with ours in proportion to their advancement. With the whole of these people in every quarter, I shall continue to inculcate peace and friendship with all their neighbours, and perseverance in those occupations and pursuits which will best promote their own well being.

The appropriation of the last session for the defence of our seaport towns and harbours, were made under expectation that a continuance of our peace would permit us to proceed in that work according to our convenience. It has been thought better to apply the sum then given towards the defence of New-York, Charleston, and New-Orleans chiefly, as most open and most likely first to need protection, and to leave places less immediately in danger to the provisions of the present session.

The gun-boats already provided have, on a like principle, been chiefly assigned to New-York, New-Orleans and the Chesapeake. Whether our moveable force on the water, so material in aid of the defensive works on the land, should be augmented in this or any other form, is left to the wisdom of the legislature. For the purpose of manning these vessels in sudden attacks on our harbours, it is a matter for consideration whether the seamen of the United States may not justly be formed into a special militia, to be called on for tours of duty, in defence of the harbours where they shall happen to be, the ordinary militia of the place furnishing that portion which may consist of landmen.

The moment our peace was threatened I deemed it indispensable to secure a greater provision of those articles of military stores, with which our magazines were not sufficiently furnished. To have awaited a previous and special sanction by law, would have lost occasions which might not be retrieved. I did not hesitate, therefore, to authorise engagements for such supplements to our existing stock, as would render it adequate to the emergencies threatening us; and I trust that the legislature, feeling the same anxiety for the safety of our country so materially advanced by this precaution, will approve, when done, what they would have seen so important to be done, if then assembled.—Expenses, also unprovided for, arose out of the necessity of calling all our gun-boats into actual service for the defence of our harbours, of all which accounts will be laid before you.

Whether a regular army is to be raised, and to what extent, must depend on the information so shortly expected. In the mean time, I have called on the states for quotas of militia to be in readiness for present defence; and have moreover, encouraged the acceptance of volunteers; and I am happy to inform you, that these have offered themselves with great alacrity in every part of the union; they are ordered to be organized, and ready at a moment's warning, to proceed on any service to which they may be called, and every preparation within the executive powers, has been made to ensure us the benefit of early exertions.

I informed Congress at their last session of the enterprizes against the publick peace, which were believed to be in preparation by Aaron Burr and his associates, of the measures taken to defeat them, and to bring the offenders to justice: their enterprizes were happily defeated by the patriotic exertions of the militia, wherever called into action, by the fidelity of the army and energy of the commander in chief, in promptly arranging the difficulties presenting themselves on the Sabine, repairing to meet those arising

on the Mississippi, and dissipating, before their explosion, plots engendering there. I shall think it my duty to lay before you the proceedings and the evidence publicly exhibited on the arraignment of the principal offenders before the district court of Virginia. You will be enabled to judge whether the defect was in the testimony, in the law, or in the administration of the law : and wherever it shall be found, the legislature alone can apply or originate the remedy. The framers of our constitution certainly supposed they had guarded, as well their government against destruction by treason, as their citizens against oppression under pretence of it ; and if these ends are not attained, it is of importance to inquire by what means more effectually they may be secured.

The accounts of the receipts of revenue during the year ending on the 30th day of September last, being not yet made up, a correct statement will be hereafter transmitted from the treasury, in the mean time it is ascertained that the receipts have amounted to nearly sixteen millions of dollars, which, with the 5 millions and an half in the treasury at the beginning of the year, have enabled us, after meeting the current demands, and interest incurred, to pay more than four millions of the principal of our funded debt.—These payments, with those of the preceding five and an half years, have extinguished of the funded debt twenty-five millions and a half of dollars, being the whole which could be paid or purchased within the limits of the law, and of our contracts, and have left us in the treasury 8 millions and a half of dollars. A portion of this sum may be considered as a commencement of accumulation of the surplusses of revenue, which, after paying the instalments of debts as they shall become payable, will remain without any specific object. It may partly, indeed, be applied towards completing the defence of the exposed points of our country on such a scale as shall be adapted to our principles and circumstances.

This object is, doubtless, among the first entitled to attention, in such a state of our finances : and it is one which, whether we have peace or war, will provide security where it is due. Whether what shall remain of this, with the future surplusses, may be usefully applied to purposes already authorised or more usefully to others requiring new authorities, or how otherwise they shall be disposed of, are questions calling for the notice of Congress : unless indeed they shall be superseded by a change in our publick relations, now awaiting the determination of others. Whatever be that determination, it is a great consolation that it will become known at a moment when the supreme council of the nation is assembled at its post, and ready to give the aids of its wisdom and authority to whatever course the good of our country shall then call us to pursue.

Matters of minor importance will be the subject of future communications ; and nothing shall be wanting on my part, which may give information or dispatch to the proceedings of the legislature in the exercise of their high duties, and at a moment so interesting to the publick welfare.

TH : JEFFERSON

*Tuesday, Oct. 27, 1807.*

---

### DOCUMENTS.

*Note communicated by lord Howick to Mr. Monroe, dated January 10. 1807.*

THE undersigned, his majesty's principal secretary of state for foreign affairs, has received his majesty's commands to acquaint Mr. Monroe, that the

French government, having issued certain orders, which, in violation of the usages of war, purport to prohibit the commerce of all neutral nations with his majesty's dominions, and also to prevent such nations from trading with any other country in any articles, the growth, produce or manufacture of his majesty's dominions ; and the said government having also taken upon itself to declare all his majesty's dominions to be in a state of blockade, at a time when the fleets of France and her allies are themselves confined within their own ports by the superiour valour and discipline of the British navy ;

Such attempts on the part of the enemy, giving to his majesty an unquestionable right of retaliation, and warranting his majesty in enforcing the same prohibition of all commerce with France, which that power vainly hopes to effect against the commerce of his majesty's subjects, a prohibition which the superiority of his majesty's naval forces might enable him to support, by actually investing the ports and coasts of the enemy with numerous squadrons and cruisers, so as to make the entrance or approach thereto manifestly dangerous :

His Majesty, though unwilling to follow the example of his enemies by proceeding to an extremity so distressing to all nations not engaged in the war, and carrying on their accustomed trade ; yet feels himself bound by a due regard to the just defence of the rights and interests of his people not to suffer such measures to be taken by the enemy, without taking some steps on his part, to restrain this violence, and to retort upon them the evils of their own injustice. Mr. Monroe is therefore requested to apprise the American consuls and merchants residing in England, that his majesty has therefore judged it expedient to order that no vessel shall be permitted to trade from one port to another, both which ports shall belong to, or be in possession of France or her allies, or shall be so far under their control as that British vessels may not freely trade thereat : and that the commanders of his majesty's ships of war and privateers have been instructed to warn every neutral vessel, coming from any such port, and destined to another such port, to discontinue her voyage, and not to proceed to any such port ; and every vessel, after being so warned, or any vessel coming from any such port, after a reasonable time shall have been afforded for receiving information of this his majesty's order, which shall be found proceeding to another such port, shall be captured and brought in, and together with her cargo, shall be condemned as lawful prize ; and that from this time all the measures authorised by the law of nations, and the respective treaties between his majesty and the different neutral powers will be adopted and executed, with respect to vessels attempting to violate the said order after this notice.

(Signed)

HOWICK.

*Downing street, Jan.  
10, 1807.*

---

#### TRANSLATION.

BY the greatest outrage against humanity and against policy, Spain was forced by Great Britain to take part in the present war. This power has exercised over the sea and over the commerce of the world an exclusive dominion. Her numerous factories, disseminated through all countries, are like sponges which imbibe the riches of those (countries) without leaving them more than the appearances of mercantile liberty. From this maritime

and commercial despotism, England derives immense resources for carrying on a war, whose object it is to destroy the commerce which belongs to each state, from its industry and situation. Experience has proven that the morality of the British cabinet has no hesitation as to the means, so long as they lead to the accomplishment of its designs : and whilst this power can continue to enjoy the fruits of its immense traffick, humanity will groan under the weight of a desolating war. To put an end to this, and to attain a solid peace, the emperor of the French and king of Italy, issued a decree on the 21st of November last, in which, adopting the principle of reprisals, the blockade of the British Isles is determined on ; and his ambassadour, his excellency Francis de Beauharnois, grand dignitary of the order of the iron crown, of the legion of honour, &c. &c. having communicated this (decree) to the king our master ; and his majesty being desirous to co-operate by means sanctioned by the rights of reciprocity, has been pleased to authorize his most serene highness the prince generalissimo of the marine, to issue a circular of the following tenour.

“ As soon as England committed the horrible outrage of intercepting the vessels of the royal marine, insidiously violating the good faith with which peace assures individual property, and the rights of nations, his majesty considered himself in a state of war with that power, although his royal soul suspended the promulgation of the manifesto until he saw the atrocity, committed by its seamen, sanctioned by the government of London. From that time, and without the necessity of warning the inhabitants of these kingdoms, of the circumspection with which they ought to conduct themselves towards those of a country, which disregards the sacred laws of property, and the rights of nations ; his majesty made known to his subjects the state of war, in which he found himself with that nation. All trade, all commerce, is prohibited in such a situation, and no sentiments ought to be entertained towards such an enemy, which are not dictated by honour, avoiding all intercourse which might be considered as the vile effects of avarice, operating on the subjects of a nation, which degrades itself in them. His majesty is well persuaded that such sentiments of honour are rooted in the hearts of his beloved subjects, but he does not choose on that account to allow the smallest indulgence to the violators of the law, nor permit that, through their ignorance, they should be taken by surprise, authorising me by these presents to declare that all English property will be confiscated, whenever it is found on board a vessel, although a neutral, if the consignment belongs to Spanish individuals. So likewise will be confiscated all merchandize which may be met with, although it may be in neutral vessels, whenever it is destined for the ports of England or her Isles. And, finally, his majesty conforming himself to the ideas of his ally the emperor of the French, declares in his states the same law which from principles of reciprocity, and suitable respect, his imperial majesty promulgated under date of the 21st November, 1806.

The execution of this determination of his majesty, belongs to the chiefs of provinces, of departments, and of vessels (baxeles) and communicating it to them in the name of his majesty, I hope they will leave no room for the royal displeasure.

God preserve you many years.

Aranjuez, 19th February,  
1807.

THE PRINCE GENERALISSIMO  
OF THE MARINE.”

## A DECREE

*of the King of Holland, passed August 28th, 1807, relative to Neutral Commerce.*

LOUIS NAPOLEON, *by the Grace of God, and the Constitution, King of Holland,*

Considering that, consistently with the true interest of our Kingdom, it is our intention to co-operate by every means in our power towards the wished for result of the great measures adopted by his Majesty the Emperor and King, for the attainment of a general peace and the independence of the seas,—considering that some subaltern Agents have been guilty of weakness and neglect in the execution of the measures prescribed by our Decree of 15th October 1806,—considering the dexterity and perfidy with which the Papers of neutral Vessels are imitated in some of the Enemy's ports and even the Bills of Health, at the risk of the health of Europe,—considering, lastly, that all these irregularities ought to cease, at a moment so critical for the enemy of the whole Continent, and particularly for the commercial Nations, and that the honour and the dearest interests of our subjects would be endangered by a deviation from the strictest execution of the laws, and decrees existing on this important subject ;

We have decreed and enact as follows :—

1st The agents, arrested according to the order of our ministers of justice and police, shall be brought before the competent courts of justice and tried according to law.

2d. Concerning the vessels detained in our ports, of which a list accompanies the present, sentence shall be pronounced by the competent courts of justice with the greatest rigour.

3d. All the inward bound vessels, from the date of the promulgation of the present Decree, shall be obliged to give a *double security*, which shall remain in force till the legality of the papers are fully acknowledged, and that it is proved that the same vessels have *not touched at any enemy's port*.

4th. In case it should be proved that the papers were false, or that, contrary to the declaration of the captain, the vessel had *touched at an enemy's port*, the double security shall be levied immediately on the bondsman, and the amount thereof paid into the publick treasury.

5th. As soon as the security shall have been regulated, the vessel may begin discharging in presence of persons appointed thereto by the minister of finance, who will take care that the owner discharge no goods which are suspected to be English wares.

6th. In case it should be proved, that the goods were really of English manufacture, or came from an enemy's port, the same shall not only be confiscated for the benefit of the publick treasury, but the double security shall likewise be levied without delay, and the vessel be obliged to proceed to sea immediately ; and in case of bad weather, no permission shall be granted her to remain, but under the strictest precautions—namely a guard, and the most vigilant cognizance.

7th. All correspondences, journals, &c. which come through neutral territory, shall be seized and burnt.

8th. All passengers or travellers, not being able to prove that they are not come from the British islands, shall be immediately ordered out of the country.

9th. All prohibitory regulations concerning the trade with England, remain in full force, in so far as they are not altered by the present decree.

10th. All those who violate the present regulations, shall be tried and punished as opposing the laws of the kingdom.

11th. Our minister of finance is alone personally answerable for the strict executions; our ministers of war and marine shall hold at his disposal the detachments of Hussars, Gend'armes, of Infantry, together with boats and armed vessels, which he may demand of them.

12th. Our ministers of marine, of finance, and of war, are charged each in as far as it concerns him, with the execution of the present Decree.

Given on the 28th of August, 1807, being the second year of our reign.

Signed,

LOUIS

On the part of the King,

W. F. ROELL, Sec'ry of State.

### REPORT

*Of the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States, communicated to Congress, November 6. 1807.*

In obedience to the directions of the act supplementary to the act intituled "An act to establish the Treasury Department," the secretary of the treasury respectfully submits the following report and estimates.

#### REVENUE and RECEIPTS.

The nett revenue arising from duties on merchandise and tonnage which accrued during the year 1805, amounted to 14,135,138

And that which accrued during the year 1806, amounted as will appear by the statement (A) to 16,576,454

The same revenue, after deducting that portion which arose from the duty on salt, and from the additional duties constituting the Mediterranean fund, amounted during the year 1805, to 12,520,532

And during the year 1806, to 14,809,758

It is ascertained, that the nett revenue which has accrued during the three first quarters of the year 1807, exceeds that of the corresponding quarters of the year 1806; and that branch of the revenue may, exclusively of the duty on salt, and of the Mediterranean fund, both of which expire on the 1st day of January next, be safely estimated for the present, if no charge takes place in the relation of the United States with foreign nations, at fourteen millions of dollars.

The statement (B.) exhibits in detail, the several species of merchandise and other sources from which the revenue was collected during the year 1806.

It appears by the statement (C) that the sales of the publick lands have during the year ending on the 30th September, 1807, exceeded 284,000 acres.—Some returns are not yet received: and the proceeds of sales in the Mississippi Territory being, after deducting the surveying and other incidental expenses, appropriated in the first place to the payment of a sum of 1,250,000 dollars to the state of Georgia, have not been included, but are distinctly stated. The actual payments by purchasers have, during the same period, exceeded 680,000 dollars; and the receipts into the treasury from that source may, after deducting charges and the 5 pr. ct. reserved for roads, be estimated for the ensuing year, at 500,000 dolls.

The receipts arising from the permanent revenue of the United States may, therefore, without including the duties on postage & other incidental



branches, be computed for the year 1808 at	14,500,000
And the payments into the treasury during the same year, on account of the salt and Mediterranean duties previously accrued, are estimated at one million three hundred thousand dollars	1, 300,000

Making in the whole an aggregate of fifteen millions eight hundred thousand dollars	15,800,000
---	------------

*Last Quarter of the Year 1807.*

The balance in the treasury which, on the 30th of Sept. 1806 amounted to 5,496,969 dollars 77 cents, did on the 30th of Sept. 1807, amount to	8,530,000
---	-----------

The receipts into the treasury from the 1st of October to the 31st day of December 1807, are estimated at	4,000,000
	<hr/> 12,530,000

The expenses during the same period for all objects whatever, the publick debt excepted, and including 686,076 dollars for the extraordinary expenditures of the Navy Department, of which the estimate has been transmitted, are estimated at	1,700,000
--	-----------

The ordinary payments on account of the publick debt, including the provision for the interest on the Louisiana and Dutch debt to the 1st of July 1808, are estimated at	1,700,000
--	-----------

A further sum of about 1,500,000 dollars should also be paid during this quarter, in order to complete the annual appropriation of eight millions of dollars. If the whole of this sum which is applicable to the purchase of the eight per cent. stock, cannot be expended this year, the unexpended balance will form an additional expenditure for the year 1808, charging however the whole to this quarter,	1,500,000
--	-----------

Making an an aggregate of 4,900,000 dollars and will leave in the Treasury at the close of the year a balance of about seven millions six hundred thousand dollars,	7,630,000
	<hr/> 12,530,000

*Expenditures of the Year 1808.*

The permanent expences calculated on a peace establishment are estimated at 11,600,000 dollars, and consist of the following items, viz.

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1. For the civil department, and all domestick expenses of a civil nature including invalid pensions, the light house, and mint establishments, the expenses of surveying publick lands and the sea coast, the fifth instalment of the loan due to Maryland, and a sum of 100,000 dollars to meet such miscellaneous appropriations, not included in the estimates, as may be made by Congress, | 11,100,000       |
| 2. For expenses incident to the intercourse with foreign nations including the permanent appropriation for Algiers,   | 200,000          |
| 3. For the military and Indian department, including trading houses and the permanent appropriation for certain Indian tribes,  | 1,280,000        |
| 4. For the naval establishment,   | 1,020,000        |
| 5. The annual appropriation of eight millions of dls. for the payment of the principal and interest of the publick debt; of which sum not more than 3,400,000 dols. will for the year 1808 be applicable to the payment of interest.  | 8,000,000        |
|   | <hr/> 11,600,000 |

To the permanent expenses must be added for the year 1808 a sum of about 800,000 dollars, necessary in addition to the annual appropriation of eight millions of dollars, to complete on the 1st January, 1809, the reimbursement of the 8 per cent. stock,

800,000

And for paying the balance of American claims, assumed by the French convention,

200,000

Making altogether 12,600,000 for the expenses of that year, 12,600,000.

The receipts of the year having been estimated at 15,800,000

And the probable balance in the Treasury on the 1st of January next at 7,630,000

23,430,000

Making all together

Would therefore probably leave in the Treasury on the 1st of January, 1809, a balance of near eleven millions of dollars, 10,830,000

23,430,000

### PUBLICK DEBT.

It appears by the statement (D) that the payments on account of the principal of the publick debt, have, during the year ending the 30th day of September, 1807, exceeded 4,600,000 dollars; making the total of publick debt reimbursed from the 1st of April, 1801, to the 1st of October, 1807, about 25,830,000 dollars, exclusively of more than six millions, which have been paid during the same period, in conformity with the provisions of the treaty and convention with Great Britain, and of the Louisiana convention.

Of the twelve millions of dollars, which according to the preceding estimates, may be paid on account of the publick debt, between the 30th September 1807, and the 1st January 1809, about eight millions will be on account of the principal. It must, however, be observed, that the unascertained result of the proposition made to the publick creditors for the modification of the debt, may affect the amount payable during the year 1808, on account of both principal and interest.

On the 1st day of January, 1809, the principal of the debt, will, if the proposed modification be not assented to by the publick creditors, amount to near fifty-seven millions five hundred thousand dollars. The subsequent annual payments thereon, on account of principal and interest, will not, exclusively of occasional purchases, exceed 4,600,000 dollars; and the whole of the debt, the nineteen millions of three per cent. stock only excepted, will be reimbursed in 16 years.

A general subscription would reduce the capital to about fifty-one millions of dollars. The payments would amount to eight millions of dollars annually, during six years, and average less than three millions during the seven following, at the end of which period the whole debt would be extinguished.

An annual unappropriated surplus of at least three millions of dollars, may henceforth be relied upon with great confidence. The receipts of the year 1808 have been estimated at 15,800,000 and the expences at 12,100,000 dollars. The permanent revenue has been computed at 14,500,000 dollars, and the permanent expences, predicated on an annual payment of eight millions of dollars on account of the debt, have been stated at 16,600,000 dollars; and as this would, if no modification of the debt should take place, be reduced to less than 8,500,000, the annual surplus would then amount to six millions of dollars. Nor are the seven millions and an half of dollars, which

remain in the treasury at the end of the present year, included in the calculation.

What portion of that surplus may be wanted for necessary measures of security and defence; what portion should be applied to internal improvements, which, whilst increasing and diffusing the national wealth, will strengthen the bonds of union, are subjects which do not fall within the province of the Treasury Department—but it is not impossible, that after making ample provisions for both those objects considerable surplusses, which can no longer be applied to the redemption of the debt, may still accumulate in the treasury.

The previous accumulation of treasury in time of peace might, in a great degree, defray the extraordinary expences of war, and diminish the necessity of either loans or additional taxes. It would provide, during periods of prosperity, for those of adverse events, to which every nation is exposed, instead of increasing the burdens of the people at a time when they are least able to bear them, or of impairing by anticipations the resources of ensuing generations:—and the publick monies of the United States, not being locked up and withdrawn from the general circulation; but on the contrary deposited in banks, and continuing to form a part of the circulating medium, the most formidable objection to that system, which has nevertheless been at times adopted with considerable success in other countries, is thereby altogether removed. It is also believed that the renewal of the charter of the Bank of the United States may, among other advantages, afford to government an opportunity of obtaining interest on publick deposits, whenever they shall exceed a certain amount.

Should the United States, contrary to their expectation and desire, be involved in war, it is believed that the receipts of the year 1808 will not be materially affected by the event, inasmuch as they will principally arise from the revenue accrued during the present year. The amount of outstanding bonds due by importers, after deducting the debentures issued on account of re-exportations, exceeds, at this time, sixteen millions of dollars. The deductions to be made from these on account of subsequent re-exportations, would, in case of war, be less than usual; for exportations will then be checked, as well as importations, and in proportion as these will decrease, a greater home demand will be created for the stock on hand, and the necessity of re-exporting be diminished.

It has already been stated, that the specie in the treasury at the end of this year, together with the surplus of the year 1808, will amount to near eleven millions of dollars—a sum probably adequate to meet the extraordinary expences of the war for that year. It will also be recollected, that in the estimated expences of the year 1808, the reimbursement of near five millions and a half of the principal of the debt is included. The only provision therefore which may render any contingency necessary for the extraordinary service of that year, in order to cover any deficiency of revenue or increase of expenditure beyond what has been estimated, will be an authority to borrow a sum equal to that reimbursement.

That the revenue of the United States will, in subsequent years, be considerably impaired by a war, neither can or ought to be concealed.—It is on the contrary necessary, in order to be prepared for the crisis, to take an early view of the subject, and to examine the resources which should be selected for supplying the deficiency, and defraying the extraordinary expences.

There are no data from which the extent of the defalcation can at this moment be calculated, or even estimated. It will be sufficient to state, 1st, That it appears necessary to provide a revenue at least equal to the annual expences on a peace establishment, the interest of the existing debt, and the

interest on the loans which may be raised. 2. That those expences, together with the interest of the debt, will, after the year 1803, amount to a sum less than seven millions of dollars, and therefore that if the present revenue of 14,500,000 dollars shall not be diminished more than one half by the war, it will still be adequate to the object, leaving only the interest of war loans to be provided for.

Whether taxes should be raised to a greater amount, or loans be altogether or relied on for defraying the expenses of the war, is the next subject of consideration.

Taxes are paid by the great mass of the citizens, and immediately affect almost every individual of the community. Loans are supplied by capitals previously accumulated by a few individuals. In a country where the resources of individuals are not generally and materially affected by war, it is practicable and wise to raise by taxes the greater part at least of the annual supplies. The credit of the nation may also, from various circumstances, be at times so far impaired as to leave no resource but taxation. In both respects the situation of the United States is totally dissimilar.

A maritime war will, in the United States, generally and deeply affect, whilst it continues, the resources of individuals, as not only commercial profits will be curtailed, but principally because a great portion of the surplus of agricultural produce necessarily requires a foreign market. The reduced price of the principal articles exported from the United States will operate more heavily than any contemplated tax. And without inquiring whether a similar cause may not still more deeply and permanently affect a nation at war with the United States, it seems to follow, that so far as relates to America, the losses and privations caused by the war should not be aggravated by taxes beyond what is strictly necessary. An addition to the debt is doubtless an evil; but experience having now shewn with what rapid progress the revenue of the union increases in time of peace, with what facility the debt formerly contracted has, in a few years, been reduced, a hope may confidently be entertained that all the evils of the war will be temporary and easily repaired, and that the return of peace will, without any effort, afford ample resources for reimbursing whatever may have been borrowed during the war.

The credit of the United States is also unimpaired either at home or abroad, and it is believed that loans to a reasonable amount may be obtained on eligible terms. Measures have been taken to ascertain to what extent this may be effected abroad; and it will be sufficient here to suggest, that the several banks of the United States may find it convenient after the ensuing year, and as the diminished commerce of the country may require less capital, to loan to government a considerable portion of their capital stock, now computed at about forty millions of dollars.

It might be premature to enter into a particular detail of the several branches of revenue which may be selected, in order to provide for the interest of war loans, and to cover deficiencies in case the existing revenue should fall below seven millions of dollars. A general enumeration seems at present sufficient.

1. Not only the duty on salt and the Mediterranean duties may be immediately revived; but the duties on importation generally may, in case of war, be considerably increased, perhaps doubled, with less inconvenience than would arise from any other mode of taxation. Without resorting to the example of other nations, experience has proven that this source of revenue is in the United States the most productive, the easiest to collect, and the least burthensome to the great mass of the people. In time of war the danger of smuggling is diminished, the scarcity of foreign articles prevents the duty ever falling on the importer; the consumers are precisely those members of the community who are best able to pay the duty; and the in-

crease of Domestick Manufactures which may be indirectly affected, is in itself a desirable object

2. Indirect taxes, however ineligible, will doubtless be cheerfully paid as war taxes, if necessary. Several modifications of the system formerly adopted, might, however, be introduced, both in order to diminish some of the inconveniences which were experienced, and particularly to ensure the collection of the duties.

3. Direct taxes are liable to a particular objection arising from the unavoidable inequality produced by the general rule of the constitution. Whatever difference may exist between the relative wealth, and consequent ability of paying, of the several states, still the tax must necessarily be raised in proportion to their relative population. Should it, however, become necessary to resort to that resource, it is believed that the tax raised upon that species of property in each state which, by the state laws, is liable to taxation, as had originally been contemplated by congress, would be preferable to a general assessment laid uniformly on the same species of property in all the states, as was ultimately adopted.

All which respectfully submitted.

ALBERT GALLATIN, *Secretary of the Treasury.*  
*Treasury Department, Nov. 5, 1807.*

---

### BRITISH PROCLAMATION.

#### BY THE KING.

*A Proclamation for recalling and prohibiting Seamen from serving Foreign Princes and States.*

GEORGE R.—Whereas it hath been represented unto us, that great numbers of marines and seafaring men, our natural-born subjects, have been enticed to enter into the service of foreign states, and are now actually serving as well on board the ships of war belonging to the said foreign states, as on board the merchant vessels belonging to their subjects, notwithstanding our former Proclamation recalling them, contrary to the duty and allegiance which our said subjects owe unto us, and to the great disservice of their native country; we have therefore thought it necessary at the present moment, when our kingdom is menaced and endangered, and when the maritime rights, on which its power and greatness do mainly depend, are disputed and called in question, to publish, by and with the advice of our Privy Council, this our Royal Proclamation:—

We do hereby strictly charge and command all masters of ships, pilots, mariners, shipwrights, and other seafaring men being our natural-born subjects, who may have been enticed into the pay or service of any foreign state, or do serve in any foreign ship or vessel, that, forthwith, they and every of them do (according to their bounden duty and allegiance, and in consideration that their native country hath need of all their services) withdraw themselves, and depart from, and quit such foreign services, and do return home to their native country; or do enter on board such of our ships of war as they may chance to fall in with, either on the high seas, or in any rivers, waters, havens, roads, ports, or places whatsoever or wheresoever.

And, for the better execution of the purposes of this our Royal Proclamation, we do authorise and command all captains, masters, and others commanding our ships and vessels of war, to stop and make stay of all and every such person or persons (being our natural-born subjects) as shall endeavour to transport or enter themselves into the service of any foreign state, contrary to the intent and command of this our royal proclamation, and to seize upon, take,

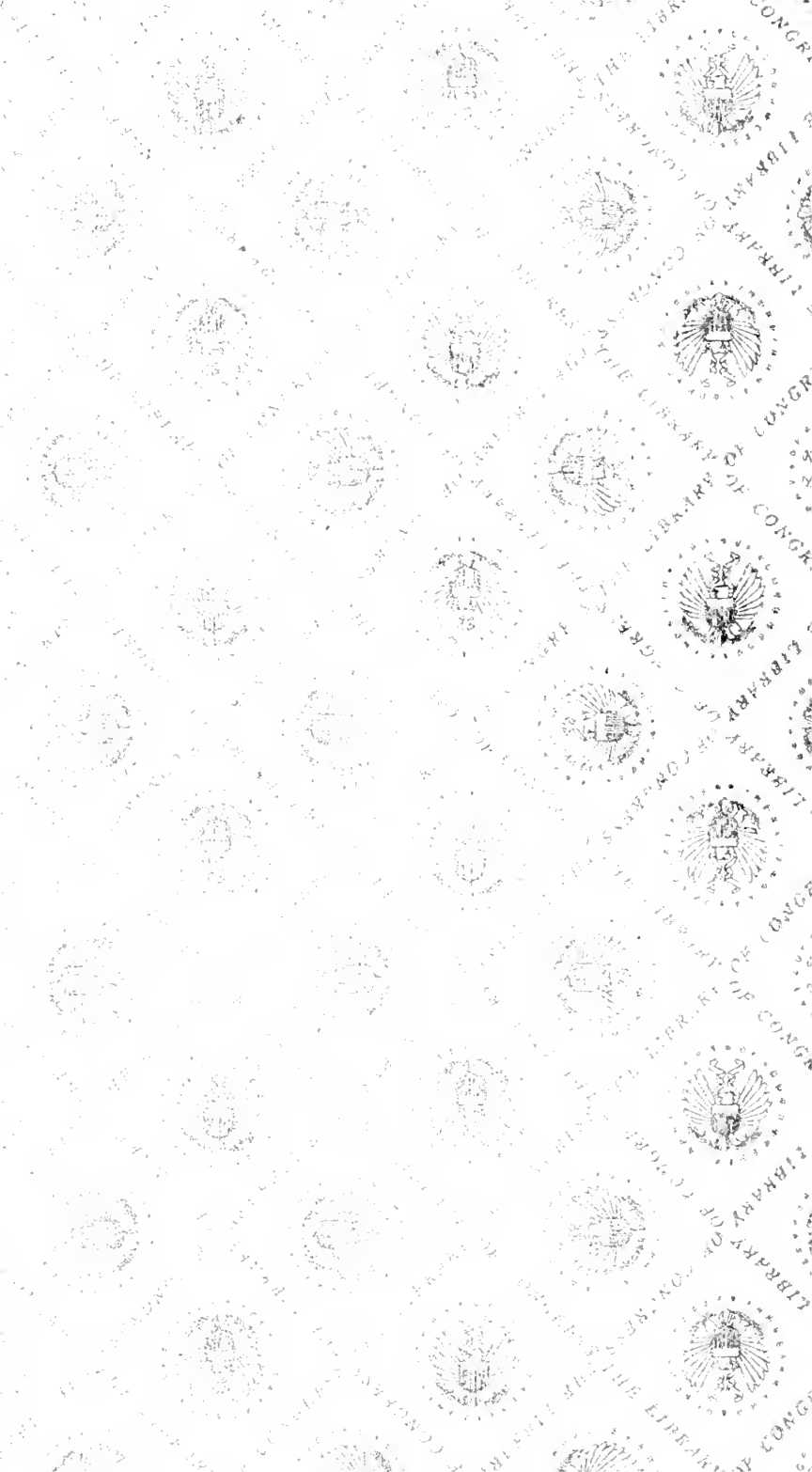
and bring away all such persons as aforesaid, who shall be found to be employed or serving in any foreign merchant ship or vessel as aforesaid :—but we do strictly enjoin all such our captains, masters, and others, that they do permit no man to go on board such ships and vessels belonging to the states at amity with us for the purpose of so seizing upon, taking, and bringing away such persons as aforesaid, for whose district and orderly demeanour the said captains cannot answer ; and that they do take especial care that no unnecessary violence be done or offered to the vessel, or to the remainder of the crew, from out of which such persons shall be taken.

And in case of their receiving information of any such person or persons being employed, or serving on board of any ship of war belonging to such foreign state, being in a state of amity with us, we do authorise and command our captains, masters, and others, commanding our ships of war, to require of the captain or commander of such foreign ship of war, that he do forthwith release and discharge such person or persons being our natural-born subject or subjects ; and if such release and discharge shall be refused, then to transmit information of such refusal to the commander-in-chief of the squadron under whose order such captain or commander shall be then serving ; which information the said commander-in-chief is hereby strictly directed and enjoined to transmit, with the least possible delay, to our Minister residing at the seat of Government of that state to which the said foreign ship of war shall belong, or to our Lord High Admiral, or Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty for the time being, in order that we, being apprised of such proceeding, may forthwith direct the necessary steps to be taken for obtaining redress from the Government to which such foreign ships of war shall belong, for the injury done to us by the unwarranted detention of our natural-born subjects in the service of a foreign state.

And whereas it has further been represented unto us that divers mariners and seafaring men, our natural-born subjects, have been induced to accept letters of naturalization, or certificates of citizenship, from foreign states, and have been taught to believe that, by such letters or certificates, they are discharged from that duty of allegiance which as our natural-born subjects, they owe to us ; now we do hereby warn all such mariners, seafaring men, and others our natural-born subjects, that no such letters of naturalization, or certificates of citizenship, do or can, in any manner, *disent* our natural-born subjects of the allegiance, or in any degree alter the duty which they owe to us, their lawful Sovereign. But, in consideration of the error into which such mariners and seafaring men as aforesaid may have been led, We do hereby publish and declare our free pardon to all such our subjects, who, repenting of the delusion under which they have acted, shall immediately upon knowledge of this our royal proclamation, withdraw themselves from foreign service, and return to their allegiance to us ; and we do declare that all such our subjects, who shall continue in the service of foreign states in disregard and contempt of this our royal proclamation, will not only incur our just displeasure, but are liable to be proceeded against for such contempt, and shall be proceeded against accordingly ; and we do hereby declare, that if any such masters of ships, pilots, mariners, seamen, shipwrights, or other seafaring men (being our natural-born subjects) shall be taken in any foreign service by the Algerines, or other Barbary Powers, and carried into slavery, they shall not be reclaimed by us as subjects of Great-Britain.—And we do further notify, that all such our subjects as aforesaid, who have voluntarily entered, or shall enter, or voluntarily continue to serve on board of any ships of war belonging to any foreign state at enmity with us, are and will be guilty of high treason :—and we do by this our royal proclamation declare, that they shall be punished with the utmost severity of the law.

Given at our Court, at the Queen's Palace, the 16th day of October, 1807, and in the 47th year of our reign.—God save the King.







WERT  
BOOKBINDING  
Grantville, Pa.  
Sept.—Oct. 1987  
We're Quality Bound

